

Secret flames burn hard...

Lonely Souls Attract

**Take off your high heels and that ring too.
Take off everything and follow the candles.**

Emmie Motsamai Theo

#1

At the farm...

On a dark and stormy night Kuda laid on the mattress with her little sister and cousins while their grandmother laid on the bed in a mosquito net.

Laying on her side with her arm as her pillow she pulled a blanket over her little sister as it got a bit cold. This was her second month since she started her periods and this gave her sleepless nights, knowing she might stain the blankets made it hard to fall asleep even at 2 in the morning. She still didn't understand why her mother couldn't come get them now that their father was late...did their father paying magadi for them mean she can't even visit them or was she just enjoying her youth now?

Her grandmother's bed made squeaky sounds interrupting her thoughts, it was a dark night and she couldn't see her but she could tell her grandmother was sitting up, she was probably going to the urine chamber...she carefully stepped on their mattress and paused for a while standing there, the hairs on Kuda's skin stood as her heart started pounding. Why would her grandmother stand over them for so long...Eventually her grandmother walked to the back of the house and opened the trunk, the one no one knew where its key were kept and always assumed that's where she kept her money. She opened it as she whispered something... Kuda's heart pounded even more... Her grandmother's voice sounded different too... She was chanting and changing rhythm then she started singing with a low voice...

Kuda swallowed and even heard her throat pushing down her swallow, she kept her eyes closed and put her arm around her little sister Sarah. A cat meowed at the door and scratched the door but the grandmother kept whispering and eventually closed the trunk. They didn't have cats and hearing one at this time of the night made it even difficult to breathe.

Grandmother: (whispered) Let's go...

Her grandmother touched each of the children's heads starting at the far head as Kuda's heart pounded, something sniffed on her forehead and tickled her with fur as her heart pounded even more.

Her grandmother touched her head and muttered something then she stepped over the mattress and walked towards the door, the mattress shook again as if someone else was stepping over though she could hear her grandmother unlocking the door.

The door eventually closed and she sighed in relief as tears filled her eyes. A part of her wanted to lift her head off and wake everyone but she was just too scared to.

Kuda: (shaky voice) Inalentle?

She quietly reached over her sister and shook her cousin's shoulder but she was way too deep in her sleep she could hear a thing. She sat up and shook each of them but none woke up then she laid down her head on her arm and closed her eyes hoping for the morning to set in until she dozed off.

*

The next morning Kuda opened her eyes and yawned as she sat up looking at the empty mattress, everyone was awake and it seemed she been sleeping for a far too long.

She quickly jumped and checked if she stained the blankets. Fortunately not, she folded the blankets and leaned the mattress by the wall before getting a pad from her bag and shoving it in her pocket then she walked out as everyone sat around the fire having tea...Her aunt sat with her foot over the other as she mixed tea for the younger children while her grandmother innocently had hers sitting besides the stoop...

Kuda: Dumelang..

Auntie: Kuda batho, who is going to marry you when you wake up at 8 o'clock? A girl child must be up early...You wake up and pull your flaps before you start your chores... Jaanong wena when others are up pulling you're sleeping and you die in your sleep you can't even hear when we wake you...

She looked down as her girl cousins stood by. It was funny how their aunt easily talked about such embarrassing things...

Aunt: Go and pull your flaps then wash your hands and start cleaning... I'm helping you. Those flaps aren't yours.

The girls looked at one another and almost laughed but of course they wouldn't, they just chuckled shyly. Kuda turned around and walked towards the bush where she found a good tree and squatted to clean up and change her pad. She wasn't going to pull her flaps this time around and God knows they were beginning to hang out. Although her auntie always went on and on about how it gave men pleasure she wasn't too happy with how it looked.

She dug with a stick and buried the pad then she heard the horse approaching, it was probably her uncle. She dusted her hands and walked home.

Her uncle jumped off the horse and tied it to the tree before getting a cup of tea from his wife who didn't seem happy to see him. He often slept out and they would fight when he arrived but i guess this morning she wasn't in the mood for that..

Auntie: (ignoring her husband) Kuda? Inalentle? Come get this lebelele and start pounding my girls.

Inalentle got kika and the two pounding sticks then she bent over and washed them while Kuda walked over, they put lebelebele inside and both begun to pound. Kuda folded her skirt and continued pounding back and forth with her cousin...

Kuda: (lowered her voice) I heard mmama talking to someone last night...it was so scary, there was a cat too, did you hear anything?

Ina: (whispered back) Ng ng... I didn't hear anything.

Kuda: Don't sleep tonight...you'll see. I wish mama could come and take us to Maun.

Ina: That one doesn't like you, why do you like talking about her?

Kuda: I'm just saying..

Their aunt walked over and checked how soft it is then she sighed..

Aunt: Be serious... Who is going to marry you two? Pounding seems like a lot of work to you two

Ina: I'm going to be rich and have a maid

Kuda: I don't want to be married, i just want to be myself because men are not really nice.

Aunt: I hope by men you don't mean your uncle, there are good men out there and you two are beautiful. You're going to meet men who will treat you special that's why you should pull your flaps every morning and stay far away from boys, keep your virginity to that one man who is going to love you. I'm helping you because i never had anyone teaching me this, that's why i settled for.. (turned and looked at her husband) For that...

The girls giggled and continued pounding. Meanwhile the uncle took out a piece of paper and put mablara then he rolled and wet it with his tongue before closing it. He walked to the fire and picked a stick to light the cigarette before dropping it down and puffing smoke..

A local business man's car approached and everyone turned looking, cars were rare in this part of the world and for a car to drive in their yard? Especially driven by someone who was contesting for elections this year....Very unusual but then maybe he was now interacting with the lower classes for them to vote for him. The uncle quickly walked towards the gate where he leaned in and talked to him.

The children stood up looking at the car and chatted pointing at it then they walked over. Ina and Kuda continued to pound as the children walked over to the car and stood behind their uncle...

Kuda: Sarah?! Come here...

Meanwhile the uncle and the businessman talked briefly then he drove away. The girls carried on pounding while the children played on the sand...

Uncle: (took out P20 note) Kuda? Go buy me cigarettes at Ma Bee's tuck shop

Auntie: That place is too far, why don't you use your horse? Gape batho ba ke ba romile ba

Uncle: You seem to forget that these are my nieces and nephews. (angrily) Kuda take!! Hurry up..

Ina and Kuda took the money and put on their flip-flops..

Uncle: Go with Sarah and the others.

Auntie : That tuckshop is too far for the young ones

Uncle: (angrily) Are you the man of this house??! Kuda how many times do i have to say something before you can do it?

Kuda: Sarah come, everyone let's go..

Kuda bent down and carried her little sister on her back, Sarah put her arms around her big sister and sighed..

Sarah: Kuda?

Kuda: Mhh?

Sarah : Nna ke bata mama

Kuda: She will come get us soon..

Inalente also carried her little cousin as the older ones walked in the middle. They chatted and walked along the small path as they approached the bush.

6 year old Sarah looked in the thick mophane trees and swallowed..

Sarah: Kuda?

Kuda: Mmh?

Sarah: Nna ke a boiha.. (I'm scared)

Kuda: I'm carrying you, don't worry. Nothing will happen to you..

Sarah: Nna ke bata papa

Kuda: Papa is no more... You know that..

Sarah: Ok

Inalente bent down putting the youngest down and stretching her back, Kuda bent backwards putting Sarah down then she grabbed her hand as they walked along the road.

Kuda: (sighed) You're so heavy..

The sound of horses approached from a distance as their footsteps got the ground vibrating, the girls turned back and noticed four men in horses racing over.

*

#3

At the farm...

The next morning Kuda stepped out of the house and sneezed, she rubbed her itchy nose and sneezed again. The rain from last night was quiet strong and she noticed it actually broke one of

the trees as it laid on the ground. There was a group of police officers standing by the fire while some were on police horses pointing around...

One of the leading officers stepped aside as the radio on his back pocket received a message, he took it out and put it on his mouth as he spoke.

Officer: Roger?.....

Voice: We have searched this whole area and there is nothing here... the dogs are not picking anything either, last nights rain must have washed everything off... Over!

Officer: You can come back, Thabo is coming over with the helicopter crew, over!

Voice: Roger

Kuda stood by watching as the police talked to her grandmother who was sitting on the chair while Ina and the rest of the other children stood by biting their sweaters staring at the police. Kuda joined them and stood by as the search team came back with dogs, they put the dogs in their cages and closed them then they met the other officers and talked briefly. Before they knew it a police helicopter hovered over their heads and moved to the other directions...

Officer: Nkuku are you the only person staying with the children? Who else stays here?

Her: My son and his wife but they left for Maun yesterday. They were not here when she went missing

Kuda: And yesterday morning we were chased by men in horses, they said a 6 year old can't run that far... Then after that in the afternoon she went missing. It rained before we could see any tracks...

Officer: I want this uncle now, where is he? What's his name?

Her: Nako would never leave with the children without letting us know besides they left their own children.

Officer: I want to ask him a few questions, we spoke to the mother and she is on her way here... please give me his number and location so that I can officers to get him and ask him a few questions. I want to make sure that everyone has been asked questions..

Her: My son would never do that to his nieces, you're wasting time. This child probably ran off because she wants her mother

Kuda: Sarah would never wonder off, she was taken by someone

Her: And you shouldn't interrupt adults when they're talking, go over to the other children..

Kuda walked over to her cousin and folded her arms...

Ina: Those SSG guys look really handsome in uniform

Kuda: They're like twice your age

Ina: I'm just saying.

Kuda: (sighed) Do you think uncle sold Sarah to that man?

Ina: Kuda! You can't say things like that, what if it's someone else?

Kuda: He wanted us to go with Sarah..

Ina: Because they wanted to have sex without disturbance, that's why he wanted us to get all the children. Uncle is not like that

Kuda sighed worriedly....

At Maun....

Meanwhile Nako quietly watched as his wife picked a few clothes, Sarah's cry and the sound of her terrified voice rang in his head and it all came back like a dream, part of him didn't believe everything that happened the previous night... It was a dream and he kept asking himself if he really did this. If the dead could see his brother was probably in tears, he was the only parent who was really ever there and he always found time to play with his girls despite his busy schedule... One memory of him carrying Sarah when she was just a baby came back, he smiled and tickled his daughter, "I don't think I'll get married until my last born goes to university, i wouldn't want a step mother to abuse them because i wouldn't know, love can blind you and turn you against your loved ones and I'd never forgive myself if my children have a bad childhood." once again the thought of Sarah lying on the sand as men tied while she screamed for his name knowing he was her last hope...

His wife walked over with a full plastic then they walked out as he quietly lit a cigarette in the mall...

Her : You'll get in trouble for smoking in public areas, this is Maun.

He put out his cigarette and sighed as the wife opened a can of drink and sipped..

Her: You haven't eaten anything

Nako: I'm not hungry.

Nako's phone rang and his heart skipped, it was a landline...

Nako : Hello?

Voice: This is detective Kgang with CID, I'd like to ask you a few questions about your missing niece Sarah, where are you?

Nako: I'm at the mall. Is Sarah missing?

His wife stopped sipping and looked at him...

Nako : Ok, I'll be there in a minute.

He hung up and looked at his wife...

Nako : Sarah is missing, they want to ask me some questions. Let's go.

Her: Missing how? Oh my God... The horse men! Oh God, those children cried to me that they're too scared to be on their own and now this.. I wish i had bought Kuda a phone so that i can call them... Oh God, what kind of an aunt am i?

Nako: Stop! Let's go... This is not about you... Hurry up!

He led the way then she paced behind him..

At the farm...

Meanwhile a group of police officers on horses stopped by the waterhole and sighed...

Leading officer: Alright, let's get back to base... The helicopter will cover the other areas...

One of the officers noticed a green sail under the tree, he hopped down the horse and walked towards the tree..

Leading officer: Did you see something?

Officer: I don't know, ke saile...

The others moved their horses over following him, his heart pounded as he walked over to the tree, clearly there was something underneath and as he got closer he could see child's foot. He didn't know this Sarah but as a father of a 6 year girl he was doing this thinking about his little...

All the other officers stopped their horses staring at their fellow officer as he slowly pulled the sail off, the bloody body of little Sarah laid there lifeless and though they couldn't see her face through the blood, missing eyeballs and bloody mouth the little part of her dress that didn't have blood matched the description. The policeman's eyes filled with tears then he leaned over supporting himself with the tree trunk..

Officer: God!

He turned around and bent over throwing up then he walked to his horse and leaned over.

*

#4

At the waterhole...

The officer stood a few feet away and stared at little Sarah's body, her nails had cracked showing she fought for her life and the bruises on her legs and hands were deep like she was cut while still alive. With the amount of dry blood on her mouth her tongue was cut.. He looked away as the other officer lifted her dress then she dropped it and burst into tears..

Female officer: Oh God..I want to go back to my children..

Officer : I swear group A searched this place in the morning, they said they passed by which means she was just dropped off..

The police officers jumped off their horses and walked around to find any evidence while the leading officer took out his radio and talked to base....

At the police station...

Meanwhile the detective walked towards the interrogation room then his phone rang, he let go of the lock and answered..

Detective: Sir

Voice: We found the little girl, her body parts have been harvested... Her eyes, tongue and private. Don't release that man, i want to know everything he has been up to the last three months from who he has been talking to and what meals he ate before he walked into that police station. I trust you

Detective: Got it

He hung up and walked in the interrogation room then he calmly folded the sleeves of his shirt looking at Nako. Nako's heart began to pound when he noticed the change on the detective's face...

Detective: Sarah has been found with body parts missing, how do you feel knowing you killed your brother's daughter?

Nako: I didn't do it, i was in Maun... I spent a night here... You can ask everyone at home. You have no proof, you can't just accuse me just because I'm the uncle

Detective: You took your wife shopping, where did you get the money because you're not working?

Nako : I fixed someone's field

Detective: I will need that person's name and you'll have to take me to that place so i can see what work you did

Nako : It's a work i didn't a while back, he has been refusing to pay me and he eventually paid me yesterday that's when i left the children with my mother and came here. They were alive and well when i left, I'm innocent.

Detective: I am going to get you... I am a father and i promise you that little girl will get justice one way or another.

In the other room the aunt's mouth dropped as the other detective told her about Sarah. She tearfully shook her head and burst into tears...

Detective: Where did you get the money for shopping?

Auntie: My husband fixed someone's field

Detective: If you're honest you'll get out of here a free woman.. I know that you left at the same time but did he part with you anywhere on the way?

Auntie: No, we didn't... Wait... The car broke down and he asked one man to give me a ride. He later arrived about an hour after i arrived but i don't think he did anything. He would never do that, Sarah's father took care of us..

Detective: I need the names of the man he remained with, the man who gave you a ride to Maun and the politician who visited him on the day Sarah went missing.

The auntie willingly gave the names as the detective wrote them down...

At the farm...

Meanwhile Kuda frowned curiously as the police officers talked briefly with her grandmother and jumped on their horses and others in the car then they drove off.

She paced over and sat next to her grandmother..

Kuda: Where are they going?

Her: They found Sarah ko mogobeng

Kuda: Is she OK?

Her: They didn't say much, let's wait for them.

Kuda: Ok

She walked towards the house and behind it, once out of sight she bent over jumping the fence and sprinted to the waterhole as Ina ran behind. She ran along the cattle track to the waterhole, she ran so fast sweat dripped on the side of her forehead then she stopped and hid behind trees as police cars surrounded the area, tears filled her eyes as they zipped her body bag and carried her to the car, she turned around behind the tree trunk and put her hands over her face crying. Inalente knelt next to her and wiped her eyes with her dress..

Kuda: She is dead... I left her... I shouldn't have left her.. Its my fault... Papa told me to take care of her and i didn't

Ina: But we didn't go for long... We had to get the firewood to cook for them.

Kuda: I left her... And someone brought her here. Sarah would never leave with a stranger. Someone she knows brought her here

Ina: We don't know what happened.. Stop crying...

Kuda stood up and walked home running her eyes as Ina walked behind her. They jumped the fence again and appeared from behind the house as Kuda's mother stepped out of a car driven by some man. Kuda glanced at her once and sat in front of the house writing on the sand with a stick as she talked to the old woman. So much hate fumed inside her as she looked at her mother, she

had asked her more than twice to take them and her job was always important. She wasn't even sending them any money from this so called job.

Mmagwe Kuda tearfully walked over and stopped in front Kuda..

Her: Pack your bags, we are going to Maun...

Kuda slowly stood up looking straight in her eyes as tears filled her eyes. She saw much wanted to tell her off but she was just a teenager, she probably needed Maun because at least there is power there and she would read for her form three final exams. She turned and walked in the house where she packed her things while Ina sadly sat on the old woman's bed..

Ina: At least you have a mother.. Now I'll be walking to school alone early in the morning ka bo 5,.its going to be very scary...

Tears filled Inalente's eyes as she looked at Kuda packing then she looked down and wiped her tears. For her, this was home.... Both her parents were late and no one really cared about her except her aunt and the sister she found in Kuda.

Kuda turned around and looked at her...

Kuda: I'm not happy because i asked her to get us but she didn't want to, it took Sarah's death for her to see how serious this was.

Ina: But you're leaving the farm

Kuda: Without Sarah, she was my only family. That woman never cared about me,y father raised me and she has always dumped me with relatives.

Ina: I'm going to be lonely, I'm sad about Sarah and I'm sad that I'm losing you too, we are going to be lonely without you. Ask your mother to take me too, i will help around the house

Kuda: I'm not used to her like that.

Ina: I understand..

Kuda took her bag and walked out joining her mother..

Kuda : Can we go with Ina?

Her: Food is expensive, who is going to feed her?

Kuda: The government, she is an orphan

Her: Wr don't have enough space at the house. Go get in the car.

Kuda quietly walked towards the car and got in the backseat as the man driving looked at her.

Kuda: Dumelang.

Man: Hello...

Kuda's mother walked back and got in the car then she closed the door and leaned over putting her hands over her face..

Her: I can't believe this, it's like a dream that I'll wake up from...

Him: What's going on?

Her: The police found her body at the waterhole and her body parts are missing. We won't even have a body viewing, her eyes are missing... Who does that to a child?

Him: I'm sorry babe... I'm sure the police will catch whoever did this...

Kuda's eyes welled all over again as all the ritual killing stories came to mind, how people are mutilated alive and how they scream until their last breath. Sarah was so little and she must have been really scared hoping for someone to help until she took her last breath. Kuda secretly rubbed her teary eyes and sat in the corner. She stole a glimpse of her mother from the mirror and there wasn't even a single tear from her. If only she knew how much Sarah loved her and asked for her even on the last day before dying.

Kuda rubbed her nose and looked out the window as the car drove to Maun.

FOUR YEARS LATER...

*

#5

At Kuda's mother's...

Kuda laid on her belly with a book before her as she struggled to solve some equations, knowing how Sarah was killed she found her wondering what it felt like being her at that moment, how terrified she must have been and feeling a sharp knife cut her little privates, her tongue and eyes being cut out while she was screaming. Tears filled her eyes then she dropped her pen between the book and closed it as tears dropped on the book.

She sat up and sighed looking at her books, upgrading grades from home without the help of a tutor turned out harder than she expected but her mother gave the same answer each time she asked for a little money to attend tutorials. A car stopped outside then she stood up and slightly moved the curtains, it was her mother's boyfriend. She sighed and sat down picking her books but she couldn't concentrate as he walked in the house, he would probably pass by her room as usual.. And he did exactly that as he stuck his head in her room and smiled.

Him: Hi..

Kuda: Dumelang..

Him: Can i come in?

Kuda: I'm reading

He walked in anyways and sat on her bed, she closed her books and stood up tying her box braids.

Kuda: What do you want?

Him: I know you need a phone... I've heard you beg your mother for a phone and i asked her to get you one because you're a big girl but she refused so i got you a phone.

Kuda: I still won't have sex with you

Him: I know, i respect that... I won't force you to do anything you don't want to do but i want you to have this phone. If you change your mind and give me a chance i can get us a new life, away from Maun..

Kuda: You're my mother's boyfriend

He sighed and rubbed his face with both hands..

Him: But i love you...

He stood up and reached out to her as she staggered back..

Kuda : Don't touch me...

Him: Ok... I'm sorry..

He stepped back sadly and sighed then he put the phone down.

Kuda : Please take your phone...i don't want it a

Him: You think you got it all figured out huh? Uh?

Kuda: If you keep doing this I'm going to tell her

Him: Just because i wanted to help you? Do you know how much this phone cost me?

Kuda: I was reading, i need to read.

Him: I don't even know why you keep bothering yourself with books because you're very dull. You're not even beautiful, ga ke itse gore o kgakgagatsa eng o tsile o nkgamotshethelo. I made you..

Kuda quietly stood at the corner looking at him as he vented and threw her books on the floor.

Him: Go give me food!

Kuda walked out and warmed his food, minutes later she walked in the living room with the tray and bent over giving him, he got the tray and caressed her hand as she stepped back and sighed walking in her room. Her mother parked outside and walked in the house...

Her: Why is the yard dirty? You didn't rake today... Koore you sleep all day and just eat my food... Kuda!?

Kuda: Maa?

She walked out of her room and looked at her mother who glared at her...

Her: What do you do all day? The yard is dirty! Koore wena o bereka go ja le go nyela hela? {So all you do around here is eat and shit?}

She looked down embarrassed, her father and his whole family never used these words and it crushed her spirit each time she got addressed like a little child..

Kuda: I cleaned the house and cooked, i also did your laundry and uncle's laundry. I ironed them and put them in the wardrobe, by the time i was done i was exhausted and i wanted to read.

Her: Read what? You're stupid why are you always carrying books like it makes any difference? I dress you, bath you and give you everything you need then you sleep all day. Laundry hela? Just laundry and you're exhausted? I'm not your father... Didn't you choose to stay with your father in court? Making me look like a bad parent now that he is dead you're back in my house expecting me to give you special treatment? I wouldn't be surprised if you were sleeping with your father the way you rejected me. What do you want in my house...

Kuda's throat dried up as she looked at her mother then she looked down and pulled a collar over her face rubbing her tears as she cried.

Kuda: They asked me where i would like to stay and i said him, i didn't say anything bad about you.

Her : (screaming) So now you need me? O moloi, o saatane...I've never in my life seen a girl child choose her father over her mother, you slept with your father!

Kuda: I'm going to rake

Her: And I'm talking to you?! This is my house, o seka wa ntirela bodipa oja nna o robala nna.

She stood there and waited for her to talk and finish then she walked out and started raking.

Minutes later she got a bucket and filled it with leaves then she walked out the yard towards the tree between two yards, she bent over and spilled under the tree as a car slowed down, the windows rolled down and the neighbour's son took out his tattooed arm looking at her, she looked back at him not sure how to explain what she just did. Besides all the bad she heard about him the guy actually looked cute, she had never seen him so close and damn was he good, his face was too good for all she heard, smoking weed and getting into fights.

Him: (calmly) That's not allowed you know....It falls under littering

Kuda: Ok

He reached in the compartment and grabbed a black elastic band then he tied his dreadlocks as he stepped out of the car and slid his parent's gate open. The ripped jeans he had on looked perfect with his Nike sneakers and he has unique legs... Kind of sexy!

Him: My name is Cage

Kuda: I'm Kuda

Cage: Can i have your number? I always see you around whenever i visit my parents but I never get a chance to say hello because you're always busy.

Kuda: I don't have a phone

She looked back at the house to make sure her mother was still in the house as Cage walked back to the car and took out his second phone which he threw over to her without a warning, she staggered and caught it....

Cage: Have that for now, we will figure out what to do with your situation later.

Kuda: If my mother finds out-

Cage: Hide it then... I'll call you later. Don't pick any call except a number saved as sim2....go home. We don't want you getting in trouble so soon now do we?

He smiled and winked her then she smiled and walked back inside the yard.

*

Later that evening Kuda's mother and her boyfriend walked out of the house chatting, Kuda stood by the curtains and watched them driving off then she quickly lifted the mattresses and took out the phone. She sat on the bed and copied Ina's number from her diary..

She dialed her and sighed waiting for her to pick..

Ina: Hello?

Kuda: Hi, its Kuda

Ina: Thank God you called, I'll be in Maun tonight. Can we meet tomorrow?

Kuda: Sure, what's going on?

Ina: I will tell you tomorrow.

Kuda: It sounds serious

Ina: It is, we will talk tomorrow. Have you heard anything about how far the police are with Sarah's killers?

Kuda: No, my mother is not asking questions and I'm just a useless girl, who would i face about this..

Cage's call came through..

Kuda: Bye, don't call back. I borrowed the phone.

Ina: Ok

She hung up and picked...

Kuda: Hello?

Cage: I'm at the gate.. Wanna go for a spin? It won't be long.

Kuda: Ok,

She hung up and quickly refreshed before walking out. She approached the car and noticed two guys sitting in the back seat, Cage leaned over and opened the front door for her, she got in and closed the door then he handed her a bottle of juice...

Cage : Here... Guys this is Kuda, this my brother and cousin

Guys: Hi

Kuda: Hello

Cage: I'm dropping them off then i just want show my face before coming back. It's my friend's party and i promised him I'd come.

Kuda: Ok..

Minutes later he stopped the car in front of the yard between other, a crowd inside the yard danced to the loud music and shouted excitedly...the guys stepped out as Cage opened a bottle of beer and sipped.

Brother: See you later

Cage: Sure

The guys walked towards the crowd then Kuda looked at Cage's beer bottle and swallowed...

Kuda: Can i have beer instead? I don't want a drink

Cage: Do you drink?

Kuda: Occasionally when my mother's boyfriend leaves his beer in the fridge.

Cage: Well I don't want you drinking, from now on you don't drink...

He saw the party guy walking by and put down the bottle in the holder as he stepped out.

Cage: I'm coming....

He closed the door and walked away while Kuda waited, a few minutes passed by then she slowly reached over and sipped the beer then she leaned back and sighed. She looked around the clean car and opened the middle compartment, her mouth dropped as she laid eyes on small white powders packaged in tiny clear bags, underneath was a bank money bag. She pulled it up and looked inside..She'd never seen so much money.... rolls with rubber bands and bundles with money clips.

Her heart pounded as she looked at the crowd and Cage wasn't coming... With all these she'd pay for her tutorials and buy everything she ever needed. Without thinking twice she picked the whole bag and stepped out of the car, she quietly closed the door bending down and looked behind her one more time then she ran off....

*

#6

At the party...

Cage walked towards the car with one of the guys...

Cage: I heard the police are asking questions so i want to lay low for a while.

Him: Stash everything and have your house cleaned..

Cage: Waii forensics are called on high profile cases, for some of us they do a physical search hela... But I'll still have the house vacuumed and stuff. (smiled blushing) By the way i finally managed to talk to her

Him: (smiled) The farm girl?

He laughed and punched him on the chest as he laughed bending down grinning holding his chest....

Cage: (laughed) Don't call her that... She is in the car, mme go gontenyana golonyana ga teng..(smiled blushing and and licked his lips) She has that thing..

Him: Isn't she too young for you? O bala mang?

Cage: I think she finished senior school last year,i don't think she performed well at school. Her sister was murdered for rituals remember that little girl Sarah who shook the whole country? Its her sister... Maybe that's why she failed, I'm just assuming.

Him: That girls death hurt me, its sad what people will do for money. There was a rumour about her uncle, was he arrested?

Cage: I don't know. I haven't really talked to her, it's just information I was getting when i was stalking her.

Him: (laughed) I'm just glad she is going to give your hand a break...

He walked a few steps then he understood his statement and turned with a punch, the friend staggered back and dodged him.

Cage: (laughed) o taa nyela the monna...

Him: (laughed) Sorry

Cage: (sighed) Alright, see you tomorrow

Him: Sure boy

They bumped shoulders and parted then Cage got in and looked at the empty car. He looked outside and couldn't find her then he tried calling her but his phone rang on the dashboard.

He hung up confused then he opened the compartment with a suspicious frown and yeah, the money was gone and his mouth dropped in disbelief.

He laughed in disbelief and leaned back thoughtfully but another laughter escaped through his lips again. She knew he knows where she stays right?

Cage: (chuckled) Wow...

He stepped on the breaks and started the car then he reversed and screeched the tyres as he drove off.

At Kuda's mother's...

Later that evening Kuda walked in the house with a plastic of goodies and walked in her room, she sat on the bed and shoved food in her mouth. She had finally bought all the food she salivated over but couldn't have because her mother said fridge food isn't for her... Looking at everything on the bed, she wanted it all... She picked French fries and shoved in her mouth then she laid eyes on sponge cake, she opened it and dipped her fingers on it then she put in her mouth and started packing her bag.

She put her food in the plastic and closed the door on her way out...

A few minutes after Cage drove through the gate and parked in front of the house then he stepped out, clearly her parents were still out because the other car was gone but still he knocked just incase one of them was home, no one answered.

He knocked again this time a little roughly but there was no response, he pushed the door open and slowly walked in...

Cage: Kuda? I'm not angry with you but you have to return that money. I'm paying off a debt and this is my last pay, i don't want arrears.

He walked towards the bedrooms and opened the first one, the bedding and reading timetable on the wall showed him it was her room then he opened the wardrobe but she wasn't there.

Cage: (shouted) Kuda?! This is not funny anymore

He closed the door and checked the other room before checking the toilet and walking out. He sighed worriedly standing at the stoop then he got in the car and drove off dialing his brother...

Him: Hello?

Cage: I think i just got robbed

Him: Are you OK?

Cage: Yeah, I'm fine... Kuda took off with the money bag and i think she ran away from home too, that was my last pay.

Him: Shit

Cage: At first i thought it was funny but i think i underestimated this girl.

Him: I don't blame you, she would have fooled me too. Where could she be?

Cage: I don't know but i need to find her before she spends that money

Him: Or before she handles it carelessly and gets robbed too, how much is it?

Cage: 13K

Him: What do you want me to do?

Cage : I don't know, drive around? I really don't know much about this girl to be honest. I don't know where she might be if she is not home.

Him: Ok, I'll call you when we find her.

Cage: And guys...Don't hurt her, I'll deal with her myself

Him: Alright.

He hung up and sped off...

At Kuda's paternal family home...

Later that night a taxi stopped at the gate then Kuda stepped out and closed the door, she paid the taxi driver with P50 and stood by waiting for change as the driver counted it.

Kuda: (walking away) Keep the change!

Taxi driver : Thank you nana

He drove off then she opened the gate and walked in, the lights of the house belonging to one of their late auntie's house was on and she already knew Inalente was home, yeah she did mention she was on her way.

She stepped over the stoop and knocked, the curtains moved then Ina screamed excitedly. She unlocked the door and they hugged excitedly...

Ina: You lost a lot of weight mma what's going on?

Kuda: Hey mma, that house is boring, i work like a slave but mama doesn't see it... She never says thank you even if i work harder. I'm moving into my father's house. I want to go see my grandmother tomorrow and tell her that i want the tenant in my father's house to move out so I can move in.

Ina: About your father... I saw him walking the cattle to the kraal..

Kuda : What?

Ina: I saw him a gatelela dikgomo adi isa sakeng, i tried talking to him but it's like he didn't see or hear me. I told granny and she got angry at me saying I'm seeing things that don't exist. And you were right about her waking up at night... The other time i got up to pee and while sitting there peeing the door opens and she walks in, she said she went to the toilet but i heard cats outside. That old woman is a witch..

Kuda: But are you sure you saw my father? He died years ago and we saw him being buried.

Ina: I know what i saw, i saw the dust of the cattle arriving and someone behind them but then uncle wasn't home so i thought it's him... Then i thought no, uncle is now a drunkard gape nkare he is losing his mind so i took a look carefully and it was your father. I walked over and tried talking to him... Of course i didn't go too close because i know he is dead but then he was there... I tried talking to him and he didn't respond. I went back to the house to call auntie but when we came back he wasn't there but i saw him.

Kuda : I'm sure it was your mind playing tricks on you

Ina: I know what i saw.. How come nobody believes me?

Kuda sighed and unzipped her bag dropping everything on the bed then Ina picked the bank string bag..

Ina: Uhu beke ya di khondae... What's inside?

She looked inside and froze staring at rolls of money..

Ina : Where did you get this?

Kuda: I stole it from that guy wa di dreads, Cage... From the neighbours

Ina: The one with tattooes? Didn't you tell me he smokes weed?

Kuda: He will never find me, i will never go back to my mother's house?

Ina: Are you crazy? I'm returning this money. Are you trying to get killed? What makes you think he will ignore this? He is going to kill you if you don't return this money.

Kuda: He won't find me here, put that down. I'm starting my life with it

Ina: You're returning this money! Are you crazy? Seriously are you stupid? He is coming for you and you better find him befor he finds you... Heta re tsamae. O busa madi ya, ke eng sa bogodu gape jwa bomata jaana. Mxm!

Inalente put on her clothes while Kuda took one roll and hid it under the pillow, Ina snatched it from her and put it back in the bag.

Kuda: He won't notice if a little is missing

Ina: Why would anyone keep money and not know how much it is. Stop thinking like a baby, we are returning this money now... He is probably torturing your mother asking her questions.

Kuda: I hope he kills her

Ina rolled her eyes and locked the door then she hid the bag inside her sweater and led the way as they walked in dark with a little light from the moon..

At Cage's Parents...

Later that night the girls sat on the couch as Cage's mother walked over with her phone and gave them his number.

Her: Did you get it?

Ina: Ee mma..

Her: (to Kuda) You look like your mother wena

Kuda: Is it a compliment?

Her: (laughed) I'd ask too... But yes it's a compliment, but you don't act like her right?

Kuda: (laughed) No

Her: (laughed) Good girl

Inalente stood up as Cage's number rang..

Ina: Hello.. (lowered her voice walking out) Hi..

Cage: Hi, who is this?

Ina: My name is Inalente, I'm Kuda's cousin we are at your mother's house. Can you come over, we have something that belongs to you. Kuda took it by mistake.

He hung up without a response then she walked back to the house and sat next to Kuda. Cage's mother walked over with two glasses and handed them fizzy drinks..

Mmagwe Cage: So... Why are you looking for Cage's number?

Inalente looked at Kuda for an answer...

Kuda: I borrowed money from him so i want to pay him back

Mmagwe Cage: (suspiciously) Oh...O tsoga ale imisitse ntse le nkaketsa jaana, I'm not that old you know

The girls laughed embarrassed, she reminded them of their auntie...

Ina: We are not dating him

Mmagwe Cage: (pointed) I suspect this one because Ina is answering all the questions

Kuda: (laughed) We are not dating

Mmagwe Cage : (sighed) If you say so.... Has your uncle been arrested? I'm sorry to ask, I've always wanted to but your mother doesn't talk to neighbours.

Kuda: No one ever told me anything but i heard there was no enough evidence,

Mmagwe Cage : But you're old enough to enquire about that case. They will talk to you, you just have to believe in yourself and put more confidence in your voice.

Kuda: I will follow it up.

Mmagwe Cage: You must grow up when life forces you to grow up..

A car stopped outside and the girls looked at one another, Cage dusted his feet at the door and walked in as his deadlocks fell over his shoulders. He was tall and skinny, not too skinny but not muscular either..

Mmagwe Cage: Tsotsona mphe sepache same ke seo hoo.. {Tsotsona pass me my pass }

Cage: Tsotsona ke eng yaanong mama ha pele ga banyana? {Mama what is Tsotsona? And in front of the girls?}

Mmagwe Cage: (laughed) Cage mphe sepache same hoo {Cage pass me my pass }

Cage : Papa o kae? {Where is Papa?}

Mmagwe Cage: He is resting, he worked a lot today.

He turned and got her purse then he handed it over with both hands then he looked at the girls with a straight face.

Cage: Let's go

They stood up and followed him as he walked out..

Both: Go siame

Mmagwe Cage: Bye

Kuda's heart pounded as Ina passed her the money bag..

Ina: (whispered) Apologise

Kuda: OK

Ina: Damn he is so tall, you know what they say about tall and skinny guys right?

Kuda: What?

Ina: (sighed) You're so slow..

Cage got in the car and waited as they both got in the back seat then he drove out.

Cage: Ina where do i drop you?

Ina: Take a left..

Kuda: Um...

Kuda leaned over and put the money bag in the front seat then she leaned back.

Kuda: I borrowed th-

Cage: Didimala o toga o ntena.

There was silence as he drove to their family home and parked at the gate. Ina stepped out then Kuda opened the door as well.

Cage: O ira eng? Tswala lebati leo.

Ina reluctantly stepped out looking at Kuda as she fearfully looked back at her.

Ina: The rra don't hurt her, we are sorry. We returned it all,

Kuda: I bought food

Ina : You bought what?!

She kept quiet then Ina sighed and closed the door looking at Cage...

Ina: We will pay it back

Cage: Get in the house, i don't want to leave you out here.

She walked in the yard and closed the gate, as soon as she got in the house he reversed and drove off.

Cage : Take off your shoes and get in the front...

Kuda stepped over the seat and sat down as Cage joined the road and sighed.

Cage: Start talking..

Kuda: I wanted to pay for tutor's and buy food so i can move away from my mother's house. I'm sorry. I used P200 to buy the food and pay taxis...

Cage quietly drove for a while until there was a stop ahead then he pulled over and switched off the engine, he clicked off the belt and turned glaring at her..

Cage: So why didn't you ask ? Why steal? Waa utswa gale?

Kuda: Nnyaa?

Cage: So o rutwa ke eng bogodu?

Kuda: Gagona

Cage: Ska nthu ore gagona... O rutiwa ke eng bogodu?

Kuda's heart pounded as she looked at him with his hand on the steering wheel, she could tell he wanted to slap her and she put her hand over her cheek.

Cage: Didn't your mom teach you stealing is wrong?

Kuda: She didn't

Cage: So you don't know that stealing is wrong?

Kuda: I'm sorry..

Cage: Take your hand off your cheek

Kuda: (shaky voice) O bata go mpetsa

Cage: You're so beautiful why are you stealing? How do i take you to my house o utswa? What else are you hiding?

Kuda: Nothing

Cage: Kare ntsha seata

She slowly put her hand down and he slapped her on the cheek as she put her hands over her face crying..

Cage: I hate ngwanyana yoo utswang Kuda a utwa? {i don't like girls who steal do you hear me?}

She kept quiet then he pulled her hands off her face and slapped her again as she burst into tears crying.

Cage: What did i say?

Kuda: (shouted crying) Gao rate ngwanyana yoo utswang. I'm sorry, next time I'll ask {You don't like girls who steal}

Cage: There you go, gaa kopiwa gago utsuwe.. (he slid his seat back) Come sit on my lap...

She quickly stood over and sat on his lap facing him as tears rolled down, he rubbed her eyes with both thumbs and pulled her over for a kiss.

Cage: I work with a lot of money so i have to make sure you can control this little heart of yours because you'll be seeing a lot of it and you must learn to ask for it or leave it alone, ok?

She nodded sniffing sitting on his lap then he pulled her cheek over and softly kissed her. She closed her puffy eyes as he softly kissed her, his hands caressed her ribs going up to her breasts and down squeezing her ass. His dick expanded right underneath her panties as her mini skirt spread around. He grabbed her butt and pressed it down his boner as he groaned kissing her.

There was a rough knock on the window then a bright flashlight blinded him as Kuda jumped off him. He put his hand over his face trying to see over the flash light as he pulled his pants over his boner.

*

#7

At the taxi stop...

Voice: Step out of the car..

Cage stepped out of the car and put his hand over his eyes as the bright light of the torch hurt his eyes..

Cage: Can you put that down? you're hurting my eyes, ke ago buwa le wena jang kesa go bone..

The SSG officer put down the torch and looked at him...

Him: This is not a parking lot.

Cage: I know that, i apologise. We stopped to talk and got carried away

Him : Having sex in a public place is an offence

Cage: We were just kissing but if its wrong i still apologise my man. I'm sorry

Him: Stand there...

He walked over to Kuda's side of the car and bounced the flashlight over her eyes as she frowned putting her arm over her forehead...

Cage: Motho ke yo ka tochi the banna! o mmolaa matho kana!

He switched off the torch looking at Kuda's face, little thighs and barefoot..

Him: How old are you?

Kuda: I'm turning 19

Him: Let me see your ID, you don't look 19

Kuda: I don't have an ID, my mother didn't make it for me

Him: Maybe it's because you're not yet 16

Kuda: I'm 19

Him : When you turn 16 years old you get an ID and you don't need your mother to get an ID, you go with your birth certificate

Kuda: I don't know where mine is and they said my mother must come to the office but she didn't so i couldn't make the ID.

Him: You don't look 19, step out of the car. Does your mother know that you're out here with grown men?

Kuda: I'm 19..

Him: Get out of the car, this is why defilement cases are not reducing, you lie about your ages..

He turned facing Cage...

Him: How old is she?

Cage: She just told you.

Him: I am going to confirm her age, trust me. So how old is she?

Cage: I don't know, but I know she wrote her final exams last year so I'm assuming she is 18 or 19

Him: Assuming? Don't you know that children skip grades?

Cage: She is not under age... She is just short...

Cage looked back at the car as two more police officers waited in the car chatting then he cleared his throat and lowered his voice as he stepped over to the officer.

Cage: (low voice) I just cashed a thousand from the ATM machine, don't you want a drink?

The officer looked back at his colleagues and turned back to Cage...

Officer: Tisa ee..put it behind your driver's license

Cage: (pointed at the car) Can i?

The officer stepped aside and shook his head walking back to their car...

Officer: If he doesn't give me a license we are taking the car to the station..

Cage: Sir! Its here

Officer2: (laughed) Looks like he has it..dira re tsamae monna

The officer walked back and got the license with the money then he slid the money underneath his shirt sleeve and gave back the licence.

Officer: Take her home

Cage: Sure

The officer walked back to the car then Cage drove off putting on his seat belt..

At Cage's House....

Later that night Cage unlocked the door and opened for her then she walked in, his walls were pure white so was his couch and fluffy carpet, his flower vases were white and silver too.

He locked the door and headed to the bedroom with the money bag.

Cage: You can come over here... I'm just dropping the money then I'm taking you back.

Kuda: Ok

Kuda followed him to the bedroom and sat on the bed, Cage walked in the other room with the money and a few minutes passed while he was in there.

Kuda looked around and noticed a gold container on top of headboard shelf. She leaned over and opened it, there was a roll of money tied with a rubber band. She closed it and sat back, knowing the following morning she had to go to the farm and talk to her grandmother about moving into her fathers house...she needed money but after spending P200 Cage would probably say no if she asked. She glanced at the container again and sighed rebuking herself, a few minutes passed and she grew anxious...

She opened the container again and looked at the roll and coins. She picked the roll and put it between her butt and closed the container before innocently sitting on the bed. Cage walked back in the room and sat next to her holding her hand..

Cage: We never had a chance to talk... Can you talk to me?

Kuda: About what?

Cage: Anything... It seems like things are not going well at home, how can i help? By the way this is my house, i stay alone but my brother and friend visit me a lot.. You can ask me anything... (he tilted his head looking in her eyes and laughed) Ga o shy akere?

Kuda: (laughed and nodded) No...

Cage: Do you have a boyfriend?

Kuda: No

Cage: Is the post vacant? I want to submit my application

Kuda: (laughed) Ok but with a record of 2 slaps i don't know if you'll be accepted.

Cage: (smiled) I am a reformed man, It won't happen again.

Kuda: (blushed) Ok... Application successful.

He leaned over and kissed her lips then he reached for her cheek and French kissed her further laying her on her back, his hand slid under the tshirt and squeezed her breast and nipple then he paused kissing her and moved his head to the nipple as her pussy flexed in response. He pulled the tshirt above her breast and leaned over tonguing her nipple before kissing her lips again as his hand found its way in her panties, his middle finger slid between her wet slippery flaps and he groaned..

Cage: (whispered kissing her) Wow...

Her flaps felt very huge for a girl her age, he pressed them between his fingers pulling them up then he stopped kissing her and moved his head down between her thighs. He pushed her thigh

away and pulled her panties aside and there it was...her huge labia minora laid there like flower petals and his dick twitched.

Cage: Oh shit...

Her panties slid back closing then he pulled them back and put four fingers on top her meaty pussy rubbing it as his dick got hard as a rock. He moved his head and kissed her breathing heavily...

Kuda: Wait.... (hooked he continued kissing her even harder) Stop.!

He caught his breath and looked in her eyes with his soft moist lips parted..

Kuda: I have never had sex before.

Cage: I'll be careful... I won't hurt you

Kuda: Not now.. I want to wait...

Cage: Wait for what... I'll do whatever you want... What do you want? I'll give you that money, how much do you want?

Kuda: I want to go home

Cage: Epa pele the mma...

He got off the bed and hurried to the other room then he came back with 2 rolls and handed it to her then he kissed her.

Cage: This is just for... (swallowed) you can buy whatever you want but I'm still going to take care of your tuition fees.

Kuda: I still can't have sex now..

Cage : I understand...

He softly kissed her again and reached for that pussy again in her panties as he flicked her clitoris. He laid her down but then she remembered the money between her butt and got up, Cage stood up and kissed her against the wall then he took out his dick and shoved it between her legs.

Kuda: Cage i-

Cage: Just your thighs relax...

He pulled her panties to her knees and put his eggplant between her thighs then he pushed her feet together and slid back and forth picturing himself inside that pussy as her flaps clamped his dick like an octopus. Her heart pounded as she tightened her butt so that roll doesn't fall. Cage groaned holding her close and grunted as he pumped, his hands quickly moved from her waist grabbing both her butt cheeks pulling her over as he dropped the last cum then the roll of money fell down.

He stepped back holding his dick and looked at her then she looked down, he grabbed a towel and wiped himself then he pulled up his pants and crawled over the bed checking in the container, sure enough the roll was missing.

Kuda took off her panties and wiped herself with them while Cage sat on the edge of the bed speechless then she opened the door.

Cage: You dropped your money.

Kuda slowly picked it up and stood there with her face down, a few seconds passed as they each kept quiet then Cage grabbed the car keys and led her out.

At home...

Minutes later Cage parked the car and leaned back looking at her as she stepped out. She looked at his disappointed face not sure what to say then he reversed and drove off without saying anything.

She knocked on the door then Ina opened the door curiously..

Ina: Hey, i was worried sick about you... How are you?

Kuda: Fine

Ina: What happened?

Kuda: Uh... I don't know what to say, i tried to steal the money and put it between my butt cheeks, he was jut all over me and the money fell off.

Ina: You stole again? Kante since when do you steal ne mma? What did he say?

Kuda: Nothing

Ina: Why didn't you ask for the money? Did he say no?

Kuda: At that moment I felt like he would say no because i had already spent P200. You know how people never give money for free. Nkare mama ne a kgona go timana P20 wa di pads, people don't give money easily but i needed it for tomorrow because i want to go see granny. I didn't think he would give me money.

Ina: I don't think this guy would be stingy with money especially when he wants you, guys generally give money easily especially when they're still chasing after you. If you ask he will give you, I'm sure he was going to buy you a phone so he can keep talking to you.... stealing is a total turn off, don't you like him?

Kuda: I know i was wrong (sighed) but you wouldn't understand my situation at that moment... I just needed money for transport tomorrow. I thought he would say no. Stop judging me. Auntie takes care of you so you wouldn't understand the things i have to do to survive.

She stood up and walked to the kitchen as Ina quietly looked at her...

At the bus rank...

The next morning the girls stopped next to the bus as Kuda carried a backpack, she and Ina hugged and stepped back sighing..

Ina: Call me with auntie's phone

Kuda: Ok. Bye

She got in the bus and took a seat by the window, she leaned over moving the curtains then she waved at her cousin before sitting back. Thinking about last night she could just disappear, that was embarrassing...

Almost an hour into the pass she dozed off with her head on the windows as the bus shook her. Her lips parted as she got comfortable and slept deep...

One passenger stopped the bus and got out, the conductor stepped out and helped take out the bags, as he slammed the luggage door Kuda got up and yawned looking outside..

Kuda: (jumped) Heeh!!!

She was two stops ahead, she grabbed her backpack and walked out as he took out the money and handed it to the conductor.

Conductor: (laughed) I tried to wake you when i was getting payment keha o kgarametsa letsogo lame, i thought oya ko base e helelang teng.

Kuda: Sorry, i didn't get enough sleep last night.

Conductor : Ok..

She stepped out and the conductor slid the bus door as it drove off. The other passenger smiled as her family waited in the donkey cart, children ran after her as she gave them oranges then they got in the cart and left for the other direction.

Kuda took out her umbrella and walked along the road heading back, knowing she could take the short cut and pass by the tuck shop made the tarred road even longer. After walking for a while she finally turned into a small passage heading to the tuckshop. This was the tuck shop her uncle sent them to the day Sarah was killed..

Almost an hour later she stopped by the tuckshop and bought a can of drink, the old man handed her a can of drink with a ring that had a black pearl and for a moment she wondered where she saw it. the drunk wasn't cold because a fridge around this place was a bucket of water but after the distance she walked it was better than nothing.

Old man: Are you Kuda?

Kuda: (smiled) Ee rra

Old man: You're so grown, now our children have left this place and stay in Maun and cities to school.

Kuda: (laughed) Ee rra... Go siame..

She stepped down the stoop and walked along the road, homes begun to reduce as she walked further until she was walking in the bushes alone. She closed her umbrella and hung it on her bag as she walked along the sandy road. For some reason her heart started pounding, perhaps because this was the same spot they almost got attacked at.

Dry leaves crushed in the bush as branches moved then she turned back and stopped staring at the bush. There was no movement then she turned and continued walking, it was probably her mind playing games but she increased her pace to get out of this thick bushes. Weird birds tweeted sitting at the top of the trees, her heart pounded as he paced up holding her breath just so she could pass this thick bushes. Horse footsteps approached as she turned around looking back at three men riding over, her heart pounded so hard she could hear it. She looked at the bush near by for a dash but for some reason her knees were weak, too weak to move and she froze as the men stopped in horses..

Man: (whistled at the horse to stop walking) O motogolwa Nako? {aren't you Nako's niece?}

Kuda: I am..

Man: Get on the horse, we will drop you home, we are heading to the fields...

*

#8

At Cage's fathers...

Cage slid out from underneath the car and dragged the container of a dirty oil then he stood up and got the cloth from his father who was leaning in the bonnet..

Cage: Kante ga ngwanyana yo monte a utswa o dirwa jang?

His father leaned back and laughed looking at him...

Him: You have a girlfriend?

Cage: No, there is this girl...She stole the first time and i let it slide but then i took her to my house and she stole again yet i told her she doesn't have to steal from me because if she asks I'll give her. I'm so pissed at her i don't think I'll ever look at her koore hela ke a mo rata mme o ntena ka bogodu. I almost smacked her last night

Him: Most girls and women steal money from their boyfriends, a woman will find P50 in her man's pants while doing laundry and she won't return it, you ask her to buy drinks for the both of you and she won't return the change. She cleans your house and finds P40 are o itsheletse, mo gagago!

They laughed as he wiped his hands...

Cage: Papa wee hers is not cute like that, first i left her in the car and she ran off with my money. Her cousin made her return it, on the same night she found a roll of money in my container, she took that and put it between her butt. It fell when i was all over her.

His father looked at him in disbelief and burst into laughter..

Him: How big is her butt? Is she fat?

Cage: (laughed) She is not fat papa the rra ska tshega, I'm very serious this girl wa ntena... I was so angry i had no words for her. I wish i could just forget about her but i could only be angry for a night...

Him: (laughed) Does she work?

Cage: No

Him: Maybe she steals because she has needs.. Go raya gore gao beche

Cage: No, we just met.. And i told her if she needs anything she has to let me know but she still decides to steal. I know women have needs and I'm willing to do what i have to do but she doesn't even give me a chance, she literally stole 2 minutes before i gave her money. After the whole thing she was ashamed to even take what i had offered her before. Le nna i was pissed i and didn't say anything about the money I gave her because she prefers to steal.

Him: (laughed) How old is your person?

Cage: (laughed) Uh papa waa tshega ne rra? (they both laughed) She is 19

Him: She is a baby, don't be hard on her. I'll give you an example and I'm not saying she is a street kid but If you adopt a child who isn't well taken care of and tell her she can eat whatever she wants as long as she asks you. She won't do that right away, she won't be comfortable to just ask, she will first start by stealing because she doesn't think you'd agree because in the world she was in things weren't that easy, to her food is very precious and she thinks that's how everyone feels. If this girl isn't working, she is probably stealing to do important things, girls like to be beautiful maybe she wants to be pretty like other girls... And throughout my life as a young man i have learnt that there are girls who will never ask men for money because they're ashamed. There are two types of women, the ones who will ask for money until you get annoyed and the ones who will starve to death but never have the confidence to say ke kopa P100 because ba thabiwa ke dithong go kopa banna madi. Your mother was like that, she didn't steal but she never asked, I'd just see her with an old hairstyle until i give her money then i just made it my personal task to give her girlfriend allowance every month because she is the kind that never ask, ga osa mo neele wa go sotega hela a itidimaletse. So try giving her money for the basics, keep giving her... Ke gone a bonang madi so amo tshosa o taa wela maikuto... Sometimes our life experiences make us do the most embarrassing things ever..

Cage: Ok..

Him: I hope this one lasts

Cage: We will see how it goes, i don't really know her but i really like her so far koore waa tena hela

His father laughed as they continue talking....

At the farm...

The horses walked in through the gate and stopped under the tree as her aunt walked out of the house. Kuda down out and smiled in relief as the men took off their hats greeting the old woman...

Man: Dumelang... We found her in the bush and thought we'd pass by and drop her. Our area is no longer safe with so many children getting killed.

Her: Thank you... Ngwetsi yame bring them milk in a bottle..

The aunt walked out with fresh milk and handed them..

Auntie : Thank you

Man2: (laughed) She was refusing to hop on until we told her that if we wanted to kill her we would do it right there... She must have been holding her breath until she got here, the trauma that our children are going through because of the people we live with in our community. Children are afraid of elders now

Auntie: It's very sad... Thank you for bringing her

The horsemen left as Kuda and her aunt looked at one another with a smile and hugged each other.

Auntie : How are you?

Kuda: I'm good.. (she sat down and looked at her grandmother) Granny my mother is not treating me good, i ran away from home and i want to stay at my father's house.

Granny: It's your father's house and we put tenants in there just so it doesn't breakdown. If you're ready you can move in.

Auntie: I'm planning to move to Maun too, there is no life here and your uncle is something else nowadays, if you see him you'll be surprised.

Kuda : What's wrong with him?

Auntie: I wouldn't know how to explain it, it's like he is losing his mind.

Granny: It's the stress of being accused of doing something so horrible.

Auntie: I don't like commenting on that because i don't know if i should trust him or not but I'm not interested in staying here anymore. I want to stay where there are developments, I'm tired of cooking with firewood..

Kuda sighed looking at the sun below the horizon and it was getting pinkish, she wasn't planning to spend a night in this place. She glanced at her watch and stood up...

Kuda: I better start walking back to the bus stop now, i don't want to miss the bus

Granny: Ao you're returning so soon? I thought you're spending a night.

Kuda: I can't, I'm going to school tomorrow.

Granny: Ao lala the ngwanangwanaka

Kuda: I'll come during school holidays

Auntie: I'll bring you milk and a watermelon

Kuda: Watermelon in the bus auntie?

Auntie: Are you ashamed?

Kuda : (embarrassed) No..

Auntie got in the house and came back with a milk in a container and a big watermelon..

Auntie: Let's go, I'll walk you to the bus. Let's hope it passes, last time it died and left the next day.

Kuda: I can't spend a night here...

They walked towards the main road chatting...

At the family home...

Later a twilight Ina walked in the house with her University applications and sat on the bed then her phone rang...

Ina: Hello?

Voice: Hi, i was helping you with applications earlier. Remember me?

Ina: Oh yeah, why did you get my number? You're wearing a ring

Voice: It's not that serious

Ina: What do you mean?

Voice: We are not happy and i only married her because of my children, they were young and i didn't want them to stress but they're a bit old enough to understand now so i want to divorce.
(Cage's call came through) call after 5 minutes,

Voice: Ok

Ina: Hello?

Cage: Hi, can i talk to your cousin?

Ina: She went to the farm.

Cage: Is there a way i can call her?

Ina: I will give you auntie's number. Hopefully she charged her phone

Cage: Alright, thanks.

He hung up then she sighed laid on the bed looking at her papers...

At the bus stop..

Meanwhile Kuda and her aunt waited for the bus until darkness came...

Auntie: I don't think the bus is coming .. Let's go before it gets darker, i don't want to be chased by men on horses, I'm too old to run.

Kuda : (sadly) I don't want to sleep here, let's wait a little longer...

They waited for a while until it darkness covered then her auntie picked the watermelon and crossed the road..

Auntie: I'm going, ha o bona go lela dinyetse jaana go bosigo...

Kuda sighed and followed her, on the way there was silence as they walked surrounded by bushes. Each time something moved in the bush they turned and looked then increased their pace.

They only relaxed as they saw the light of fire from a distance and eventually walked in through the gate.

After spending years in Maun where there was electricity and street lights an evening in the farm seemed darker than ever, besides the fire the moon was the only light available and they were surrounded by thick trees, for some reason cows mooing from the kraal also didn't just sit well with her. Everything made her tense...

One of the children brought the auntie's phone as it rang..

Titi: Your phone is ringing..

Auntie: Hello

Cage: Good evening, my name is Cage and i was wondering if its ok to talk to Kuda.

Auntie: Hold for her

Kuda: Hello?

Cage: Hey, just wanted to know when you'll be back. We need to talk.

Kuda: (stepped aside) The bus didn't pass so i guess it's tomorrow, nna golo kwano ga mpoigisa nekesa bate go lala mathata bus gaya heta.

Cage: I can come get you if you're good with directions.

Kuda: The rra please come

Cage: Alright, let me do something really quick then I'll call you.

Kuda: You're coming though right?

Cage : Definitely.

Kuda: Ok bye..

She hung up and smiled before joining everyone around the fireplace as the grandmother told the children once upon a time stories.

At the fillings station..

Later that evening Cage bent over pumping his tyres then he hung the cord and reversed into a pump and where they filled his tank while he dialed the auntie's number.

Kuda: Hello? O emeletse?

Cage: About to, your directions are good, i think I'll come straight home instead of stopping at the bus stop. It's already dark, i don't want you walking in dark especially since you're saying it's bushy there.

Kuda: (excitedly) Ok, bye

He hung up and paid for the fuel then he drove out dialing his father...

Him: Hello?

Cage : Ware ganke ke laela akere, {Since you say i never say goodbye} I'm going to collect Kuda from their farm

Him: Kuda motogolwa Nako? {As in Nako's niece?}

Cage: Yeah

Him: No, you're not going there.

Cage : I already promised her I'm coming

Him : You don't drive to those places at night Tsotsona

Cage : I don't have a choice, she is already excited

Him: Don't go there, turn the car around and tell that girl you'll collect her tomorrow. You won't die if you spend a night without seeing her. You don't even know her!

Cage: Papa you wouldn't understand, go shap

Him: Tsotsona?

He hung up and turned up the music volume as he stepped on the accelerator..

*

3 hours into the drive he noticed a board on the side of the road and smiled, he was about to arrive. He picked a bottle of water and drunk before putting it on the holder and continuing to drive...

Going 120km/h with a mustang he knew he'd be there soon and the music drove him crazy, every song built that little excitement. She wasn't just any girl you know, she was the girl with the flaps and that's all he was thinking about...well that and just her i guess, he wasn't even sure what he liked about her but this feeling right here of going to pick her was awesome and he couldn't wait to see her again. It was obviously going to be a beautiful night...

A figure appeared in the middle of the road wearing a long white dress with the head down and hair covering the face, he stepped on the breaks screeching the tyres and hit the horn but the figure ran towards the car, his heart skipped and he swung the steering wheel as the car went straight for the tree...

*

#9

On the road...

A figure appeared in the middle of the road wearing a long white dress with the head down and hair covering the face, he stepped on the breaks screeching the tyres and hit the horn but the figure ran towards the car, his heart skipped and he swung the steering wheel as the car went straight for the tree then he swung it back towards the road and blew one of the tyres as he stopped by the road. He froze holding the steering wheel with both hands as he breathed heavily looking around, he swallowed to wet his dry throat then he pressed to lock all the doors.

He looked outside the car for whoever but he could barely see anything in the dark surrounded by thick bushes and nothing else but a long endless road. He reached for his phone and there was no network coverage.

Cage: (whispered) Fuck!

He reached underneath the steering wheel in a secret compartment and pulled out a Glock19, he turned his hand and pulled out the cartridge before reloading the ammo back inside again and stepping out of the car holding it down defensively. Standing out there was scarier than being inside the car but he had to change that tyre.

After standing there for a while holding the gun with both hands, the other hand let go of it then he slid it behind his back and took out the keys from the ignition, he walked behind the car and took out the sparewheel, jerk and cross wrench then he closed the boot and looked around him

again before going to the wrecked tyre, he squatted and pulled out the gun from his back placing it in front of him as he jerked the car and removed the nuts in the middle of nowhere...

There was a sudden movement in the bushes then he turned around slowly reaching for the gun but the movement stopped, the sound of crickets in the trees made everything creepy and there was no any other sound coming from the bushes except the crickets.

He finally removed the flat tyre and put the good one then he looked behind him again and thought he saw someone standing in the bushes, he stood up and reached for his gun but there was nothing. He blinked several times and sighed...

He slowly bent down and quickly tightened the nuts then he loaded the tyre in the back and closed it before hurrying in the car starting the engine, as he sat there he found himself wondering if there was anyone in the car probably sitting in the back staring at him on the mirror, he slowly looked at the mirror and adjusted it then he turned back to check the whole back seat just to be sure and there was nothing, he sighed in relief and when he turned back to the road the car was railing off the road, he quickly swung the steering wheel and got back on the road..

Cage: Fuck!!

If he could only shake off this creepy feeling, he could barely breath knowing what he saw back there...he turned the music back on and drove off...

At the farm...

Meanwhile at the farm every stood up yawning as the aunt sprinkled water over the fire with her hands to put it out. Kuda worriedly looked at her aunt's phone and there was no call yet, she tried to call Cage but there was no airtime then she sent a call back.

Kuda: Auntie can i spend a night with your phone? I'm expecting Cage's call. He said he is on his way

Granny: (supporting herself with a stick) Who is Cage?

Kuda: A friend of mine, he offered to give me a ride since i missed the bus

Aunt: You can keep it for the night but its low battery.

Kuda: Thanks, can i come sleep with you?

Aunt: Your drunkard uncle should be arriving soon, one of these days he will meet witches on the way and they will slap him and give him stroke.

Granny: I keep telling him not to walk at night in this area but he drinks all night and staggers home.

Kuda: Batho la mpoigisa Cage omo tseleng

Auntie: This is real, you see this road? Ever since i was a little girl i have heard people saying they see a woman crossing the road..

Granny: That woman was killed and her mother woke her spirit because she couldn't bare living without her but when the mother died the spirit of that poor girl wondered around.. Ba ba nang le matho a semoya baa mmona. She is just a wondering spirit that causes a lot of car accidents.

Kuda stood there listening as her skin got goosebumps..

Auntie: Goodnight everyone

Them: Goodnight..

Kuda and her grandmother walked in with the younger children, she sat on the chair and pressed her phone sending another call back while the children fixed their mattress.

Kuda: Mmama borrow me pillow

She got the pillow and laid down with the children, after a few minutes they begun snoring one by one, Once again Kuda found herself looking at the trunk and after so many years it was still on the same position. Now that she was older she could process things better than then, she definitely knew she wasn't crazy, it wasn't her mind and she wasn't dreaming. Her grandmother did open this trunk and whatever that was in there followed her out then Ina's words came back again. No one ever believed her about her grandmother talking to herself at night opening trunks, what if Ina was telling the truth too? Her heart pounded as she looked at the trunk wondering what was inside..

Granny: switch off the light

She pinned her elbow and leaned over the glass of the paraffin lamp then she blew over the flame and laid down in darkness.

She closed her eyes dozing off and she got the feeling that someone was leaning over her staring at her in dark, she quickly opened her eyes and pressed the phone but there was nothing then she turned around and laid down...

Minutes later a car stopped outside and the phone vibrated..

Kuda: (whispered) Hello?

Cage: I'm outside

She hung up then she quietly stood up...

Kuda: Mmama? I'm going, my friend is here. Come lock the door..

Granny: Ok

She walked out of the house with her bag and ran towards the car, she jumped in the car and hugged him as he hugged her back.

Kuda: You can drive, i don't have more bags

Cage: We can't drive back now. We will drive back in the morning. This road is creepy

Kuda: Did anything happen on the way?

Cage: No, I'm just exhausted from driving here and I'm sleepy. I don't want to sleep behind the wheel.

Kuda: Ok, so we sleep in the car?

Cage: Yeah...

Kuda: You said you wanted us to talk?

He looked at her and sighed finally relaxing letting go of whatever happened on the way...

Cage: Yeah... Um...

Kuda: I'm sorry for stealing the money. I didn't know you'd give me money after but either way i should have asked... I'm sorry.

Cage: It's ok, i just wish one day we will reach a point where you trust me. I know we just met but you must make an effort to know the kind of person i am.

Kuda: (guilt stricken) Ok...

He reached over and touched her hand then he leaned over and kissed her softly, His hand went up her breast and his lips on her erect nipple as he held the tshirt above her chest then back to her lips again kissing her...

Cage: (whispered) Let's go to the back...

She jumped to the back then he pressed the button opening the roof cover and joined her in the back. He sat besides her and turned for a kiss as he reached over between her thighs then they heard yowling and growling of cats close by, they stopped kissing and looked around then a cat startled them jumping over the bonnet as the other jumped over it. Both cats fought screeching and hissing loudly against the windshield...

*

#10

At the farm

Both cats fought screeching and hissing loudly against the windshield. Kuda's heart pounded as she hid behind Cage's shoulder. They jumped over the roof and fought standing on the clear glass as Kuda fell on her back expecting them to drop inside. Cage stretched to the steering wheel and reached for the gun then he stepped out reloading the ammo and pointed at the cats with one hand.

Kuda: Cage! Is that a real gun!?

Startled the cats jumped down running off as he calmly turned aiming for the other and pulled the trigger blowing it up, it growled and rolled on the ground until it stopped under the tree...

Kuda stepped out of the car as Cage put his gun down, the aunt and the children ran out of the house then Cage quickly hid the gun behind his back and fixed his sweater. Him and Kuda slowly walked over to the dead cat, Cage slowly squatted reaching for the leg to see if it's really dead but the cat lifted its head flushing its teeth hissing at him then it ran off into the night as he stepped back..

Kuda: Did you miss it?

Cage: I shot it, the moon made it easy... I know i shot it.

Auntie: What's going on? We heard something exploding

Kuda: The cats were fight on the windscreen, Cage scared them off...

Auntie: You scared us!

Cage: (shook the aunt's hand) Dumelang... I'm sorry for waking everyone

Auntie: It's ok, (to the children) Go and sleep.... Go back to bed..

The children went back to the house and locked the door then auntie walked back to hers and came back with a moimoi she kept for visitors.

Auntie: Here is a blanket and pillow

Kuda: Thank you..

She went back to her house then Cage and Kuda walked back to the car, fixed the back and sat in there with their feet over the front seats.

Cage: (laughed) This place is creepy le nopa e tsamaile { i even lost my boner }

Kuda: (laughed) Tell me about it, this is why i didn't want to sleep here. I don't know if it's my mind or what but weird things happen here especially at night that's why everyone sleeps at 9.

Cage: If we ever have children don't bring my babies here

Kuda: (laughed) They will have to see their granny

Cage: Maybe it's just cats mating. Cats fight during mating season. I'm sure it's nothing.. But then i saw someone standing in the middle of the road when i was driving here, it was like a horror movie or something.. I couldn't believe what i saw. And i had to change the tyre, it was creepy as hell i don't think I'll ever drive at night.

Kuda: Are you serious?

Cage: And the funny part is that my father told me i shouldn't drive here at night like he knows something

Kuda: Well according to my aunt a lot of people get into accidents on this road and most of them report seeing a woman cross the road. Apparently that woman was killed and her mother woke her spirit then so when the mother died the spirit wondered around that area because she doesn't know where to go.

Cage: I didn't know and even if my dad had told me i wouldn't have believed him because i don't believe in witchcraft even now i still can't believe what i saw... This is crazy.

Kuda: Nna koore this place reminds me of my little, (pointed) The last time i saw her alive they were playing over there, i was keeping an eye on her then Ina asked me to go fetch firewood with her. When we came back she was gone.. (tearfully) the next time i saw her she was in a coffin and they put a washing rag over her eyes because she had no eyeballs... I will never forget that look.. A part of me believes that had i been careful she would be alive... If i had a mother who loved me or her she would be alive..

She tearfully rubbed her eyes then he turned and hugged her tightly..

Cage: I'm sorry but sometimes you can't prevent the inevitable, maybe it was meant to happen... Maybe during those last moments God made her numb and she didn't feel the pain. You can't blame yourself and as for your mother... You can't change people but you can change how you respond to them. At least you're not a child, I'll help you pay for school but i want you to promise me you'll act a little mature than how you been acting. I am a very short tempered and i can't tell someone to stop doing the same over and over again. It makes it very hard for me to act rational and i don't want to act otherwise. Ke kopa gore o itshware sente because gao kgatehe gape wa ntena...

She looked down and sighed feeling guilty...

Cage: I understand you been through a lot but we all have a story to tell about how unfair life has been to us. If you want me to have your back you have to act mature.

Kuda: Ok...

A shadow passed by the window and they turned looking but there was no one out there.

Cage : Did you see that?

Kuda: I thought I'm the only one who saw it

Cage: Should we drive back to Maun? Seriously this is disturbing.

Kuda: Drive at night after seeing a ghost on the road?

Cage looked at his wrist watch and sighed pulling her over his chest as she closed her eyes, he gently caressed her head and kissed her..

Cage: Are you scared?

Kuda: I wish i could fall asleep and wake up in the morning.

Cage: close your eyes... I'll tell you a story..

Kuda: Ok...

Cage: There was this girl neh... She was so beautiful and this guy really loved her, he told her he'd do anything for her but she stole from him every chance she got-

Kuda laughed and punched him as he laughed and grabbed her hand kissing her. They continued chatting until they dozed off...

At the family home (Maun)...

The next morning a call woke Ina, she yawned and picked the call as she sat on the bucket and peed...

Ina: Hello?

Voice: (softly) Good morning

Ina: (looked at the time) Thero why are you calling me at this time of the morning? Where is your wife?

Thero: We sleep in separate rooms, i told you we are not happy and we in the middle of a divorce. She has a boyfriend who she is seeing kooteng it was to spite me because i was too busy with work ke sena nako le go jola and i hadn't really found someone I'm interested in. She has made life so difficult for me so much i had to resort to divorce, gaana maitseo ibile o kgona go nthoga ha pele ga bana...

Ina: Have you talked to your parents?

Thero: We tried, both of our parents have tried and she would stand up on the middle of a conversation and insult everyone who was trying to help us. Now my family doesn't like her, they don't talk its only that in Botswana divorce takes a long time i don't know why... I filed for divorce beginning of this year and we are going back and forth..

Ina: I heard it takes six months to 2 years to get divorced and it's only done in high court yet when you marry its in DC's office.

Thero: It's stressful that's why most people don't divorce and just move out because divorce is a long process but I'm going to be patient and divorce with dignity le wena i don't want people calling you a home wrecker, i don't want you to lose that integrity in case you allow me to marry you, we wouldn't want people finger pointing you for something you found broken. I'm really trying not to be overly excited about this.

Ina: (laughed) Sheh, who said we are dating? kana I'm just 18 waitse? And i have never had a boyfriend before.

Thero: I mean when we finally date, i want us to be friends until the divorce is final. How is that?

Ina: That sounds fair

Thero: So does that mean the cookie jar is intact? Never been broken before

Ina: No

Thero: Please keep it that way until my divorce is final. I'll show you the papers if you don't believe me.

Ina: (laughed) I believe you

Thero: Alright, i have to go iron my clothes and get ready for work

Ina: You iron for yourself?

Thero: We are just sharing a house, everyone for himself. By the way should i make your lunch money ewallet or?

Ina: Yeah ewallet is fine.

Thero: (smiled) Oye go loga moriri nnana wame a utwa? {do your hair too}

Ina: (laughed) Ok.

Thero: I want those pictures, i don't trust you o mmala wa go reka di chips

Ina: (laughed) Uh batho, i wouldn't do that... I'll do my hair and send you pictures then

Thero: Alright, have a good day. So what do you do all day since you're waiting for a response from universities?

Ina: I'll be job hunting, my cousin and i agreed to find waitresing jobs. She should be back this morning.

Thero: Ok, good luck. I'll talk to a few friends and see if I can find you two temps.

Ina: Thanks in advance.

Thero: Bye

She hung up and continued peeing then her phone received a notification of 1K, her mouth dropped and she put her hand over her mouth, the bucket cracked and she fell on the floor with her butt as pee flowed out the door..

Ina: Ish!

She wiped her butt with the washing rag as Thero called again..

Thero: Did you get it?

Ina: Yes, it's a lot i even broke the bucket e na le moroto

Thero: (laughed) You need a house with a bathroom (they laughed) That's your girlfriend allowance, you'll be getting it every month end. I don't want boys next to you

Ina: (laughed) OK

Thero: Bye

She hung up and smiled..

At the farm...

On the same morning Cage and Kuda approached the fireplace as the aunt put the three legged pot for soft porridge.

Auntie: Mmama o kae? I haven't seen her since morning but she usually gets up early to drink tea by the fire.

Titi: She is not feeling well, o letse a duma bosigo are serope sea thuthumetsa..

Auntie walked in the house and found the old lady laying on the bed moaning and turning around..

Auntie : Mme? Are you OK?

Granny: My hip, i can't move my leg... I'm in so much i can't breathe properly.

Auntie : Should i ask Kuda's friend to give us a ride to Maun so you can go see a doctor?

Granny: (grunted) No, i don't want the hospital..

Auntie: Let me see...

The auntie peeled the blankets and froze looking at her bloody wound as she tied it with a towel.

Auntie : What happened?

Granny: I went to the toilet and fell, nowadays I'm losing my sight... ke wetse mo sesaneng abe se nkepa jaana.

Auntie: This looks serious, let me get warm water and wash it ke go gatise...

Granny: Please do that..

Kuda and Cage stood at the door...

Kuda: Mmama ke ile, auntie bye bye

Mmama: (grunted) Go well my girl.. Ish....

Cage: (put his hands together) Go siame mogolo

The grandmother ignored him grunting, clearly she was in serious pain and could barely respond or hear properly.

They bid everyone goodbye and left as the aunt walked in the house with warm water and treated the injury her mother in law got from falling on a sharp log.

At Cage's House...

Later at noon Cage parked the car as Kuda saved Ina's number then she dialed her..

Ina: Hello?

Kuda: You locked the house ne mma

Ina: Uhu, sorry. I forgot... I was excited about shopping.. I'm at the mall, come I'll buy you something.

Kuda: I'm at Cage's house, i did a bit of shopping... This is my new number girl (they cracked laughing loudly) I'll see you later. Ke ta ta ke go jela dikgang mma, ke go tshwaretse data e kana {i have news for you}

Ina: (laughed excitedly) Me too, don't be long because my tongue can't hold it any longer...

Kuda: (laughed) I won't..

Meanwhile inside the house, Cage cut a bostik and pasted their testing cards on the wall each card had a negative stamp on it. He pulled out his tshirt from behind and dropped his pants remaining with shorts, he noticed Kuda was still chatting outside then he walked out and picked her up hanging her over his shoulder as she laughed talking to her cousin with her head upside down..

Kuda : (laughed) OK, bye

She hung up as he put her down and kissed her taking the phone off her hand, he threw it on the bed and pulled out her top then he kissed her again holding her breasts with both hands...

He paused kissing her and looked down in her eyes not sure what to say, it felt good to have her in his arms and he had forgotten about everything that happened the night before. The beauty in front of him was all he cared about, it captivated his mind and he could spend the whole day lockup in the house with her he wouldn't care..

He got her hand and led her to the bathroom where they took a shower standing then he squatted under the running shower and moved his head to her pussy sucking it like a calf feeding from its mother, he paused and hung her leg over his shoulder then he sucked her clean pussy as water ran down his face. He licked and sucked that clit then went down her thick patels and sucked them running his tongue inside her as she got weak moaning, he stood up and French kissed her then he closed the shower tap and picked her up.

Both of them dripping wet he laid her on the bed and hooked her leg on his hand pushing her knee over her chest and breast exposing her innocent pussy then grabbed his heavy black meat and smacked her vulva as her whole thick pussy vibrated making clap sounds with every smack from that black dick, he held his dick on the middle and ran it through the two wet flaps back and forth as he groaned.

Cage: (whispered to himself) God is this me.... Fuck!

He smacked her pussy again as she flinched whimpering with a little voice and then he circled around her tiny opening with his shiny dickhead. It looked so small he wondered if he'd fit but he was definitely stretching it up to fit in, he was turning her into a woman he was dying to accommodate her little space.

She lifted her head looking at the size of this dick and dropped her head back pushing her hair back, nothing had ever been inside her not even her finger and now she wondered if he was going to put this whole thing inside her. She turned her head and closed her eyes the way she always did when she got an injection but Cage pulled her chin over and kissed her forehead then he placed his dick over her tiny looking right in her eyes and [#removed](#)

*

#11

At Cage's House...

-then he kissed her and pulled out his dick followed by a trail of cum. He threw her a towel before walking in the bathroom then she wiped herself and looked at the little blood coloration on the towel, she leaned over looking at her pussy and laid back on the bed pulling a pillow under her head.

Minutes later Cage walked out and found her asleep on the bed, he pulled a sheet over her and went outside checking his phone, he read a few messages and dialed one of the numbers as he pulled precooked food in the fridge...

Cage: Missed your call

Voice: I need a few-

Cage: I don't discuss deals over the phone. You know that. I can meet you tomorrow at 10, how is that?...

Voice : Sounds good

Cage: Alright, and you better have my money. I told you I'm making the last payment this month and I'm running short so i need everyone who owes me to pay up. Tell your brother too or else I'm coming for the both of you.

Voice: How is his business my business?

Cage : Kare tell your brother too, le bata go ntwaela malaiteaka akere?

Voice: I'll have your money tomorrow at 10. Shap

He hung up and dialed another number...

Voice: Hello?

Cage: I'll pass by to get my money this afternoon

Voice: I don't have it, I'm expecting this tender from the government, as soon as-

Cage: My man! I know that you have a show in Maun tomorrow, i know you're performing and people have already bought the tickets

Voice: We don't get made adi tickets until after the show

Cage : Heela mr, i want my money, if you can sleep in a hotel you can pay me. I want my money period! Ska lebala gore I'm the reason you can perform throughout the country, o bata go nyela saan akere?

Voice: Kare i don't have money what do you me to do?

Cage: I want my money, when you want my help i don't chase you but when you have to pay i have to follow around? I'm not stupid.

He hung up and sighed then he walked back to the bedroom and checked if he didn't wake her while on the phone.

She was still asleep then he warmed her food and covered it on top the headboard shelf. He dialed another number and closed the kitchen door so he wouldn't disturb her then he sliced fruits into the blender with the phone between his ear and shoulder...

Voice: I have your money bro, forgot to call you earlier. I wanted to know if oa bata cash or sending is OK because its on my account.

Cage: I want it in cash, cash it in the morning, I'll pass by your office and collect it.

Voice: Alright, cool. I want more but i guess we will talk when you're here.

Cage: Sure

He hung up and dialed his brother...

Brother: yeah

Cage: Missed your call, i was with Kuda

Brother: Wanted to know if you're fine, it's unlike you.... I haven't seen you since yesterday

Cage: I'm good, i went for testing with Kuda then she did shopping and we had to eat somewhere by the time we came home we were exhausted.

Brother: Did you make the payment? How are you able to take her shopping?

Cage : I'll collect from people who owe me and replace what i spent on her. I'll talk to you after collecting, you'll have to top me up if I'm running short.

Brother: You took her shopping!

Cage: (sighed) I'm not discussing that with you, I'll talk to you after collection.

Brother: Alright, cool

He hung up and poured the smoothy in a long glass and walked to the bedroom where he placed it next to the food and wrote her note.

{Hey babe, sorry i left while you were sleeping. I didn't want to wake you. I have to take care of business and I'm not sure when I'll be back. Cook whatever you want if this isn't enough, here is the WiFi password. Call me if you need anything. I love you }

He left the note on top and changed clothes before leaving...

At the mall....

Meanwhile Ina walked to the taxi stop and waited with lots of plastics then her phone rang...

Ina: Hello?

Thero: Hey, just checking on you. How is shopping going?

Ina: I'm waiting for a taxi

Thero: Let me come take you home. Which stop?

Ina: The last one.

Thero: Give me a minute.

She hung up and continued pressing her phone..

Ina: (sent selfies) How do i look with the new hair?

She waited for a response and got nothing then she called...

Kuda: (sleepy) Hello?

Ina: Are you sleeping?

Kuda: I'll call you ga ke tsoga

Ina: (laughed) Did you have sex? Auntie are banyana ba ba robalang le banna ba nna ka go otsela

Kuda: (laughed sleepy) Fotsek the mma,mxm

Ina: (laughed) Uuuushem!

She laughed and hung up, Thero pulled over then she put her plastics in the back and got in while one of Mrs Thero's colleague stared at the car as it drove off.

At the hotel...

Cage pulled into the parking lot and stepped out then he locked the car as he walked away.

He passed by the reception and ran upstairs before heading to room 68 where he knocked with his knuckles and took a deep breath, as soon as the door opened he stepped in and closed the door behind him. The artist inside raised his hands in surrender..

Him: I told you i don't have money

Cage: I don't care, i want my money, I'm not running a charity organisation. Give me my money

Him: I don't have-

Cage lifted his boot and kicked his privates, he grabbed his groin and fell on the carpet then he kicked him on the stomach and grabbed his collars pulling him up..

Cage: I want my money, if you keep doing this you're not performing at the stadium because you'll be bruised as fuck and the media will not miss that.

He let go of him and reached in his pocket then he tied his dark tinted shiny dreadlocks and pulled back his sweater sleeves..

Cage : I want my money..

He slapped him side to side and the artist staggered back and closed himself in the bathroom, Cage blocked the door with his foot.

Cage: O toga o nyela kana, o tsaa gore ke a shenama ne monna

Artist : Ok, i have cash but its with my manager. Its from the girls who were physically selling tickets.. Let me call him atise

Cage: Come call him, if he spent it waa nyela.

The guy stepped out of the bathroom and sat on the edge of the bed rubbing his bloody nose as he dialed his manager..

Cage : Baa daedee mo loudspeakereng, i want to hear every shit you're saying to him.

He put it on loudspeaker

Manager : Yeah

Artist: Cage wants his 4 gran

Manager: We can give him after the show

Cash: (slapped him) Waa didimala?

Artist: He needs it now, tisa the rra ke a go kopa ithaganele. Waa itse gore Cage o ntse jang, o ntsentse dingalo. Tisa

Manager: Alright..

He hung up then Cage pulled a chair and put his foot over the dressing table looking him.

Cage: You're a piece shit the monna, koore after making so much money you can't even supply your habit faithfully and you expect me to jump each time you're in need shaking like a dying person. O masepa the monna

The artist pulled a towel and wiped his nose quietly. Minutes later his manager walked in and looked at them then he handed him the money.

Cage counted it on the table and shoved it in his back pocket as he slowly walked by.

Cage: Don't ever call me

Artist: But I paid,

Cage: Go fuck yourself!

He slammed the door and walked away....

At home...

Minutes later Thero helped Ina carry the plastics in the house and sat on the bed while Ina put everything in the wardrobe.

Ina: This was my aunt's house so we use it when we are in Maun. I can't wait to have my own house in Gaborone and see the capital city. I always see Gaborone on Facebook and its not enough.. I want to experience being there. I know Maun is fun but... I just want to see how Gaborone is

Thero: (smiled) It's just a couple of weeks then you'll be there.. Come here..

She sat next to him then he held her hand and kissed it..

Thero: You're so focused in your life and you have goals, i wish i had met you before i married my soon to be ex. I wouldn't be here...

He leaned over and kissed her lips then it turned into a French kiss as he laid her on her back and kissed while he loosened his tie..

He unhooked his belt and put her hand inside his pants, she held a dick in her hand for the first time not sure what to do with it, it was harder than she imagined and it was warm too.

He pulled down her panties as she reluctantly looked at him without a word,

Thero: Wow...

He rubbed her clits as her flaps vibrated then he moved up and kissed her as he reached in the back pocket and pulled out a box of condoms, he took out one and rolled it on while Ina laid there looking at his ring but then this wasn't just any man, it was a man that gave a girlfriend allowance and she wasn't about to stop him. He moved up and French kissed her...

Thero: (whispered) I love you..

Ina: I love you too...

He kissed and [#removed](#)..

*

#12

-grabbed her hips and fucked her hard panting loudly before slowing down...

Thero: (panting) What's the time?

He reached for his phone by the pillow and checked the time then he took a moment replying a message and put it down, he slowly slid his out of her as the condom carried just a small amount of semen.

Thero: I have to go, I'm late. I'm supposed to meet my business partner.

Ina: Ok

He stood up and rolled a tissues around himself then he pulled out the condom and put in the box he came with before putting the whole box in his pocket.

Ina: I will dispose it

Thero: Gatwe when you're married you either flush it or take it with you.

Ina: why?

Thero: I don't know, my uncles told me so when i was getting married but i can't wait to get divorced then we can be free to do anything we want.

He stood by putting on his clothes while Ina wiped herself with a towel. He leaned over and kissed her then he grabbed his keys and phone..

Thero: I'll call you tomorrow

Ina: Ok

He walked out while she sat on the bed until she heard his car driving out..

At Cage's House....

Later on Kuda walked out of the kitchen wearing Cage's tshirt and sat on the couch holding a glass of smoothie, she sat on the couch and pulled her leg over changing the channel.

Cage walked in and passed behind the couch then he pulled her back and kissed her from behind as his hand slid in her tshirt and touched her breast. He got her glass and placed it down then he helped her stand on the couch and hugged her feet before walking to the bedroom carrying her. He put her down and kissed her pulling her panties down...

Kuda: Again?

Cage: (talking on her lips as he kissed her) I missed you, you were all i could think about out there

She noticed a scratch on his fist and touched it..

Kuda: What happened?

Cage: I don't even remember, i must have been lifting something

He grabbed her cheek and kissed her laying on his back as he flipped her over while she pulled up her panties covering her sore pussy and flaps. She couldn't believe he wanted some more when they just had sex a few hours ago.

Kuda: I can't do it again, we will do it tomorrow

Cage: Don't be like that...

Kuda: Go bothoko

Cage: (pulling down her panties) The only way to get rid of the pain is to do it several times then you can enjoy sex without feeling any pain.

Kuda: (pulling them up) Kamosooooo

He hugged her with the other arm while the other pulled the bridge of her panties aside then he guided his dick underneath with his fingers and pressed her bum over his dick as it slid all the way inside filling her up.

Kuda: Uhhh

Now on her knees she tried to stand putting her other foot up but he put his arms underneath her legs and stood up as she quickly grabbed his neck thinking she'd fall..

He turned around carrying her with her legs hanging over his arms suspending her pussy on the air then he pushed himself inside her.

*

*

Later on he stood behind her with his arm around her neck while they stood near the wall, plugged inside her from behind he pumped inside her as her canal got a refill spasming at the same time. He released her and unplugged himself from her as his dick bounced down with a trail of cum.

She crawled on the bed with a throbbing pussy and laid down as his cum leaned down the sheets. He sat next to her and opened her legs then he touched her flaps getting hard all over again.

He kissed her lips and turned back to her pussy again, he spread her flaps looking at her...you'd swear she hadn't been touched because you could barely see any hole except where his cum was

leaking and this was beautiful. Seeing his cum leak was awesome, he begun stroking himself looking at her pink flesh and got even harder as he turned and kissed her getting on top...

Cage: I want you again...

Kuda: Why are you doing this to me?

Cage: Because I'm addicted and i can't help it, don't stop me...

She sighed and turned around putting a pillow underneath her head as she faced the wall with a serious pout. Cage positioned himself behind her and lifted her butt then he slid in as she pulled a pillow over and hugged it as he hammered that numb pussy for almost an hour. When he was close to releasing he turned her her around and knelt over her stroking himself as he filled her bellybutton..

Cage: Fuck! You're so good.... I'm not letting you go.

He got off the bed and pulled her up then they walked in the shower where she stood with her hands on the wall as water washed down his semen, Cage gently washed her and closed the tap then he hugged her as she tearfully hugged him.

Kuda: Take me to bed...

Cage: Are OK?

Kuda: I can't stand for long...

He picked her up and laid her on the bed then he spread a towel over the cum stain and laid next to her holding her while she laid her head on his chest...

Kuda: Gao ka nja gape gakena go thola ke go etela..

He sighed without a word and quiet caressed her arm softly...

Kuda: You don't even pull out but I'm on any preventions, i want to finish my school.

Cage : We will buy morning after pill, when you get your period you should decide which method of contraception to use that way we can plan exactly when to have a pregnancy. Is that fair?

Kuda: Ok.

Cage: How are you feeling now?

Kuda: It's throbbing

Cage: I'll get the pills, is it bad? We can go to the clinic

Kuda: I don't think it's that serious, I'm just not used to having so much sex.

Cage: We will let a few days pass then... Sorry babe

He opened the wardrobe and handed her painkillers then he brought a glass of water. She leaned against the headboard unable to sit properly while Cage reached in the drawer and grabbed a pen and book..

Cage: I want us to budget for all your things and mine, I'm kind of broke gone jaana so i want to sell my car and buy an affordable one then we can split the change.

Kuda: Is it expensive ele nyenyane jaana?

Cage: (laughed) It's expensive... I'm sure one of the rich people can buy it.

Kuda: Ok, i don't know anything about cars. I grew up in the farm

Cage: (laughed) Mme kana i grew up in the farm too just that ours is different, ke polasi eseng moraka but it's all the same thing akere

Kuda: (laughed) i guess..

A car stopped outside and the doors closed. Cage stepped out and stood at the window looking outside as Kuda's mother and her boyfriend together with the police approached the door.

Cage: Your mother is here

Kuda: What?!

She jumped off the bed and quickly put on her clothes while he went to the door as they knocked. Cage opened the door and sighed looking at the police officers...

Officer: Re mo letsomong, we are looking for a girl called Kuda. Her parents reported her missing..

Kuda appeared behind him and looked at her mother...

Mmagwe Kuda : I can't believe this 2 days o ile banneng? You'll see me at home, get in the car!

She walked to her mother's car barefooted as her heart pounded.

Mmagwe Kuda: His uncle is one of the people that killed Sarah and you're sleeping with him?

Kuda turned around looked at Cage as he looked back at them confused..

Mmagwe Kuda: His father's brother is one of them, you have no shame sleeping in men's house. A man that clearly uses drugs.

Officer: Nnyaa mme are seka ra omana... You got your daughter, let's go

They walked away as Cage stood at the stoop then he got back in the house and closed the door. He sighed and walked back to the bedroom.

At the farm....

Meanwhile at the farm aunt walked in the house with a plate of food as the mother in law grunted with her eyes closed..

Auntie: I brought you food, you have to try eating..

Granny: I'm in so much pain... I think I'm dying, gompieno gale phirime...

The uncle burst into the house and looked behind him shaking uncontrollably...

Nako: Sarah is outside...

Auntie put down the plate and stood at the door looking at the yard then she walked back inside and fixed her mother in law...

Auntie: I hope you're not drunk again

Nako: Sarah says if i drink alcohol she will kill me. I can't drink alcohol

Auntie : Ijaa... Can you please go call Ra B so wr can take your mother to the hospital. She is getting weak, this wound is serious...

He stepped outside carefully looking befor going out, auntie peeled the sheets to look at her open wound as it shined with blood. She grabbed the aunt's hand breathing with difficulty then she removed the key from her neck and handed it to her..

Granny: This key is for that trunk, it has Kuda's things. Give it to her.... She is the only one who should open it, i trust you not to steal from her.

Auntie : I wouldn't do that, you know me

Granny: It's the things her father left her, tell her to open the trunk.

She coughed and gasped for her air as the aunt put the key around her neck and lifted her head..

Aunt: Mme??

She finally stopped struggling and her head fell down with her mouth open and eyes fixed in one position.

Aunt: Jesus

She stepped back and put her hand over her chest..

*

#13

At Ina's House...

Later on Ina stepped out of the bath holding her washing rag drying herself then she sat on the bed thoughtfully, she wasn't even sure why her mood was so low but she just wasn't herself and it had a lot to do with Thero.

She laid on the bed and sighed with her head over the pillow as she pressed her phone.

Ina: (texted) Hi, can we talk?

Thero: Yeah, are you OK?

Ina: Can i see the divorce papers?

Thero: Sure, I'll come by later if i get a chance.

Ina: Chance? Didn't you say you're just sharing with your wife?

Thero: Yeah but i can't just walk in and out as i please because i don't want to get you in trouble. When we get caught she is suing you so I'm trying to protect you. I'm going through a divorce and she will do anything to make sure she doesn't walk out of this marriage empty handed. We are constantly fighting and i don't want you to get caught in the middle of it.

Ina: Ok, you'll call me then.

She sighed and dialed Kuda as tears filled her eyes...

At Kuda's mother's...

Meanwhile dust formed a cloud as Kuda raked the yard, she kept glancing at Cage's mothers hoping to see his car parking outside but there was no word from him even over the phone. Her phone rang and she smiled expecting his call but it was just her cousin...

Kuda: Hello?

Ina: (shaky voice) I slept with a married man and i think he is happily married too, at first he managed to convince me that he is getting divorced but today i got a funny feeling. I feel used and disgusted with myself. (tearfully) Ke ikutwa nkare ke lebelele..

Ina frowned and put her hand over her face crying. Kuda leaned the rake against the fence and sighed thoughtfully.

Kuda: But you didn't know... Did you talk to him?

Ina: I asked for divorce papers and he said he will bring them so I'm waiting for him.

Kuda: Then you don't have to feel guilty, if he doesn't bring them then you'll just let go of him. Auntie says married men are a bad luck so you don't have to continue after knowing but for now don't overreact, he might be telling the truth.

Ina: The mma come here, I'm bored and stressed out, i don't know what to do.

Kuda: I'm at my mother's house, did you tell her I'm at Cage's house?

Ina: She called but i said i don't know where you're akere i didn't want you to get in trouble

Kuda: Maybe she saw me with him at the mall, anyways she took me from his house and brought me here. Guess what, the whole house is dirty, there are coackroaches in the sink and leaves everywhere in the yard. Now I'm cleaning and she is inside with her boyfriend

Ina: Why didn't you refuse to go back?

Kuda:she came with police

Ina: So? You tell them you're an adult

Kuda: It's not that easy and i didn't want to get Cage into trouble.

Ina: If you say so, but if you really want to do this you must face your mother the same way you faced granny when you wanted your house. I don't understand why you're still chasing roaches with a broom because month end you'll be moving into your own house. Granny just said yes so o rapela eng because it's not like she is supporting you. We should be finding jobs not sitting at home to be spoon-fed like babies.

Kuda: Kana ibile mmanyana i was supposed to get morning after pill, Cage mma kante haa gaketse ka HIV testing he didn't want to use a condom and I'm still leaking, if I don't get pills I'm pregnant.

Kuda: You can't be pregnant, we have to finish school didn't you say you don't want to have many babies? You're running out of time, doesn't it work under three days?

Kuda: It does, I'll see what to do

Ina: How was it losing your virginity? I'm disgusted with myself.

Kuda: It was really painful, I'm still in pain but i felt good at some point... Its just mixed up with pain and pleasure. Iyoo mma i didn't know men love sex so much i even cried because Cage didn't want to give me a break, i ended threatening him then he stopped fucking me

Ina: (laughed) I guess i have to try it again to feel good, i was just thinking about his ring the whole time and i kept asking myself why I'm sleeping with a married man. It was painful but he was gentle and... (sighed) Uh... I don't know what to say, my first time can't be awesome right?

Kuda: That's what i said when i was in pain earlier, ke ikgomoditse kere it's a pain I had to go through. I even bled , it was really painful.

Ina: I didn't bleed, i guess it just depends on the body.

Kuda: Yeah nna neke tshogile to be honest and Cage is not really that gentle.

Kuda: The mma come here mma I'm very stressed, nkile wa bona phone e bora osa bate sepe o akantse stress hela? I don't know how I'm feeling.

Kuda: Let me finish this then I'm going to do something, i can't let this woman make me fall pregnant.

Ina: (laughed) As if she put Cage's dick inside you but hei, whatever makes you feel better, heela gape i asked someone about your ID issue apparently since you're using your father's surname any guardian from your father's side can help you. Your mother doesn't use your surname so you

can even say you haven't seen her since you were a baby and auntie can help. Akere wa itse gore yoo o shap

Kuda: Eh, why didn't i think of that

Ina: Come pay me by keeping me company

They laughed as she hung up and put the phone in her back pack then she finished raking and took out the trash.

Inside the house...

Later on Kuda walked in the house as her mother and boyfriend giggled on the couch watching TV. Kuda slowly took a seat heaved a high relaxing...

Kuda: I just wanted to let you know that I'm going back to my father's house, my grandmother has allowed me to use his house and they don't even understand what I'm doing here because ke ntsheditswe magadi ke ngwana yoo tsetsweng. I'm not happy staying here because you overwork me and talk to me like I'm a child. You insult me in front of your boyfriend, he is constantly making moves on me every chance he gets. I'm just not happy here.

Mmagwe Kuda: But you didn't say all these before, we could have talked about it

Boyfriend : And i didn't hit on you, you misunderstood me

Kuda: I'm still leaving

Mmagwe Kuda: Koore you're willing to go stay alone just so you can sleep with that boy who uses drugs? Do you know that he has been to jail before for assaulting someone who owes him? Is that the kind of life you want? Sleeping with criminals?

Kuda: That criminal treats me better than my own mother, he actual sits down and budgets for me, if he goes down I'll go down with him. You don't love me mama, you just want me back because you don't have anyone to send around. I'm going and I'm still not happy with the way you talk to me. I hope one day we will communicate better than this and if there is anywhere I'm wrong i apologise because I don't mean to be disrespectful i just want peace. I have to stand up for myself. Bye.

She got in her room and packed her clothes...

At Cage's mothers...

Meanwhile Cage slowly approached the gate staring at Kuda's mother's hoping he'd see her pass but there was no one outside.

He parked at the gate and reached for his phone next to the emergency pills as he stepped out and walked in his parent's place intentionally leaving the car at the gate.

He knocked and walked in as his father laid his head on his mother's lap while they watched TV picking their teeth with toothpicks.

He sighed and sat down resting his chin over his fists.

Cage: Apparently my uncle was part of the crew that killed Sarah, which uncle is it? I have two people in mind but I'm not sure which one.

Father: You know who, but of course he denies being involved. People deny these kinds of things and you can't come up to someone with such accusations.

Cage: (sighed) Kana yaanong Kuda is not talking to me because of these things. I didn't even know anything Sarah until she made headlines.

Mother: I don't think I'm comfortable with you dating from that family, her mother is manner less and her uncle is a suspicious character, he would probably sell you for rituals.

Father: I'm with your mother on this one

Cage: (stood up) I have to go

Father: Tsotsona? I'm still talking to you?

Cage: (sighed turning around) Wa reng papa? The reason I'm leaving is because i don't want to argue with you. You can't tell me who i can or cannot date, I'm not a baby and i know what I'm doing.

Mother: Tsamaya papa re taa bua o sena go wela maikuto, o na le stress gare bate go toga re hetahetana ka mahoko. (Cage stood there quietly) Tsamaya

Father: (calmly) Go, we will talk tomorrow or any time you feel like you're ready to talk.

Cage: (calmly) OK

He turned around and walked out taking out his phone to check if Kuda had sent a message but there was nothing.

He approached the car dialing her number and the phone rang in the car then he bent down looking at the back seat, Kuda was lying on the back seat with a bag.

Kuda: Drive..

Without questioning her he got in the car and drove off. Minutes later Kuda jumped to the front and pulled a seat.

At the family home...

Cage parked at the gate and sighed handing her the emergency pills..

Cage: Here..

Kuda: I'll call you later, Ina needs me

Cage: (leaned over and kissed her) Ok..

She stepped out of the car and closed the door as Cage looked at her smiling..

Kuda: I don't like dreadlocks waa itse tota?

He smiled biting his lower lip and shook his head smiling looking in her eyes.

Kuda: I just feel like a man should have short hair but I'm fine with yours, you're handsome with them because you have thick eyebrows and smart beard.

His eyes shrunk as he smiled looking at her then he laughed..

Cage: Don't feel guilty for not liking dreadlocks, and don't try to make me feel better for your opinion. I'm a big boy i can handle a woman's opinion.

She smiled blushing then he flashed a cute smile before reversing and driving off.

She walked towards the door as her phone rang...

Kuda: Hello?

Cage: (softly) You're very beautiful i can't help myself, i feel so big having you and you make me blush. (laughed) How crazy is that?

Kuda : (laughed blushing) Very crazy...

Cage: See you later

Kuda: Later

She hung up and walked in the house smiling, she put her bag down and walked in the bedroom where Ina was laying on the bed then she laid on top of Ina and kissed her on the cheeks several times..

Ina: (laughed) Wa mphemela monna!

Kuda: (laughed) Ware go rileng? Don't stress, at least you got paid for it. Did he bring the papers?

Ina: He is not picking

Kuda: Ke mo roge?

Ina: (laughed) Mo rogake ntsalaka a lerete

They burst into laughter then Kuda stood up and took out her new dress.

Kuda: I have a little money, let's go eat and have ice-cream. All expenses on me..

Ina: (instantly stood) You know i can't say no to free food!

They laughed and got ready then Kuda drunk her first pill as a car stopped outside.

Kuda: (drinking water) Is that a car?

Ina went to the door and peaked outside as a van parked with households tied in the back with a rope, she recognised her grandmother's trunk as the car reversed to the other house. Their aunt stepped out and closed the door..

Ina: Ke auntie!

Kuda: What?

They walked out of the house and walked towards their grandmother's house as the aunt unlocked the door.

Aunt: Girls there is something i have to tell you... (sighed) Your grandmother passed away. We took her to the hospital earlier and she was pronounced dead. Leso le tile go nnela ha, it can't be at the farm so get the rakes and clean up before relatives start showing up...Oh Kuda... (took the key off her neck) Mmama are teranka e na le dilwana tsa ga rrago, i was too busy to even check what's inside but it's heavy and i hope they didn't rust because the trunk itself is rusty. Old people like keeping old things.

Kuda looked at the key on her hand and walked to the back of the van, she inserted the key and turned it then she pulled the top..

*

#14

At home...

Kuda looked at the key on her hand and walked to the back of the van, she inserted the key and turned it then she pulled the top but it was stuck. She bit her lower lip and pushed it up while the van driver removed the ropes holding everything together.

Kuda: It's stuck!

Ina walked over and helped her push the top...

Ina: I have always wondered whats in here?

Kuda: I'm actually surprised that it's something belonging to me and here i was thinking granny is a-

Biting their lower lips they pushed hard and finally popped the top open, they stretched standing on their toes looking inside the empty trunk.

Kuda: (turned looking at her aunt) You brought the wrong trunk, there is nothing in here. Maybe you picked the wrong one...

Auntie: She said that one besides she only has one trunk

Ina: But it's empty, (sighed) old people! She probably meant meant someone else and said another.

Kuda: Now I'll never know where my things are...

Ina: (laughed) At least you don't know what it is and we can assume it's just picture frames etc, obviously it can't be money.

Kuda: (laughed) Maybe it's a treasure

Auntie: Girls please stop playing around and clean, also prepare that house you'll be sharing with the children.

Both: Ok...

Man: (carrying the trunk) Where should i put it?

Auntie: (pointed at the girls house) E ise gone koo, we need a lot of space here, more family members will be coming.

Man: (laughed at the aunt) You're so weak, when you asked someone to help you carry it i assumed it was heavy kante we are talking about an empty trunk.

Auntie: It was very heavy, what do you mean? You saw us biting our lips

Man: Owaii...

He walked in the house and placed it in the sitting of the two rooms then he went back to the car and continued to offload more things while the girls cleaned up the yard. Ina's phone rang then she paused raking and answered...

Ina: Hello?

Thero: Hey babe, sorry i missed your calls. I was helping the children with homework. I'm leaving home now

Ina: You can't come straight here, my grandmother is late so there are people here.

Thero: Can i pay for a night so we can sleep there?

Ina: Do you have the divorce papers?

Thero: Yeah i have everything, babe i don't like your tone of accusations is everything OK?

Ina: (sighed) Yah, sorry. Pay for accommodation but I'll only leave later when it dark just to respect my aunt

Thero: Alright see you later

She hung up and looked at Kuda...

Ina: I think i might have judged him too soon. He says he has everything plus I'm going to spend a night at a hotel.

Kuda: Wow really? Which hotel?

Ina: (laughed) He hasn't told me yet but the confidence in his voice makes me wonder if I'm wrong, eish kana koore you can't completely trust a married man.

Kuda: But let's be positive.

Ina: Yeah, you said you'll be visiting Cage so you won't be alone

Kuda: Yeah, he is picking me up later.

Ina: Cool...

The girls continued cleaning until it got dark and several more relatives arrived joining auntie in the other house.

Ina took a bath and smelled fresh before heading to the house where she leaned over whispering to her aunt asking for a permission to visit a friend.

Aunt: (whispered back) Ako o seka wa ima, use condoms or take free pills at the clinic

Ina: (laughed) Ee mma

She stood up and left with that little shameful smile, her aunt always knew how to embarrass one.

At the farm...

Later on the man loaded a few things and ordered children in the car before turning to Nako who was sitting on the chair in the same position he found him in when he came for the last load.

Man: Aren't you coming?

Nako: (whispered) Sarah says i shouldn't move, don't make me talk she will see my lips moving

Man: Who is Sarah?

Nako remained still without blinking as the man stood by with the children waiting in the car..

Man: Nako? We need to go..

Nako remained still his eyes fixed on something he couldn't see then he sighed and got in the car before driving off while Nako remained there sitting.

At the B&B...

Later that evening Ina pushed the door open and walked in the luxurious room as Thero walked in behind her and closed the door.

Thero : Do you like it?

Ina: Yeah... Its beautiful..

She slowly sat down while he stood by holding the papers, he handed them to her and switched the TV on while she read..

At home...

Later that night around 11pm Kuda passed by the sitting room where the children were sleeping on the mattress, she fixed their blankets and shook Titi...

Kuda: (whispered) Titi? Come lock the door

Titi locked the door then Kuda ran across the darkness heading to the car where she jumped in and closed the door as Cage leaned over for a soft kiss.

Cage : Hey

Kuda: Hey...

He yawned with a fist over his mouth as reversed and drove off...

Kuda: Were you sleeping already?

Cage : Yeah, i had given up after waiting for hours. I didn't think you'd come and i fell asleep waiting for your call.

Kuda : You know how elders are, they were asking for tea, motogo, this and that.

Cage: Yeah..

Minutes later Cage and Kuda walked in the house chatting as he switched off the living room lights and pulled out his tshirt heading to the bedroom yawning on the way. Kuda pulled out her sleeping shirt and jumped in bed while Cage was taking off his pants standing by.

Kuda: (laughed) Last person on the bed switches off the light.

He laughed and switched it off then he laid behind her putting his arm around her as he kissed her neck and yawned again.

Cage: (softly) Goodnight babe..

Kuda: (yawning) Goodnight...

She closed her eyes as they both dozed off in each others arms.

A few hours passed as she laid her head on Cage's arm giving him a cramp, lost in his sleep he turned around and faced the other side while Kuda turned and laid on her back facing the ceiling.

The door slowly opened with that soft creepy sound waking a part of her, then she felt someone's presence standing by the bed staring at them. She opened her eyes and met a scary figure standing on her side of the bed. Her heart skipped and she tried to scream but nothing came out of her mouth, she tried to push or kick to wake Cage but her body could not move as the man jumped on top of her pulling out her panties. Her heart pounded as the figure licked her face with

a long tongue and growling on top of her. It's hairy weirdly reddish dick erected out and slid inside her...

*

#15

At Cage's House

She tried to push or kick to wake Cage but her body could not move as the figure jumped on top of her pulling out her panties. Her heart pounded as the figure licked her face with a long tongue growling on top of her. It's hairy weirdly reddish dick erected out and slid inside her...

The huge penis-like appendage thrusts in and out of her obscenely penetrated vagina as the whole bed shook, the thrusts grew quicker and deeper until the creature stopped inside her filling her as her stomach expanded then it slid out and stood back as its liquid flowed out of her wetting the bed. Lying on her back she gasped for air and finally leaped up, with her heart pounding she looked around the room and it seemed it was all a dream. Glad it's now morning she sighed in relief as the sun rays penetrated between curtains making lines on the bed..

But her pussy was still throbbing, she touched herself and her fingers came back with a trail of slimy clear liquid, then she noticed she was sitting on a large wet stain and her panties were on the floor. Cage turned around and put his arm around her waist then the wet stain woke him up as he frowned leaning back...

Cage quietly sat up looking at her as she picked her panties and put them.

Kuda: I had a nightmare... I didn't feel myself wetting the bed, i was dreaming..

Cage: Do you always wet the bed?

Kuda: No..

Tears filled her eyes as she looked at him completely embarrassed then she rubbed her eyes and clumsily pulled the sheet while he was lying on the other side.

Cage: It's ok, I'll change the bedding, ago thapa in the bathroom.

She walked in the bathroom wiping her tears and showered lost in thoughts, it was enough that she used to steal from him but now this... This was more than embarrassing. How could she have wet the bed? She hadn't wet the bed since she was 3 years old and this was shocking, could that have been just a dream? But then it felt so real her pussy was still throbbing....

Meanwhile Cage pulled out the sheets and stared at the wet fitted sheets which he pulled and dropped on the floor with everything.

Minutes later Kuda stepped out of the bathroom wrapped in a towel and stood by watching Cage as he sprayed over with the spray cleaner and vacuum the mattress...

Cage: Are you OK?

She nodded looking down then he looked in her eyes holding the vacuum cleaner..

Cage: Waa swaba? (Embarrassing isn't it?)

It was in the tone and the funny mocking smile on his face that made her laugh as she folded her arms.

Cage: (laughed) Ska wara, i know bananyana ba rotela dikobo. Gaona ID what do i expect? (Don't worry about it, i know babies wet the wet, you don't even have an ID what i expect?)

She laughed as the embarrassment wore off then he put the cleaner down and opened the windows before throwing over one of his tshirts.

Cage: Put this on, let's go make breakfast.. It will dry up

She put on his tshirt making it a mini dress as she followed him out, she watched him from the back as he tied his deadlocks, after the way he reacted to this.... God Cage! She got all red knowing he was hers, he wasn't perfect but she loved him with his imperfections. Tall as he was she jumped on his back then he laughed and grabbed her from behind as he walked in the kitchen piggybacking her..

Cage: I don't like cooking, i buy precooked food and just warm it up. Everything is in here...

He bent backwards and put her down then she opened the fridge as he stood behind her with his arms around her waist, the two of them stared at the full fridge trying to figure out what to eat..

Cage: What are we eating?

Kuda: I want to cook, I like eating a lot and little fried things don't fill me up....

Cage: (laughed) OK..

Still standing behind her with his arms around her waist his hand slid down her pubic area and flicked her clits, he went down to her flaps caressing them as his dick hardened right above her butt, that's how tall he was.

She closed the fridge with a sigh and turned around, Cage and sex!

Kuda: You need to-

He bent down and shut her with a kiss as he pushed her against the fridge and breathed heavily kissing her.

He moved her to the kitchen centre piece and pulled back the bar stool, he sat her down and stood between her legs kissing her, he pulled out her tshirt and kissed her neck going down to her nipples then he bent down flicking her clits with his tongue and sucking on those flaps..

He stood up and tilted his head kissing her while he guided his dick towards her flesh with his hand, he slid up and down those flaps and finally pushed in as he easily slipped in all the way,

for some reason her muscles were less tight than he expected and for a moment he figured it wouldn't be like their first sex but the more he thrust the more slippery she got and he could barely feel her gripping on his dick. This was exactly how Rose felt the night she fucked her boss and hid him in the wardrobe just before he arrived...

At the B&B....

On the same morning Ina laid on her stomach with a pillow under her hips while Thero smacked her butt with his hard rod, she flinched as the pricking pain of his black machine hurt her butt then he circled it around her opening and plugged himself as she gasped pulling the sheets..

Ina: Uhhh...

Thero: Yes...

He placed his hands on the bed as he began thrusting while she stared at his ring. He paused for a minute and pulled out the ring then he leaned over and kissed her before putting his hands on her back pressing her down and fucking her hard while she struggled to move her back to save her little pussy...

Near Kuda's home...

Later that morning Cage quietly parked the car and leaned back getting busy with his phone as she stepped out.

Kuda: I'll call you when I'm free.

He was going to ignore her but he couldn't help himself but ask..

Cage: Did you go out before i picked you up last night?

Kuda: No, why?

Cage: I'm just wondering what took you so long because I waited until i fell asleep.

She stepped back in the car and closed the door.

Kuda : What do you mean? I told you i was doing my home chores, Ina left early so i was the oldest at home and elders were arriving so i had to do this and that. The children were brought home late i had to cook for them too.

Cage: Just try not to cheat on me

Kuda: What are you saying?

Cage: Exactly that, if you're having second thoughts about us dump me before you cheat on me because it won't end well if try to play me for a fool. You're way too young to play me.

Kuda: Why do you think I'm cheating on you?

Cage glared at her then he tapped the button unlocking the car.

Cage: Get out

She stepped out and stood outside looking at him, he was clearly pissed about something but he didn't want to talk about it and she wasn't sure what to say or do.

He rolled up the window and reversed before driving off.

She sighed and walked home where she found several relatives sitting outside having tea, she walked inside their house and sat on the bed as her aunt walked in.

Aunt: No girl child comes home at this time, what do you want people to think about you? Why couldn't you come early in the morning? Kuda you're still a child kana, gaote hela o ralala bagolo o tswa go kukuna, you were supposed to come while everyone was asleep..

She sighed and put her phone down..

Kuda: I'm sorry, i forgot they would be people here.

Aunt: It's ok, next time do better

She sadly looked down as her aunt stood at the door looking at her.

Auntie: Is everything ok?

Kuda: Something got on top of me and i couldn't move or scream. I was so scared i thought I'd die..

Auntie: Were you lying on your back?

Kuda : I think so..

Auntie: It's because of that, lying on your back gives you nightmares. Ne o tshwerwe ke sebeteledi, it's nothing. Don't worry about it. It won't happen again.

Kuda: I hope so, it was really scary...

Auntie: Let me go give my in-laws food

Kuda: Is uncle not coming?

Auntie: I don't know what's going on with your uncle, gatwe o ganne gota.

She walked out as Ina walked in with a tray of tea..

Ina: Come help me wash their hands

Kuda : Ok, when did you arrive?

Ina: (laughed) shortly before you but i jumped the fence and walked in the house holding a rake so they thought i woke up early to clean.

They laughed and walked out to the elders sitting outside.

Nako walked in through the gate and turned to the elders where he sat on the ground instead of chair.

Nako: I can't...

He blocked and flinched as everyone turned and looked at him shocked.

Uncle: O thiba eng? And who are you talking to?

Nako: (laughed embarrassed) I was thinking about something and ended up thinking out loud. I'm exhausted i walked from the farm..

He took off his shoes and massaged his smelly swollen toes...

At the politician's house...

Later that morning the wife yawned and stepped down the bed moving her feet around searching for her shoes, her feet landed on water then she frowned looking at the whole house flooding....

Wife: Rragwe T?

She carefully walked to the bathroom avoiding to slip and fall where both taps were running, she quickly closed them and the sink tap before heading to the kitchen where the taps were also running spilling water out the kitchen to the living room.

She frowned smelling cooking gas and noticed the stove knobs were on then she switched off the stove and turned around looking at the messed up food pantry. Rice, macaroni, spaghetti all mixed with sugar and cooking oil, everything else spilling on the shelves. Her husband joined her in as they both stared at the house shocked.

Politician: Did someone break in?

Wife: I think so

They headed to the main door but it was locked exactly the way they did when going to bed the previous night.

Wife: The door is locked, this is scary..

They opened the door and stepped outside, their mouth dropped as they laid eyes on the crushed windscreens of their cars and slashed tyres..

Wife: I'm calling the police...

She hurried inside while the husband stood there thoughtfully...

At Kuda's home....

After serving lunch Kuda and Ina stood behind the house doing the dishes on top of the table, Ina noticed how lost in thoughts Kuda was as she scrubbed the spoon back and forth with her eyes fixed elsewhere...

Ina: Ke eng?

There was no response as she continued washing the spoon then Ina shook her, she jumped and looked at her.

Kuda: Eh?

Ina: Are you OK?

Kuda: Yeah, I'm fine. Do you believe in witchcraft? Do you think things like ghosts, thokolosi, sembekete, matholwane exist?

Ina: I believe ritual killings exist, the rest i don't know but i know i saw your father at the farm. (Kuda sighed in disbelief) I know you don't believe me and that's fine. Everyone thinks I'm making this up but i would never lie to you about something like that so yeah maybe i believe those things exist

Kuda: I think i made a mistake to open that trunk, i don't know if I'm crazy or what, last night I had a nightmare. Something had sex with me and i woke up with the evidence of that action.

Ina: I doubt it's the trunk, we opened it together remember? There is nothing in there. Ke sebeteledi, I'm sure it's nothing serious... It happens to some people and it goes away. It won't happen again

Kuda: I don't know, it felt so real, it didn't feel like a dream.

Ina: Stop imagining things. It was a dream, everyone knows this one...

Kuda: If you say so...

She sighed and continued washing the dishes then her phone rang, she rubbed her hand and picked up.

Kuda: Hello?

Cage: (low voice) Hey, are you home?

Kuda: Yeah, I'm doing the dishes.

Cage: Babe the mma ke a go kopa don't hurt me... (there was an awkward silence then he sighed) I love you and I'm not as tough as i look. If you ever doubt how you feel about me i want you to dump me and i won't harass you. I just don't want to be a situation where i lose my temper or I act out of rage and do something I'm not supposed to do. I don't want to be mixed up with other guys and if you feel you're too young for a serious relationship you can let me know.

Kuda: Cage i love you

Cage: Then be faithful, don't hurt me.

Kuda: I won't, are you saying I'm cheating?

Cage : No, I'm just having a conversation with you.

Kuda: Why are you so stressed? Why don't you talk to me? Since morning you been quiet and distant... Did i do something or say something?

Cage: No, forget it... (sighed) Check me when you're done with your chores. I'll be sleeping all day, i don't feel like going out.

Kuda : OK bye

She hung up and sighed then she turned back and continued washing.

SEVEN DAYS LATER....

*

#16

At the graveyard...

Kuda and her cousins stood in the gazebo with close family members while the pastor headed the burial ceremony, the crowd sang with soft humble voices as the coffin lowered into the grave.

Mma Nako sadly watched as her mother inlaw's coffin went down, for her this was a great loss. She was a soft spoken mother in law and though she was suspicious at night she never really mistreated her and for this she always doubted her mind whenever it questioned her mother inlaw's character. After all the years they spent together it wasn't a good feeling to watch her burial..

Kuda quietly watched the coffin going down, the last time she was at a funeral it was her little sisters and this brought all kinds of feelings. She still wasn't sure what was going on with her at night and knowing that the only person who could possibly answer her questions or help was now going 6 feet under brought tears to her eyes. No one seemed to believe her and it hurt.... Tears filled her eyes and she burst into tears crying... To everyone she was crying for her grandmother and this frustrated her even more.

She still didn't understand why she foolishly opened that trunk because she was convinced whatever was happening to her every night came from the trunk. She rubbed her eyes and checked her phone but Cage hadn't sent her a message and it had been days since they talked.

She looked in the crowd hoping to see him but he wasn't there. Standing by her side Ina looked at her sympathetically and held her hand tightly.

Ina: I will miss her too

Kuda looked at her and looked away crying even more, did she really think she was crying for this witch! Men filled the grave with sand using spades and the burial was shortly ended, the family walked towards their cars as everyone dispersed, Ina jogged behind Kuda holding her long dress up and put her arm around Kuda's waist..

Ina: O shap?

Kuda: Yeah... I'm fine.

Cage: Ladies... Hi

They turned around and both smiled surprised by this new look, he looked totally different in a sharp fade haircut that left his ears out on the open, the silver shades he had on complimented his caramel tone and exposed his eyebrows and short beard, was he a coloured or just light? Whatever it was damn! And she never knew he could be so smart in a formal.

Cage: Hey, can we talk?

Kuda: Sure

Ina: (whispered) Ta ke ikobe

She giggled and tiptoed away as they both laughed at her and turned looking at one another. She blushed looking at him and chuckled...

Kuda: (softly) You look like a Hollywood star...

He smiled looking down at her with his hands in the pockets..

Cage: Thanks, i don't remember the last time i showered without a shower cap, it feels so good.

Kuda: (laughed) Mme kana it looked good

Cage: (laughed) Waa simolla akere?

Kuda: (laughed looking at him) Ok i didn't like it but... I didn't know you're very cute... I mean you were good looking but now....

She smiled blushing and made him blush as he laughed and looked away for a moment biting his lips then he turned back to her and sighed.

Cage: (softly) I miss you, can't you come over tonight?

Her smile wore off as she thought about what a night is like for her...

Kuda: I can visit but i have to be back before everyone sleeps. I can't spend a night.

Cage: Why not?

Kuda: It's complicated, you wouldn't understand

Cage: Try me

She looked down for a moment and realised the car was reversing with everyone inside as more cars joined the queue..

Kuda: I have to go...

She turned walking away then he grabbed her wrist looking at her sadly...

Cage: Kuda wee ema pele...

Kuda: We will talk on the phone. I can't keep everyone waiting

Cage : I can take you home

Kuda: The elders will wonder where i am. I'll talk to you later

She lifted her maxy dress and ran towards the car, he took a deep breath and sighed disappointedly then he turned and walked towards his car where his brother was waiting in tje front seat. He got in the car and drove off..

Him: Are we good?

Cage: I don't know, i think she is losing interest in this relationship and it's fucking me up because i love her. I have been begging her to spend the night but she refused, i stayed a few days without calling her and she never bothered to call me, it feels like I'm in this alone.

Him: Maybe she needed time to deal with her loss. Give her time

He joined the road and a long queue of the cars from the burial...

At home...

Later that morning cars drove into the yard while Nako stood in the middle of the yard with his hand on the side of his forehead like he was saluting except he wasn't moving, though it was still morning Maun was scorching hot and the sun bounced on his dark black forehead. People in cars rolled their windows looking at him while others walked past him and even stopped holding plates.

Nephew: Uncle is calling you?

Nako didn't respond to him and the little boy ran to his uncle, th uncle eventually walked over holding the funeral program as everyone took their seats looking at him.

Uncle : What are you doing?

Nako: Sarah says i shouldn't move, she is very angry today.

Uncle : Go and stand behind the house, everyone is looking at you. We have to do the last part of the program

Nako: Please go away, Sarah is very angry.

The uncle walked to the front and carried on with the program as Kuda sat on her chair looking at her uncle Nako. Thinking back she remembered him talking to the politician and how he insisted on them going to the tuckshop, later that day Sarah went missing... She had tried to ignore this man's actions but the more he acted crazy and said Sarah's name there more it hurt and brought back painful memories. Knowing her uncle and aunt would be moving back to Maun and they will be sharing a yard didn't make moving into her father's house exciting at all. It wasn't worthy hearing about Sarah on daily basis..

Ina walked over to her and grabbed her wrist taking her behind the house...

Ina: (smiled whispering) Come,...

Kuda: What?

Ina: Look... Thero found us jobs. We will be waitresses at The Diamond Hotel bar. Bona pay ya teng

Kuda: (smiled) Wow....

Ina: I know right...he says the manager wants to see us get our sizes for the uniform. Gatwe we start on Monday.

Kuda: Ok, what time?

Ina: This afternoon ka 4

Kuda: I can't wait. Let me tell Cage i found a job.

She stepped aside and dialed Cage...

Cage: Hello?

Kuda: I found a job at the The Diamond Hotel as a waitress

Cage: Restaurant or bar?

Kuda: Why do you ask?

Cage: I need to know

Kuda: Bar

Cage: I'm not comfortable with it but if it's that important you can get it..

Kuda: I'll be ok if you're worried about my safety, plus its a hotel not a bar bar... You know the noisy crazy bars in the community. Hotels go ya high class people

Cage: I know all about hotels and people who pay for hotel rooms babe, i do my business in hotels so don't teach me about hotels but it's cool. You can get it. Is that all? I was washing the car

Kuda: Cage wait

Cage: Are you spending a night over or not?

Kuda: I can only visit ,i already told you.

Cage: Then don't come, if you can't spend a night in my house without a valid reason then don't ever come in fact let's end all these. If you don't come over tonight it ends out relationship, i need something more serious than this.

He hung up then she sighed...

*

#17

At the politician's House...

Later that evening the married couple's son walked in while they sat on the couch..

Son: Mama gawa apaya?

Her: I haven't cooked, today i was just in shock. I hope one of your friends didn't do this

Son: Why would they come here to get me?

Her: I don't trust you and whatever you're doing with Cage

Son: (laughed) So I'm to blame?

Him: But on a serious note Tamo, i really hope this is not one of your people harassing us to teach you a lesson. Cage is a bad influence

Tamo: (laughed walking to the kitchen) I thought I'd find something to eat, i guess I'll buy a takeaway. And papa i don't know anyone dumb enough to break my parents car instead of mine...

He grabbed a pear from the fridge and walked towards the living room, a child's cry came from the bedroom and he paused frowning, both of his parents turned their heads looking at the passage.

Tamo: Is it coming from the bedroom?

Mmagwe Tamo: There is no child, why is a child crying from there?

Tamo: But it comes from there kana jang?

The child's hysterical cry carried on for a few seconds while they stood in the living room listening carefully, Rragwe Tamo's heart started pounding as he recognised this voice, it was at this point that he cut his desired part and the cloth covering little Sarah's mouth moved then she screamed so loud it pricked his heart.

Tamo: I swear it comes from the bedroom..

He turned around and walked towards his parent's room where he pushed the door and sighed looking at the radio as it made cracking sounds searching for a signal. He stood by their bed and turned the button until the radio caught a strong signal playing music then he switched it off and walked past his spooked parents...

Tamo: It was the radio... I switched it off...

He jumped in his car and drove off while the couple looked at one another.

Her: We need to go see a doctor, what if its Sarah?

Him: I don't want to go crazy, apparently Nako is talking to himself.. I don't think we should be reporting anything from now on because people will be suspicious.

At Cage's House...

Later on Tamo knocked and walked in while Cage laid on the couch shirtless watching a movie.

Tamo: I need a cut..

He handed Cage some money and sat down sighing...

Cage: You know this thing is addictive right? You're never gonna get out of this if you keep going like this.

Tamo: I'm doing it one last time

Cage: You're setting yourself up.

He went to the bedroom where he stayed for a while and came with something the size of a pebble wrapped in an aluminium foil, he threw it over and Tamo caught it.

Cage: Gatwe there was a break in at uncle's house last week?

Tamo: That's what they say but apparently the door was locked from the inside and they were the only ones inside the house. Breaking of the cars makes sense, someone who hates papa could have done it but water running in the house? One of them is getting old unless papa is pulling a publicity stunt

Cage: Or maybe the accusations about the girl who was killed by a group of businessmen years ago is true and the little girl is coming to get justice because the law failed her.

Tamo: And you believe dead people can punish the living? What brand are you smoking? That's the one i need

Cage: (laughed) Ke serious mme kana, i didn't believe these things until i saw Kuda's uncle today. He was doing stupid things and when people ask he would say Sarah said he should do it. Rituals ain't shit, if your father took part that spoko is coming for him. That goes for your inheritance too...

Tamo: Can you not say things like that? Why would you accuse my father of murder, o bua sente hela gao bona?

Cage: I'm just stating the obvious, if they didn't mix their food ba kopakopanya dijo who did? Unless you believe one of them did it

Tamo: I need a smoke...

He sighed and angrily walked out as Cage laughed laying on the couch with his foot up.

Cage: (laughed) Tamo ne ke dlala the rra... Tman? Ke dlala laitaka.. {I was joking Tamo.... I'm joking }

Tamo closed the and drove off then another car stopped outside. He stood up and moved the curtains looking at an unfamiliar car then he recognised Ina in the front seat. Kuda stepped out from the back seat then he smiled picking his tshirt and putting it on as he stepped out and met her halfway, they hugged and he kissed her waving at Ina and the driver.

Cage : Hey...

Kuda: Hi..

Cage: Come in... I didn't cook anything, i hope you're not hungry

Kuda: I'm good. Can we talk?

Cage: Sure..

She sat down while he closed the door and walked over to her yawning as a sudden wave of sleep came over him, he sat down and looked at her yawning again..

Kuda: Ever since my grandmother died, i get horrible nightmares. A creature of some sort jumps on top of me and have sex with me. I don't know how to describe it because in my dreams i don't see the face but it looks like a man. That's why I wet the bed a while ago, i haven't wet the bed again but i wake up feeling different. The reason i have been reluctant to tell you is because this sounds crazy, i know no one believes me and maybe it's in my head but it's my reality.

Cage: I'm sure it's sleep paralysis, it's nothing spiritual not that i know more about spirits but... Its sleep paralysis..

Kuda: No, this happens every night.

Cage: We will go see a psychologist, I'm sure she/he can help us or recommend us a good place to visit.

Kuda: I don't know what sleep paralysis is but I'm telling you, this is real.

Cage: It's just psychological, you're imagining these things. A creature having sex with you? Come on...

She sighed looking at him, her eyes shifted as she noticed a cat standing on the table looking right at her with round eyes. Cage caught her eyes staring and turned around looking at the back but it seemed to him there was nothing there.

Cage: What?

She stared at the cat again and it hissed trying to communicate as Cage yawned feeling even more sleepy. The cat licked itself and meowed loudly startling her.

Cage: (looked back again) Babe? What's going on? You're scaring me... (yawning) What is it?

She looked in his eyes and knew he'd think she is crazy if she said she saw a cat that he couldn't see himself.

Kuda: Nothing.. Let's go to bed..

They stood up and headed to bed where Cage dropped on the bed lying down, Kuda laid next to him pushing her butt over then she put his arm over her for safety.

Cage : (sleepy) Goodnight

Kuda: Goodnight..

She took a deep breath and sighed closing her eyes then a cat landed on the headboard shelf and stared at her hissing with its teeth out. With Cage already asleep behind her Kuda's heart pounded hard as she stared back at the cat. The door slowly opened with that soft sound and the cat jumped to the door meowing at Kuda to follow it...

*

#18

At Cage's House...

She stared at the cat for a while as her heart pounded then she got up and switched the lights on, the cat passed between her legs and jumped on the bed, it curled itself at the end of the bed and slept.

Kuda stood at the door looking at it while Cage laid there dead asleep, tears filled her eyes and rubbed her eyes crying standing at the door. The cat looked at her and meowed softly before putting its head down and closing its eyes. She slowly reached for Cage's shoe and bit her lower lip as she tiptoed over and smacked the cat, it jumped off the bed and dragged it's waist on the floor running out then she closed the door and got in bed.

She moved closer to Cage putting her arm around him and surprisingly he turned around and kissed her slowly opening his eyes...

Cage: Hey...

He rubbed his eyes laying on his back and yawned while she laid her head on his chest..

Cage: Why are you up so late?

Kuda: I went to use the toilet

Cage: Ok, lay on your side... Sleep paralysis mostly happens when you're laying on your back.

She turned away then he moved closer and put his arm around her holding her hand.

Cage: I'll wake you gake utwa o lora

Kuda: Ok..

Cage: (kissed her) Robala...

She closed her eyes and sighed calming down, now that Cage was holding her and she had hit that cat, she felt a little bit better and before she knew it was asleep.

While on the middle of her sleep, the lights went out and the room temperature changed, she could feel through her body that someone was standing by the bed staring at her. She turned her head and the creature was back again. She tried to kick or scream but her body could not do anything.

The creature pushed Cage off her and pulled out her panties with its long dirty nails then it jumped on top of her as its huge reddish penis like erected and expanded, it slipped it on her pubic touching her chin several times then it aimed for her pussy while she struggled trying to scream though nothing came out.

The injured cat jumped on the bed hissing and growling then it jumped and scratched this man like creature, the creature jumped off the bed fighting to get the cat off his face as it banged on the wardrobe then it whipped the cat on the wall.

It laid there unconscious while the creature jumped back on Kuda then it dragged itself to the side of the bed and laid next to Cage's head meowing loudly on his face, the creature tried to squash the cat but Cage moved his head then Kuda gasped out of her nightmare leaping up...

Cage turned around and found her sitting crying with her hands over her face. He sat up and hugged her as she cried hysterically shaking.

Kuda: Maybe I'm crazy because i didn't protect Sarah, people are saying my uncle is seeing things because he killed her and now I'm seeing things because i didn't protect her.

Cage: What do you see?

Kuda: I saw a cat and i saw something, i can't describe the face because it's never clear.

Cage: Did it have sex with you again?

Kuda: No, it tried to.

Cage looked at her terrified face and shaking hands not sure how to respond then he hugged her and kissed her neck while holding her.

Cage: I'm sorry...

Kuda: I don't want to sleep..

Cage: OK... Let's not sleep then we will see if you'll get this dream during the day when you're sleeping.

Kuda: You still don't believe me do you?

He stared at her for moment as their eyes locked..

Cage: I believe you're seeing the things you're talking about but i don't think it has anything to do with witchcraft. I know this because my mother used to say when she lays on her back she gets nightmares.

Kuda: Ok, and that is true for her but mine is different. It happens every night and it started the day i opened the trunk my grandmother left for me. My grandmother used to talk by herself at night and she would open this trunk to take out something, there were cats too. I was a child but i remember... Remember that night you shot the cat? The next morning my grandmother woke up with an unexplainable wound and she died from it. Maybe you shot her and maybe the cat i saw is the one that was fighting with her.

She paused talking and noticed she was giving him way too much to handle and she was beginning to look crazy.

Cage: (Sighed) Can we go watch TV? This is creepy.. Maybe we need to go to a church or something

Kuda: A church will do, which one? I have never been to church.

Cage: I'd say my parents church but i don't want them to hear you talking like this, they will think you're crazy or a witch. We need a different pastor, someone my family doesn't know because i don't want them to know our business

Kuda : But I'm fine even if they know, i didn't do anything wrong.

Cage: I don't want anyone in our business. People can be cruel. They might start talking crazy like ore you didn't protect Sarah, they might say you're being tormented by her ghost because you helped your uncle or something. I don't even know what I'm saying but we can't go around telling people something is having sex with you and you're seeing cats, they might look at you differently. Nobody believes in these things.

Kuda: Ok...

Cage: Ask people about powerful churches and I'll ask around too so we see a good pastor but i also want us to see a psychologist. We visit a pastor for you then a psychologist for me, right?

She nodded then he got off the bed and grabbed her hand leading her to the sitting room where they sat and watched movies until they dozed off.

At the family home....

The next morning Ina walked out of the house with a bucket full of urine and headed to the toilet where she poured it inside then she walked towards the house and caught sight of a cat behind the house. She walked over and stopped looking at it then she picked a stick and poked the cat, it meowed weakly and tried to run dragging it's heavy waist on the ground...

Ina: Why would this cat run into our yard, we don't even have cats.

She stepped back as the children walked over, one of the children picked a brick..

Titi: Cats are used by witches... Let's kill it.

Ina: I don't like cats either, their eyes are creepy. Look at how it looks at us..

The cat looked at them and tried to drag its waist but it couldn't anymore, one of the children picked a stone and bit his lip smashing it as Kuda arrived holding a plastic..

Kuda: (smiled) What are you guys-

She stopped and looked at the cat as each child held a brick..

Kuda: Stop.... Don't hit it

Ina: Give me that brick, dilo tse dia lowa tse

Kuda: You don't know that...Leave it alone...

She picked it up and walked away while everyone looked at her in shock....

*

#19

At Kuda's home...

The children walked in the house and blocked the bedroom door looking at Kuda as she gently tied the cat's leg on a stick and tied it with a rope to keep it straight then she crushed the painkillers and mixed with milk before giving the cat..

Ina: (holding her waist) Koore o dira eng ne wena? Are you losing your mind? Why are you bringing disgusting cats in the house?

Kuda: (sighed) It is hurt.

Ina: You can't bring a cat in the house bathong Kuda

Kuda: Why are guys even standing there? Le thibile pheho

Titi: What if its not a cat? What if its a witch?

Tshiamo: (giggled) Gongwe ke moloi o setswe phakelwa

Ina: (laughed) Lare boigisa lona, Kuda the mma please take that thing outside yare shemisa

Kuda: (sighed) Just leave it alone.

Ina: (sighed and turned away) I can't wait for month end so you can move into your house, i can't live with cats

Kuda: (laughed) We are moving together, i get the other room and you get the other

Ina: Forget it, move in with your cat.

She laughed and walked away then the children ran out to play, Kuda got up from the floor and sat on the bed looking at the cat as it curled itself by the corner looking at her.

Kuda: Are you my father or Sarah?

The cat just looked at her..

Kuda: Why did you help me last night? Who are you?

The cat meowed and laid it's head down then she sighed in disbelief..

Kuda: Great, now I'm talking to cats. Thanks grandmother!

She took off her shoes and changed her clothes before walking out. Meanwhile the children played under the tree pushing one another on a swing made by a cut up tyre. Nako walked to the middle of the yard and lowered his pants then he sat and slid out the hugest brown faeces coiling it, the children covered their mouths with hands in shock then they quickly looked away and looked at one another.

Kuda froze at the door as Ina stopped at the corner of the house holding a bucket. Mma Nako stepped out of the house harming unaware and paused looking at her husband squatting in the middle of the yard while everyone watched..

Mma Nako: Jesus!?

Nako stod up and knelt in front of his brown coil with watermelon seeds sticking out of his faeces then he dipped his fingers and took it to his mouth as everyone looked away.

Kuda put her hand over her face and slightly spread her finger opening her eye just a little and watched as her uncle chewed his faeces, saliva filled her mouth and swallowing it was more disgusting than watching him, she leaned over and spat, vomit came over and she held her knees throwing up as Ina curved her lips and sprayed spit between her front tooth gap.

Ina: Siesness!

Mma Nako walked over to him...

Her: What are you doing? Put on your pants you're scaring the children!

Nako: (with a seed stuck on his chin) Sarah says i must eat it

Her: Put on your pants!?! What have you done to your brother's daughter? What have you done?

He stood up and tried walking with his pants at the ankle but he fell on his butt and pulled them out then he walked out talking himself and pointing..

Kuda walked in the house and tried to drink water but just the thought of swallowing something disgusted her then she got in the house and changed her clothes.

Kuda: I'm going to see Mma Mary,

Ina: About?

Kuda: I want to start going to church

Ina: You still think grandmother left you demons?

Kuda: (sighed) I'm surprised you don't believe me yet you saw my father walking the cattle, were you just lying?

Ina: I wasn't lying but maybe it was my mind, does it make sense to you that something came from the trunk when we both saw it together and it was empty? What if its just in your head? You're even taking care of cats yet you don't like cats

Kuda: (looked around) Ibile e kae?

She looked around for it and whistled softly..

Kuda: Kats-kats (whistled softly) Kats-kats... (imitating) Nyao... (whistled) Katse katse?

The injured cat meowed behind the wardrobe and limped over then she touched it...

Kuda: I'm going out ok, This is Ina... She will feed you

Ina: Hei...! I'll kill that thing

Kuda laughed at her and walked away...

Kuda: Shap

Ina: The mma ntsha dikatse mo ntung toga dire ithomela

Kuda: Ska bua ka makaka toga ke sellega.

She opened her umbrella and walked away....

At Cage's House....

Cage counted all his money sitting on the bed and put them into rolls tying them with a rubber band, his phone rang then he picked..

Cage: Hello?

Voice: I got the full payment, thanks.

Cage: You're welcome, please delete my number. I'm deleting yours.

Voice: What if you need me again?

Cage: I won't, i have worked hard to pay this debt. I'm not going back again.

Voice: Ok.

He hung up and deleted the number then he dropped on his back looking at the ceiling with a smile. He turned laying on his stomach dialing Kuda's number but she called before he could dial the forth number...

Cage : Hey

Kuda: Hi, i went to see one of my auntie's, i didn't tell her everything but she gave me the pastor's number. She also talked to him and he said i must go to church, they have a service in a few minutes. Can we go see him together?

Cage: How can you ask? Weren't we doing this together from the start?

Kuda: (laughed) Ok, sorry for asking...

Cage: (laughed) Where are you? I'm about to bath

Kuda: I'll be there in just a few minutes.

Cage: OK let me bath then. At least tonight we are having a peaceful night..

Kuda : (laughed) Akere!

He hung up and hurried in the bathroom...

At church...

Later on Kuda and Cage walked in church while one of the brothers sang at the podium with a mic as the whole church followed. They squeezed themselves between the crowd and took seats as everyone sat down.

The pastor made his way to the front and wiped his forehead as he placed the mic on the stand...

Pastor: Haleehlooyah....

Congregation: Amen

Pastor: God is good

Congregation: All the time!

Pastor: All the time

Congregation: God is good...

He opened his bible and read out loud...

Pastor: Let's open our bibles to 1 Corinthians 6:18-20 (cleared his throat) Flee from sexual immorality. Every other sin a person commits is outside the body, but the sexually immoral person sins against his own body. Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit within you, whom you have from God? You are not your own, for you were bought with a price. So glorify God in your body. (sighed) Let's go to Hebrews 13:4. Let marriage be held in

honor among all, and let the marriage bed be undefiled, for God will judge the sexually immoral and adulterous. (bowed his head) Let's pray...

The pastor prayed shortly and started preaching as Kuda looked at the pure sisters wearing the praise and worship tshirts. As she admired the church a man sitting on the other side smiled at her and she looked around thinking he is probably talking to someone else but it was her, she smiled back and continued listening while Cage looked at him right in the eyes then he quickly looked down at his bible..

*

#20

At the church...

After church Cage and Kuda stood aside watching everyone shaking hands and chatting.

Kuda: Should i go to the pastor and talk to him? I don't think he knows me, I'll call you if he wants to meet us today.

Cage: Ok, no problem.

She walked through the crowd and caught up to the pastor just before he could walk out the back door.

Kuda: Sir-pastor... My name is Kuda

Pastor: Oh, your aunt talked to me. Please come this side

Kuda: I came with my boyfriend, let me call him

Pastor: Boyfriend? Or husband?

Kuda: (low voice) Boyfriend

Pastor: We don't support fornication here, please come this side.

Kuda: Ok..

She turned around and faced Cage as he looked at her for an update, she signaled for him to wait there then she followed the pastor to the church office.

A few minutes passed then Cage picked one of the chairs from the line and sat at the end of the church pressing his phone while people left the church.

Inside the office the pastor listened carefully and nodded as Kuda explained to him..

Pastor: Sounds like a spiritual husband, its definitely a spiritual husband.

Kuda: I don't understand

Pastor: At this point I'm speculating because i haven't prayed for God to let me know what's going on but it sounds like this was your grandmother's spiritual husband and when she died she transferred it to you. To naked eyes the trunk was empty but that creature was in there. The cat could be the spirit of a dead relative who loved you, not every spirit is evil some are just not resting. The cat doesn't necessarily have to be evil but when we pray whoever's soul that is may now rest in peace because witches disturb people's spirits and do all sorts of things with them. A spiritual world is very scary and it needs God himself..

Kuda : Can you help me? I can't sleep at night because I'm afraid I'll get nightmares if i fall asleep. At first i thought it's because i was sleeping on my back but then sometimes it just happens.

Pastor: You have to give your life to Christ, you must be baptised and be born again and live under Christ. No spiritual husband will touch you ever again

Kuda: I have never been to church, my father was a good man but he wasn't taught church either so we were never really Godly.

Pastor: I understand, don't worry about that. We have helped a lot of people get rid of the spiritual husbands because as long as you have one you'll never get married but a young beautiful woman like you isn't supposed to be fornicating. Having boyfriends is upsetting to God because this body is his temple, a man must marry you instead of ravishing you every night for nothing it's disrespectful. By the time you meet your husband he will be disappointed because you have been dishing out his meals. Your body is secrete, change your lifestyle and live right.

Kuda: Cage is not just my boyfriend, he is a friend too and he suggested coming to church.

Pastor: It still doesn't excuse the fornication, there is no a better way to sin or a good sinner. A sin is a sin, seek the kingdom of God and live right, God will give you a better man. A man who knows and fears God, someone who will take your hand and ask you to pray with him when you face problems. You cannot be a woman of God and have a boyfriend, one who looks like trouble from a distance. What does your boyfriend do for a living?

Kuda: He is in between the jobs

Pastor : So how does he survive? (she kept quiet) You need to turn your life around and it starts with leaving toxic people so you can be a new creature. Sometimes God let's bad things happen because of the decisions we make. I will talk to the church heads so we can make a special prayer session just for you to cast out this demon. You'll be given special oils and water to assist further. I am going to pray with you now... Open your heart and receive the holy spirit, pray with me and believe, Angels will come down and protect you tonight...

He stood up from his chair and picked the bible which he put over her head and prayed for her.

Meanwhile in the church Cage pressed his phone for a while and realised he was the only person in church. Wondering what was taking so long he stood up sliding his phone in the back pocket then he walked to the back entrance Kuda left with.

He walked towards the pastor's office and heard him praying from a distance. He stopped and closed his eyes folding his arms as the prayer went on for a while. The image of Kuda's terrified face flashed back then her embarrassed face when she wet the bed, his heart sunk as he nodded along with the pastors prayer until he said Amen.

Cage: (whispered) Amen

He sighed and unfolded his arms as he stood by waiting.

Minutes later Kuda stepped out and closed the door, he flushed a smile admiring her as she walked over then he hugged her tightly.

Cage: (softly) Hey..

Kuda: Hey..

He turned around holding her hand as they walked towards the parking lot, Kuda slowly slid her fingers off his hand and uncomfortably folded her arms.

Cage: Are you OK? How was it?

Kuda: It was fine, the pastor says he will talk to the church heads and plan a prayer session for me.

Cage: Ok, so why didn't you call me?

Kuda: He wanted to talk to me first and he thinks because we are not married we should respect the church.

Cage: Does that mean i won't be allowed in your prayer session?

Kuda : No

He opened the door for her and stood by looking at her as she got in then he closed the door and got in his side.

Cage: (sighed) Ok, but does he promise a change? Does he sound sure he will assist?

Kuda : Yes, he seems to know about these things. He calls the nightmare a spiritual husband.

Cage: As long as they help us then it's ok, i just want you to get help. I'll keep dropping you off if I'm not allowed.

Kuda: Yeah..

He turned the car and drove off....

At the family home..

Later that night Mma Nako unlocked the door and stepped out looking at Nako who was sitting outside with mosquitoes all over him.

Her: Aren't you being finished by the mosquitoes?

Nako : Sarah said i must just stay here

Her: The whole night?

Nako: Stop talking to me, she doesn't want me to talk.

Her: Where is she?

He kept quiet then she sighed and walked back to the house where she locked the door and laid down. Minutes later Cage dimmed the car lights at the door and sighed leaning back with a smile..

Cage: Is there anything i can do to change your mind?

Kuda: (smiled) I'll see you tomorrow, i have a lot of in my mind and i want to sleep. I promise I'll sleep over again tomorrow

Cage : I won't want sex, bona gore i been a good boy not asking for sex because I'm waiting to be given kesa kopa.

Kuda: (laughed and kissed him) Good, don't spoil it

She stepped out of the car and closed the door as he smiled looking at her then he reversed.

Cage : Call me if you get a nightmare.. Please ok?

Kuda: Ok

Cage: I love you

Kuda: I love you too, goodnight...

She walked inside the yard while he drove off, she sighed looking at her uncle as he talked to the imaginary Sandra. She knocked on Ina's window then she opened the door.

Ina: How did it go?

Kuda: Good i guess, i have to repent and be born again.

Ina quietly followed her to the bedroom where they sat down facing one another.

Kuda: I really want to do this, live a good life if this is what it takes but i have to leave my sins behind including Cage.

Ina: Are you serious right now?

Kuda: Yeah, what if God is punishing me for doing all these things and disrespecting my mother.

Ina: Disrespecting her how? How is Cage a sin?

Kuda: Cage is not a good guy, he doesn't even know anything about God. He thinks i need a psychologist and he sells drugs, he has a gun and he has tattooes all over. I love him but what if God is talking to me.

Ina: Wow...

Kuda: You should come to church too, give your life to Christ, leave Thero because legally he is a married man and i think he is lying to you. Let's live for Christ

Ina: You're right about Thero, he might be lying to me but i can't live without a boyfriend if the church has a problem with it then I'll go to another church. People don't just wake up and get married, you date and become boyfriend girlfriend before getting married. How do you find a husband if you don't date ore you're waiting for marriage? It doesn't fall from the sky it comes from a boyfriend. Don't hurt Cage like that, he loves you. Stop it..

Kuda : (sighed) I don't know anymore... I really do love him. I love him a lot and it hurts me that i have to consider this but i need help. I'm desperate and sleeping is impossible. I want to sleep peacefully like everyone. You wouldn't understand because you don't see what i see at night..

Ina: I'm sorry for being judgemental. I understand, gone mme nkase kgale thata because you need help but i just think Cage loves you.. Sorry

Kuda: It's ok...

She took off her clothes and switched off the lights then she joined Ina in bed.

Kuda: Let's pray before we sleep

Ina: Ok..

They held hands then Kuda prayed while Ina listened, she'd never heard her pray before and just like her she'd never really prayed except in school at the assembly which didn't really feel like a prayer to her. Kuda prayed for a peaceful sleep emotionally and ended it with an Amen.

Ina: Amen.

They pulled their blankets and laid down..

Kuda: Where is the cat?

Ina: I gave it food outside. Funny enough it's leg is recovering fast.. It was limping instead of dragging its waist on the ground.

Kuda: Oh ok, (laughed) Uh shems kante you're sweet, thanks for helping it

Ina: (laughed) Don't thank me, I'll kill that thing.

Kuda laughed and put her arm around Ina..

Ina: Tomorrow we are going to work. Don't forget

Kuda: I wouldn't.

The girls chatted for a while until they both fell asleep. Hours passed while they slept until Kuda turned around feeling pressed, she reached for her phone and checked the time. It was 4 in the

morning and she had not had any nightmares. She stepped over to the bucket and peed then she got back in bed and laid down.

The next morning Ina shook Kuda's shoulder..

Ina: Hey... Get up..

Kuda turned around yawning and sat up, she hadn't slept peacefully in a while and it felt so good. She got up and took out her clothes..

Ina: There is warm water in the kettle..

Kuda took a bath and they both got dressed, the excitement of a new job made the morning a better one.

Ina turned around for her to zip her dress at the back and she gave her a string to tie her hair tightly before putting a hair band on top. They shared the mirror fixing their makeup and eventually stepped out of the house looking smart.

They bid auntie goodbye before heading to the taxi stop, minutes later they waited pressing their phones.

Ina: Today I'm talking to Thero, i won't be a naive little girl I'm going to speak right to his face because i think he thinks I'm stupid. Goo nyewa today..

Kuda: (laughed) Go nyewe sente o bone aska go clapa, nkile ka phakisiwa mpama e nngwe jaana ke Cage gotwe ke rutiwa ke eng bogodu...

They burst into laughter as a car pulled over, the window rolled down and the driver smiled at Kuda.

Him: Hi, I'm Dula.... I saw you at church last night right?

Kuda: Oh, ok. I'm new i don't know anyone.

Dula: (laughed) I waved at you in church... You must have forgotten. Let's go, I'll drop you two where you're going.

Kuda: Ok.

Kuda got in the front seat then Ina jumped in the back, they closed the doors and he drove off.

Dula: What's your name?

Kuda: I'm Kuda, this is Inalente, she is my cousin.

Dula: Nice to meet you ladies.

Both: Nice to meet you too.

Dula: So... New? Where have you been?

Kuda: (laughed) In the world.

Dula: (laughed) Ok, what do you like doing in church? I play the keyboard and also operate the church tech stuff. The slide shows during a service and stuff. My father taught me the keyboard from a young age. By the time I was 6 i could play in church.

Kuda: Your father is a pastor?

Dula: Yeah, so what do you like doing?

Kuda: I don't know, it was my first time in church yesterday.

Dula: Ok, how about you join me for practice this evening? We will see what you can do, you'll try singing or playing some instruments or something, anything is fine.

Kuda: What time?

Dula: I knock off at 5 and go to the gym at 6 until 7 so half seven should be ok, i usually end it at 8 or half 8. Is that ok?

Kuda: Ok, but the pastor is supposed to let me know about a prayer session so i might come I might not.

Dula: They usually make sessions between 6 and 7 so I'll be in gym if you're praying at that time. And this gym is at church too, we raise funds. There are several things attached to the building in order to help the needy so it's not like I'll be far away.

Kuda: Ok, i was wondering why the church is so huge

Dula: (laughed) I'll give you a tour o bone. There is a lot going on in there.

Kuda : Sounds exciting.

Ina glared at Kuda on the mirror and she ignored her and continued chatting. Kuda directed him to the hotel where he dropped them off, Ina stepped out of the car and walked away without a thank you while Kuda slowly closed the door.

Kuda: Thanks for the ride, see you later

Dula: Sure, what's your number?

She gave him her number standing by the window then she smiled walking away, he smiled back and drove off.

*

#21

At the hotel...

Later that afternoon Cage stepped out of the car and made a call as he walked across the reception, the receptionist smiled at him blushing and he smiled decently with a greeting wave as he headed to the rooms talking to the phone..

Voice: (American accent) Yeah?

Cage: Passing the reception

Voice: Room 34

He hung up and walked across the passage looking at the door numbers then he stopped and knocked, the door opened and a white man stuck his head out. Cage handed him something then he handed him the money, he looked at each end of the passage and counted the money before shoving it in his back pocket.

Cage: Thanks

Him : Sure

He turned around and walked away dialing Kuda...

Kuda: Hello?

Cage: Babe hey, I got a little cash for you to buy clothes for work.

Kuda: Wow, really?

Cage: Yeah, how was work? What time do you knock off?

Kuda: I think she said 5, I'll confirm

Cage: Alright, I'll pick you up if they're not dropping their stuff members.

Kuda: Ok, bye

He hung up and got in the car as his brother's call came through...

Cage: Hello?

Him: Yeah, I'm home now papa's blood pressure are high. I'm taking him to the hospital

Cage: I'll find you there, where is mama?

Him: I don't know, she is not home.

Cage: I'll meet you there.

Him : Cool

He hung up and sped off...

At Nako's uncles....

On the same afternoon Mma Nako sipped from a cup of tea and put it on the table not sure how to start her real reason for visiting.

Mma Nako: Uncle Nako has changed, i took his actions for granted at first and thought he was stressed but nowadays its worse, Nako ke sone sepoko tota se se jaa makaka. He walks barefooted and talks to Sarah... He leaves in the morning and when you pass by the mall you'll see him a kgonama mo di dusbining eating things people throw away.

Uncle: I thought i recognised him the other time but i didn't he was that bad and that one had lots of hair.

Mma Nako : It's him, o meriri hela jalo. I can't do this anymore, i want a divorce because now i believe he killed his nephew. I always thought they're wrong to suspect him but now i don't know.

Uncle: Ao motogolo, you can't leave him at a time like this. He needs you...

Mma Nako: I can't stay there because I'm still young, i have needs and those needs cannot be met while I am still staying in my in-laws home. Those girls are old enough to understand things and i don't want them to see filth because i want them to be responsible young women who respect marriage. If they see me doing something they will never respect marriage.

Aunt: I understand you but leaving those children alone? What about the young ones? You're the only mother they know. Their grandmother is late and the uncle is crazy, Kuda and Ina won't be able to mother the rest of them if you take yours and go.

She sighed thoughtfully and shook her head sadly...

At the hospital....

Later that on Cage slowly pushed the door holding a small plastic of food, his younget brother turned looking at him while he stood by his father's bed. Cage walked in and they bumped shoulders...

Cage: What's up?

Thomo: I'm good..

Cage leaned back and looked at his father as Thomo got the plastic and put it on the shelf. Cage pulled a chair looking at his father with an oxygen tube on his nostrils, he sat down and fist bumped with him then be fixed his tshirt covering his huge stomach...

Thomo: (folded his arms) Ask him what happened because he is not talking to me

Him: (moved the mask away for a sec) Don't talk about me like I'm not here

Cage : (calmly) Papa what happened?

Him: Your mother and i were arguing then she left, i got frustrated...

Cage: Arguing about what?

Him: Grown-up things

Cage: We are not children, if we are going to be taking you to the hospital every month we deserve to know why. What's going on?

Cage's father looked at his sons desperately looking at him, emotions choked him and sighed..

Him: Sugar diabetes has affected a lot of things in my body, i am unable to perform certain tasks with your mother and it has been like that for years. I don't want to talk bad about her to you because i want you to give her the respect she deserves.

Thomo: So she is cheating on you?

Cage: Who is she cheating with?

Him: I never said she is cheating. Its not cheating when your spouse can't give it to you..

Cage stood up and sighed with his hands over his face as he walked to the window and leaned over with his head down trying to control himself.

Cage: This is crazy..

Thomo stood there tearfully looking at his father...

Thomo: (ignoring the tears blurring his eyes) So how long have you been like this?

Him: I can't talk about such things with you

Thomo: We always tell you about our girlfriends.

Cage straightened up and turned back looking at him..

Cage: How bad is it? The erection?

Him: (angrily) I am not undressing myself in front you!

Cage: (angrily) How bad is it?? Do you even tell doctors these things or do you think doctors are little boys too? I find this offensive, you tell us not withhold anything from you because you don't want to wake up to us hanging on the tree and then you go through something so big without telling us. Maybe we would help you with a solution, how bad is it?

Rragwe Cage looked at them standing by his bed, tears filled his eyes and he turned his head. Thobo rubbed his tears stepped back, Cage slowly sat on the chair and pinned his elbows on his knees burying his face on his hands.

Rragwe Cage: (shaky voice) There is nothing at all.... This is the 3rd year.

Cage swallowed hard and leaned back looking at him..

Rragwe Cage: I can't use all these things that get it up because of my condition. Your mother wants me to accept her boyfriend.

Thomo: Kante who the fuck is this boyfriend??

His father turned and looked at him..

Thomo: Sorry...

Cage: What's his name papa?

Rragwe Cage: Le mo isa kae? I'm not telling you. You wanted to know what's bothering me. I told you. I will handle this..

Cage: How?

Rragwe Cage: I am an adult, i will figure it out.

Cage: What's his name papa?

Thobo: We are just curious to know

Cage stood up and walked out of the room dialing his mother.

Her: Hello?

Cage: Where are you?

Her: I'm at home, i went to my motshelo meeting

Cage: Papa is in the hospital.

Her: Good Lord, what happened? Is the sugar level high?

Cage: BP

Her: I will come over right now,

Cage : What stressed him?

Her: How would i know?

Cage: See you when you get here.

He hung up and sighed walking back in the room then he stood by the wall sadly looking at his father. He glanced at his watch then he stepped over..

Cage: Papa ke a go chaisisa Kuda, I'll be back

Rragwe Cage : I'm fine, you don't have to come back

Thobo: You suffered a mild heart attack

Rragwe Cage: You really need to talk to me with a little more respect

Cage: Kana respect mogo lona papa ke ha motho a dumela sengwe le sengwe asa le ganyetse, that's not respect. I'll pass by..

He walked out and closed the door..

At the hotel....

Meanwhile Kuda and Ina together the other new girl took off their aprons and refreshed themselves in the bathroom before walking out...

Kuda : Are you still angry with me?

Ina: You're being too friendly with him, it's not funny.

Kuda: (laughed) Not everyone is always thinking about sex like you, I'm sure he is just being friendly....

Dula called then she took a deep breath and picked..

Kuda: Hello?

Dula: I'm in the parking lot

Kuda: (softly) Ok, I'm coming

Dula: Alright

She hung up and looked at Ina..

Kuda : What?

Ina: Tomorrow you'll be calling Cage abusive, maybe you should dump him first since he is not good enough.

Kuda: I'm not interested in Dula, i just want to know how things are done in church because i want to turn my life around. It was really nice at church..

Meanwhile Cage pulled into the parking lot while he dialed Kuda's number but she stepped out with her cousin so he hung and rolled down the windows parking next to an unfamiliar car then he leaned back and recognised the guy from church.

Kuda's heart pounded as they approached both cars, Ina looked at her once and shook her head.

Ina: Mxm!

She took down her handbag and headed for Dula's car where she jumped in and closed the door then Dula drove off.

Kuda got in the car and flashed a little smile as Cage looked in her eyes...

Cage: (laughed in disbelief) He was here to pick you up isn't it?

*

#22

In Cage's car...

Kuda kept quiet looking at him as he looked at her, he stared at her for a minute as the smile on his face disappeared...

Cage: I'm talking to you..

Kuda: He said he will pass by

Cage: Is that why you didn't tell me to come pick you up because you were planning to go with him?

Kuda: I wasn't

Cage: So he just showed up without your knowledge?

She kept while he glared at her, his eyes shrunk in fury then he turned around and started the car. He reversed and drove out of the the hotel..

Cage: Ke bua le wena Kuda

Kuda: I didn't know he was coming

Cage: How does he know where you work? Did your auntie really invite you to this church kana it's him who invited you?

Kuda: I didn't know Dula until we met this morning, he gave us a ride in the morning.

Cage tilted his head with his eyes fixed on the traffic as he quietly drove with one hand, a found a turn and steered the wheel as Kuda's heart pounded especially when he slowed down into a bus stop and switched off the engine turning to her.

Cage: Give me your phone...

Kuda handed him the phone then he pressed it going through her messages and stopped at her call log.

Cage: He called you 4 times today... At 8 in the morning, ka 10, ka lunch and a few minutes back. I'm sure he was telling you he is in the parking lot because that's exactly what i did here. Can you be honest with me, for once in your life tell the truth. What is going on between you, this guy and his church? Should i regret suggesting that we go to church for this problem?

Kuda: No

Cage: Then what?

Kuda: He was being nice, people in churches are like that. You need to stop accusing me of cheating. I didn't do anything with him

Cage : He called you 4 times...(angrily) 4 fucking times! Le bua eng ele gore? Honestly and why would Ina run away with him. Babe I'm not stupid and if you really want to cheat on me you have to do better than this...

He placed the phone on her lap and leaned back on his seat looking at the traffic. There was a silent moment then he started the car and joined the road looking at the traffic through the mirrors..

Kuda: I have to go home and change into something long, i have a prayer session at 6.

He quietly drove through the traffic without a word..

In Dula's car..

He parked in front of the gate and sighed..

Dula: Thanks for saving us back there.

Ina stepped out and closed the door..

Ina: I wasn't doing it for you, i was saving my cousin because her boyfriend is crazy. I hope you know that too, keep doing this, he will shoot you... And i mean literally shoot you. Don't say i didn't warn you.

She walked in through the gate and away as he reversed the car and drove off. Cage's car appeared in the front and he rolled up the windows.

Meanwhile inside Cage's car Kuda's heart pounded as Dula's car got closed. Cage rolled down his window and put out his elbow calming looking at his number plate as he passed by, Dula raised his hand greeting him, Cage lifted his greeting him back then he thoughtfully continued driving.

He parked the car and quietly waited for her to get out.. Kuda sighed looking at him..

Kuda: I'm sorry, i will stop talking to him at this rate. I understand how it looks.

He looked away and scratched his eyebrow before holding the steering wheel with both hands..

Cage: Maybe I'm being paranoid, I've been disappointed a few times and i don't want you to pay for my past. I'm sorry.

Kuda: It's ok.

Cage: Just be careful, a man is a man...There is no such thing as a man of God. We are all the same and we feel the same way. We are humans and no one is more holier than the other, we just sin in different ways... Babe i may not be the best guy out there but i love you and i want to change my life but if I'm going to compete with good guys like that i don't stand a chance. Don't make me go through that, if you end up feeling like I'm not good because i saw how everyone was looking at my tattoos then just...

Kuda: Cage I'm not cheating on you and i have no intentions to do that... Stop saying all these because i love you the way you're. (looked at the time and leaned over kissing him) I love you

Cage: I hope you remember that when they start telling you about fornication because i know these churches destroy people's relationships. I was just hoping since we came with a serious issue they'd focus on that.

Kuda: We will talk after the service.

Cage: Should i wait and drop you off?

Kuda: No, i have to bath and everything. I will take a taxi.

Cage: Ok

She stepped out and closed the door then she ran inside the yard, Cage took a minute sitting there and eventually drove off..

Inside the house, Kuda bathed and changed her clothes as her aunt and Ina sat on the bed chatting..

Ina: Is it fair auntie?

Auntie: Cage sounds like he really loves you Kuda, if this church feels he is a sin when he took you there in the first place you should just leave them, God is not only available from their church, all these other churches are praying to the same God.

Ina: That's what i said.

Kuda: I can't just leave a church that helped me, do you know how nice it is to finally be able to sleep? If it wasn't for Dula's father i wouldn't be feeling the way i do now. You don't understand..

Auntie : I want to leave this home, you two must be responsible. You have to think better than this

Kuda: You can't leave us..

She picked her handbag and sprayed perfume on herself then she walked out.

At the church...

Kuda walked across the parking lot approaching the building as her phone rang..

Kuda : Hello?

Dula: (softly) I can see you from my office...

She looked up and smiled at him standing by the glass...

Kuda: I didn't know you have an office

Dula: I do...(walking to the stairs) we will meet at the stairs

Kida: Ok

She hung up and walked up the stairs where she found him, he smile and hugged her putting his hand around her back.

Dula: Hi... Come this side..

They walked to the offices then he opened the one written youth pastor and walked in.

Kuda: The door explained why you have an office.. Its beautiful...

Dula: Thanks...they should be starting anytime now you better hurry there.

Cage almost walked past by and caught the names on the door then he walked back and stuck his head in only to be surprised by Kuda and Dula standing in the office. He walked in and they both turned looking at him..

Cage : I thought you're going for a prayer session

Kuda : It's about to get started.

A few singing voices reached them in the office and she frowned.

Kuda: It's them... I'm going.

Cage: Ok, i came to see him.

He opened wide for her and she walked out then he gently closed the door and turned back to Dula...

Cage: I don't think we met... My name is Cage, Kuda's boyfriend.

Dula: My name is Dula, I'm the youth pastor

He gave Cage a hand and he squeezed it hard almost crushing his fingers shaking his hand ..

*

#23

At Dula's office...

Dula tried to keep a brave face as Cage clenched his Jaws crushing his fingers further then he stepped back trying to pull off but Cage followed him still squeezing his hand further...

Dula: You're hurting me...

Cage: (calmly) Oh, sorry. I didn't notice that

Cage slowly let go and put his hand back in his sweater pockets looking at him as he waved his throbbing hand and massaged it..

Cage: I will hurt you if you continue to picture Kuda like that

Dula: Like what? (angrily) You need to get out of my office... I'm calling my father.

He walked past Cage then he grabbed him by the collars and pushed him back in the office, he reached behind his back and pulled out a rubber bullet gun which he pointed at him...

Cage: I will hurt you if you think about Kuda like that, do you understand me?

Dula: You're not her husband

Cage aimed at his chest and shot him, the impact knocked him back as he quickly grabbed his chest and bent over then he fell on his knees. He stood up and unbuttoned his shirt looking at the dark bruise on his chest..

Cage lowered it to his privates then Dula lifted his hands in surrender..

Dula: Ok, i understand

Cage : Good because next time it won't be rubber bullets, dude I'll will fuck you up if you try me. (calmly slid his gun back in the pocket and squeezed his shoulder) God bless you brother... (turned around walking out) Have a blessed night and (turned back and smiled).... keep your hands to yourself because not all of us are afraid of hell. I don't fantasise about heaven...

He smiled shaping his hand in to a gun pointing at him and shot him with the click of his tongue winking. Dula faked a smile as Cage turned away and closed the door.

In church...

After an hour of prayers and praising songs the session ended and everyone shook hands making small talk...

Pastor2: When is the next baptism?

Pastor : It was supposed to be in 2 weeks, a lot have been waiting but i think this week will do.

Pastor2: Great, she needs to be covered with the blood of Jesus..

Kuda : (smiled) Amen..

Pastor's wife: Come here....

The pastor's wife stepped aside with her with her and lowered her voice talking to her at the corner...

Pastor's wife: Daddy tells me that you work for a bar?

Kuda: Well it's not a bar bar, it's restaurant bar in a hotel, people don't get drunk like at bars, it's classy.

Pastor's wife : Living in God also means distancing yourself from sinners because they have a huge influence in our lives. The church has a business, an event decor business. We rent out tents and a few things to events but we don't offer doing decor because most sisters don't know how it's done. We don't have anyone marketing this business or managing it. People just call and we

tell whoever can to give them the chairs and tents so if you could manage this it would be good for the needy because that's where the money goes, it's for charity purposes and you'll be doing this for God as well. How much do you make at the bar?

Kuda : 1.4

Pastor's wife: We can make it 1.5, plus if you attend bible school and pass, you can become a Sunday school teacher and there is a little bit for doing that as well. Come live in christ and leave the world.

Kuda: It's sounds great, i want to do it. When can I start?

Pastor's wife: Right after baptism but I will talk sister Doris

Kuda: Ok..

Pastor's wife : Oh there she is... Wait here...

She walked over to her while Kuda stood there then another pastor greeted her and talked to her for a while before the pastor's wife called her, she walked over to them and she put her arm over Kuda's shoulders.

Her: This is sister Kuda and this sister Doris

Doris : God bless you

Kuda: God bless you too.

The pastor's wife walked away as Kuda followed Doris..

Doris: Daddy is really good, don't worry about a spiritual husband. I had one but it's gone

Kuda: Ok, thanks. You're the pastor's daughter?

Doris: No, we call him daddy in church

Kuda: Oh, i get it..sorry

Doris: It's ok... By the way i will need time to clean up your things and show you how it's done. I'll also have to introduce you to Dula, he is the pastor's son and he is the one responsible for the finances so if there is any payment or whatever you talk to him.

Kuda: I know him, we met

Doris: How do you know him?

Kuda: He just said hello

Doris: Ok, that's all he said?

Kuda: Yes, why?

Doris: Nothing...come this side and see...

She followed her....

At home....

On the same evening Ina ironed her clothes for the next morning as the cat walked in the house and meowed looking for Kuda..

Ina: Your mother is not here, out!shuushuu...Fosek...(it just stared at her) uh gagwe dikatse di kobiwa gotweng.. Go away, i already gave you milk..

The cat gently walked out and curled itself by the stoop corner. Ina unplugged the iron and put it away as her phone rang..

Ina: Hello?

Thero: Hi, can we talk? I saw your message, i didn't even finish reading it, you can't leave me when you don't have proof of what you're saying, where are you?

Ina: I'm home but I'm not meeting you.

Thero: You're not leaving me

Ina: I already did

Thero: I already gave you my divorce papers

Ina: From two years ago

Thero: It takes time to finalise the divorce, it's not my fault.

Ina: I really don't want to be harassed by your wife or be called names, you said we will wait for the divorce to be final but you still had sex with me. I'm not stupid

Thero: Shouldn't we be talking about this like adults not over the phone?

Ina: Bye Thero.

Thero: I wil get you fired, so i find you a job and you dump me on the your first day?

Ina: Get me fired, i was stupid to give you my virginity

Thero: Virginity ya eng you didn't feel like a virgin, my wife was a virgin and i felt it. Wena o ne ole blank, didn't even flinch a muscle when you came in contact with such a dick and no trace of blood I saw on my wife. You were not a virgin

Ina : You're ungrateful, I'm done with you.

Thero: I'm done with you too, thanks for the free pussy. My wife delivered our last bone last month. You were a boring ride though but i guess whatever got me there was OK. Stupid village bitch with disgusting wrinkled flaps, your pussy looks too old for teen. O dilodisele monna ka kuku e lepella, your shit. I'm coming to get my P1000 and the clothes i bought for you. Bring my

phone too. Ke eta koo, if you don't meet me by the gate I'm coming in. What makes you think you can leave me after taking so much from me?

Ina: I didn't ask you to give me the money or buy me a phone

Thero: I'm coming over to get them, phutha dilo tsame. O bata go kgabela mang ka madi a mosadi wame yeses...

He hung up then she sat on the bed dialing Kuda but there was no answer. She stood up and passed the children sleeping in the living room, she knocked on the door and her auntie slightly opened the door.

Auntie : Hi,

Ina: Auntie monna are o bata P1000 nna ke a jele because it was a present, i dumped him now he wants everything back.

Auntie: Ra go tsaya kae taozente? Tell him you'll report him if he harasses you

Ina: (tearfully) Auntie people will know i had an affair with a married man then his wife will sue me. I can't report him.

Auntie: He is probably scaring you, he won't do anything. He also can't risk getting caught with another woman, go and sleep.

Ina: Ok, goodnight

Auntie: Call me if there are any problems.

Ina: OK..

She walked back to the house as her auntie closed the door and switched off her lights.

Ina got in the bedroom and packed all the clothes Thero bought for her then she tied the full plastic and searched for her old phone from the wardrobe, she uninstalled her apps and moved her sim card back to the old phone..

Her little phone rang..

Ina : Hello?

Thero: Tisa dilo tsame ke toga ke tsena moo your shit!

She hung up and picked the plastics then she walked out. She opened the door and put them on the passenger seat.

Thero : P1000 o kae?

Ina: I don't have money, i will be getting student allowance in a few months when i start school. I will give it to you

Thero: Get in the car, I'm talking to you!

Ina: I left the pots on the stove, i don't want to burn.

Thero: (angrily) Kare get in the car

He angrily stepped out of the car as Ina's heart pounded, she looked inside the yard contemplating to run but for some reason she couldn't move her legs. She staggered back blocking her face with her hands as he swung at her, her slapped her so hard and loud she fell on her knees then he pulled her up with her hair..

Ina: (crying) Thero gake bate

He pushed her against the car and slapped her as she put her arm over her forehead crying. Car lights flashed them and he turned around hugging her as Cage parked the car and rolled down the window.

Cage: Ina hi, I'm looking for Kuda, she is not answering her phone.. (to Thero) Morena

Thero: Aita..

Ina: (shaky voice) She is not home yet

Cage: Are you OK?

Thero: She is fine, we are just talking.

Cage: (stepped out and slammed the door) I wasn't talking to you...

He stepped over and grabbed Ina's arm pulling her aside as she burst into tears crying with her arm over her forehead. Cage moved her hand exposing her nose bleed and turned back to Thero.

Cage : What are you doing?

*

#24

At the gate

He stepped over and grabbed Ina's arm pulling her aside as she burst into tears crying with her arm over her forehead. Cage moved her hand exposing her nose bleed and turned back to Thero.

Cage : What are you doing?

Thero: We were just talking

Cage: Talking how? She is bleeding!

Ina: He gave me P1000 when were dating and now he wants it because i wanted to leave him, he took my phone and clothes too, i told him I will pay him when i get allowance but he still beat me.

Thero: I want my money back.

Cage: (to Ina) Did you have sex?

Ina: He took my virginity.. And now he is insulting me saying i wasn't a virgin because i didn't flinch but he is the one with the little dick.

Thero: (angrily) Wa reng?

Cage : (pulled Ina) Come here...

Cage leaned in the car and gave her tissue to rub her nose then he reached in the compartment and took a payment he just recieved. He walked back to Thero and counted as he gave him P100 notes..

Cage: Let's count together, 1,2,3, 5,6,7,8,9,10. A mmogo aker?

Thero: Ee..

Thero folded it and shoved it in his pocket as Cage put the change in his pocket.

Cage: Go shap akere? You got your money, clothes and phone?

Thero: Yeah, thanks

Cage: Sure my man, just hand her back the virginity then you can go with your things.

Thero: The what?

Cage: Mo neela virginity, akere you got what you came with in the relationship? She came with her virginity, give it back then it will be a fair breakup.

Thero: How do i do that?

Cage: I don't know, you're the genius aker

Cage leaned in his car and pulled out his gun then he walked over to Thero loading the rubber bullets.

Cage: Berekela mo nakong brazen...I came here to look for my girlfriend and she is not home so i need to go shoot someone.

Thero: How do you expect me to do that?

Cage: Just put back her virginity then you can go because if you don't I'm shooting you the same way you were beating her because she couldn't give you P1000. Now she needs the virginity back.. Tisa virginity brazen..

Thero: I'll give back the money and the clothes ee.

Ina: (folded her arms standing behind Cage) Nna ke bata virginity

Cage: Ngwana o bata virginity, e tise re bata go tsamaya

Thero: Kante o bata ke reng?

Cage aimed at his privates and Thero put his arms blocking them, Cage pulled the trigger bursting his hands as he waved them on the air turning around grasping for air as pain ran through his veins.

Cage: Give back her virginity (turned to Ina) kana o bata dilwana?

Ina: Ng ng, just my virginity. Tell him to hurry up

Cage: (turned to him) Ngwana are waa diega ka dio tsa gagwe mesta

Thero: (grunting) What do you want me to do?

Ina: Cage shoot him again, he said my flaps are wrinkly and that i have an ugly pussy because i have flaps.

Cage turned looking at him and no matter how much he tried to hold it he chuckled frowning picturing Kuda's pussy..

Cage: (laughed) He said you have what?

Ina: Wrinkly flaps,(she turned Cage around pointing at him) shoot him again... Shoot his privates..

Cage turned and aimed at him shooting him instantly but Thero turned and the bullet hit his butt slamming him against the car.

Ina: Cage shoot him again

Cage: Take it and shoot him... (to Thero) If you move ill use my fists on your face and mouth....

He pulled Ina over and put the gun in her little hands then he put his hands over hers as they held the gun together aiming at Thero who was standing with one foot curling himself to the side blocking his privates and head..

Thero: Ina i said I'm sorry, you can have your things back

Ina: No, i want my virginity and you insulted me.

Cage: What kind of a man calls out a woman's privates... O jesa team selo kweena.

Cage leaned inside Thero's car and got the plastic and the phone then he reached in his back pocket taking out the money. He put them in his car and stood behind Ina with his hands in the pockets...

Ina: Can i shoot? He is blocking. Hold him for me, i want to shoot his little dick

Cage: Ok

Thero tried to run but Cage grabbed him putting his arm around his neck putting him on headlock. Thero gagged as he flipped his legs on the air with his hands over his privates hanging from Cage's grip.

Ina: Hold his hands, i don't want to miss..

Cage grabbed his hands as Thero's heart pounded with his privates exposed, standing on his toes struggling to free himself from his lock he gagged and burst into tears as Ina aimed at his privates...

Cage: Pull the trigger motho o tatsa tshirt yame leswe..

Ina aimed at his privates and pulled the trigger, Thero's eyes popped as his mouth opened then he screamed as Cage covered his mouth and pushed him against the car.

Cage: (whispered in his ear) If she wasn't here I'd put on a condom and fuck your ass, if you talk to her again you'll be my bitch.

Cage released him and he fell on the ground grabbing his privates as his whole body got stiff.

Ina aimed at his head and pulled the trigger again but the gun jammed and she angrily pulled several times as it clicked. Cage walked over behind her and got the gun putting his arm around her waist and leaning over her ear...

Cage: Never do it with emotions or you'll over do it.. (laughed on her ear as his fresh breath tickled her) I think he learnt his lesson..

He got the gun and put behind him as Ina stood next to Thero...

Ina: If you ever talk to me again I'm calling Cage... Stupid man!

She kicked the sand splashing it over his head as he closed his eyes and spat the sand then Cage put his arm around her waist picking her up as she missed Thero's head with her foot trying to kick him.

Ina: Ware ne kese virgin mme o tile motsokonyana wa bananyana. Nxla, ke tago boxer nna!

Cage pressed her against the car as Thero slowly got up and limped in the car before reversing.

Ina: (pointed at him as Cage pinned her against the car) Ke tago bolaa wena! Ska thola o ntwaela... Ke tago boxer nna!

Cage held in his laughter as he stood there hugging her against the car while she sore pointing at him until the car disappeared. He let go of her and laughed..

Cage: Wa tsenwa wena...

She sighed calmly and smiled but her excitement got the best of her then she screamed jumping on him as they laughed.

Ina: (excitedly) Ke ha ke mo hula o bonye?

Cage: (laughed) O tile gogo betsa ha go tshwara teng, o taa baka.

Ina stopped laughing and her smile disappeared..

Cage: (laughed) I'm joking, he wouldn't dare. I told him not to touch you. He won't, trust me.

Ina: (smiled looking in his eyes) Thanks for saving me...(sighed) And sorry for jumping on you. I was too excited

Cage: It's ok, you're like a sister to me.(touched her chin pulling it up and looking at her nose)
Are you OK?

Ina: Yeah...

Cage: Where is Kuda?

Ina: she didn't answer my call, let me try to call her.

Cage: Alright...

She took out her phone and stepped aside as Cage moved over to her..

Cage: Put her on loudspeaker

Ina: I can't do that.. Ema haale ke tago bolelela gore areng.

Cage: Do i really look that dumb? Baya motho yoo mo speakareng

Ina hung up the phone as Cage moved too close, he grabbed her hand and dialed Kuda's number again...

Cage: I did you a favour you're not going to pay me by covering for your cousin gape lying doesn't suit you. I like you for my brother, don't spoil it.

Ina: Is he cute? It's Thomo right?

Cage: (laughed) Take the phone

Ina: (sighed) Kuda might lie to me, that's why i need to be free and do it in private so i can determine if it's true or not, i promise I'm not covering for her. Give me privacy

Cage : Not happening. If you feel like you can't help me let me know, i just thought we had an understanding. I know where she is i just want to confirm because I'm going there. I don't know his house but I'll find it before midnight.

Ina: Kuda is too trusting, she might actually be innocent in all these because-

Kuda: (on loudspeaker) Hello?

Ina and Cage's hearts pounded as they stared at the phone..

Ina: Where are you? Its late... Kana ke it's almost 9pm.

Kuda: Dula wanted to get me pizza before dropping me home, prayer session just finished. I have good news for you... I found a job at church but we will talk when i get there. We are just waiting in the parking lot, when the pizza is ready tabe reta.

Cage got in the car and started it, Ina got in the passenger seat and closed the door.

Ina: Cage what are you doing?

Kuda: (heart skipped) Ware Cage? Did you put me on loudspeaker ele gore Ina? You'd do that to me cousie? Seriously?

Cage roughly swung the steering as he reverse and toppled Ina hitting her against the door as her phone fell between the seats then she finally pulled the seat belt while Cage joined the road...

*

#25

In Cage's car...

Ina quietly looked at Cage as he impatiently blew his horn at the slow driver taking forever to drive through the green light..

Ina: Didn't you tell me that if i use my emotions I'll overdo it? So when we get there wa go reng? Will you be shooting them in the middle of the mall and get filmed by people passing by then trend on social media as a thug harassing innocent people? It won't matter what happened, all that matters will be how you respond. Can you please pull over and listen to me..

Cage : So that you can defend your cousin?

Ina: I'm not talking about her, pull over... (softly) Please pull over... Ke a go kopa

He sighed and pulled into a stop then he leaned back resting his head on his hand with his elbow out the car. Ina repositioned herself facing him though he wasn't looking at her...

Ina: If you don't handle this properly you're going to lose Kuda because as far as i know you already lost points for... I don't even know what it is about you the church doesn't like... You can't be angry about this. Gape If Kuda wants to cheat on you there is nothing you can do...You can't guard her 24/7 and if she works for this church it means she will be working with him. You need to be wise about it

He leaned back and looked at her..

Cage: Has she said anything about him? Wa mmata kana jang?

Ina: We haven't talked about him and she would tell me if she liked him but she hasn't said anything. You're overreacting, people in churches have this extra love they give each other and if you're not part of it you might misinterpret it. Ke kopa gore o nne calm because honestly i don't want you two to part.

Cage sighed without a word and drove off.

Minutes later he rolled into the parking lot just as Dula walked out of the building holding a pizza with the other hand bandaged.

Cage stepped out of the car and walked over as Kuda turned and caught his sight while she sat in the car. She opened the door and stepped out meeting Cage halfway..

Kuda: Hi

Cage: Hey...(looking at Dula who was waiting in the car) What's going on?

Kuda: The pastor asked him to take me home then we decided to get pizza, i hope you don't mind.

Cage: I thought we agreed you won't be seeing this guy

Kuda : But we go to the same church, he is daddy's son

Cage: Daddy ke mang?

Kuda: Our pastor

Cage: So you'll be hanging around him?

Kuda: It was only now because he was asked to take me home by daddy. He wouldn't just go against daddy's words.

Cage glared at her then he turned around and walked back to the car without a word. Kuda followed him and opened the front door where Ina was sitting, she stepped out and went to the back seat.

Kuda: Can we talk?

Ina: Nna?

Kuda: Wena ee who else

Dula drove by rolling up his windows as Cage looked at him. Ina and Kuda stepped aside and both folded their arms as they stood under the streetlight on the parking lot...

Kuda: Why did you put me on loudspeaker in front of him?

Ina: Cage put me under pressure, he came home looking for you and found me with Thero a mpetsa. That's when he intervened and when Thero was done he asked me about you, he asked me to call you

Kuda: And you agreed to put me on loudspeaker knowing Cage is already suspicious about Dula and i? Was that fair?

Ina: No but you'd have to be in my situation to understand why i kind of owed it to him to be honest.

Kuda: So you chose his side? You're not supposed to be close to Cage like that in the first place. You should have refused and gotten back in the house. I'm disappointed in you in gao loyal mma and i wouldn't be surprised if you're crushing on Cage.

Ina: If you weren't out there in the first place i wouldn't be in this situation, you went to that church for prayers not for pizzas at night with the pastor's son. You're acting like a bitch and you're making things difficult because Cage asks me about you...

Kuda: I act like a bitch? You set me up and called me o mpaya on loudspeaker knowing very well i was with someone Cage wouldn't be happy to hear about.. And sitting in the front seat of Cage's car, what were you two talking about? Honestly even if i was out there sleeping with Dula you as my sister didn't have to expose me. You're supposed to be my keeper without judging me. I wasn't cheating but even if i was cheating Ina you didn't have to do that, trust hela. If you have a boyfriend ago bata Ina i would never call you and put you on loudspeaker so he can hear you lying. You set me up and if you don't see how wrong you're then o padile... And to call me a bitch?

Tears filled Kuda's eyes as she looked at her..

Kuda: If you want Cage just take him, don't act all blood sister on me. You don't know anything about loyalty. Even if I was cheating a real cousin would have said no to Cage.

Ina: You weren't in my shoes

Kuda : I don't have to be, you're traitor and you want Cage. I never thought we would ever argue because of a man, you're unbelievable.

She walked towards the car and got in the passenger seat, Ina got in the back seat and closed the door then Cage drove off.

There was silence in the car until he got home. Once he parked at the gate, Ina stepped out and closed the door then she walked away with her things without saying anything.

Kuda: I don't think i can continue with this relationship, you're disturbing me from serving God and i constantly have to explain myself to you. You're hurting anyone who comes next to me regardless of how innocent they're, Dula is innocent and a hard worker who serves God. You didn't have to shoot him. I thought you're better than that but I was wrong, and i think it will get worse as time goes on so we have to part ways. I need a man who fears God and talks about marriage, not going around shooting people and selling drugs. That's not life, you need to work on yourself. I don't want to be embarrassed in front of everyone. You have done enough to show me you're not the man i need in my life right now. It's over between us.

Cage looked at her then he looked down and clenched his jaws....

*

In Cage's car...

Cage: You know, somehow i felt like this church would eventually come between us but i never imagined it in a form of a guy, a guy like Dula.

Kuda: I'm not leaving you for Dula, I'm leaving you because you have convinced me that you're not a good man for me. I can't live with you knowing you'd go to jail anytime, you have guns with you and you shoot whoever pisses you off

Cage: Ogo reile are i shot him? Is that why you're angry?

Kuda: Are you trying to deny shooting him because i saw his hand bleeding, you didn't use real bullets but those bullets still cut his skin. He still has the bullet you used and it burst his skin, his middle finger has been injured. Do you even understand the pain you caused him just because you didn't like the way he looked at me.

Cage: Will it make any difference if i apologise to him?

Kuda: No, i can't wait around to see what happens when you get angry. I have lost interest in you, I'm trying to turn my life around and i don't want to fornicate any longer. I'm getting baptised this weekend.

A moment passed while he stared out through the glass then she stepped out of the car and closed the door. He thought he'd handle it well but the sound of his door closing shuttered him. Desperation set in then he stepped out and closed the door walking towards her as she walked in through the gate..

Cage: Kuda? Ema hoo... Kuda?

He walked in through the gate and grabbed her hand while they stood in the middle of the yard. She turned looking at her aunt's house but her lights were out...

Kuda: You can't come in here..

Cage: (softly) I'm sorry, i was wrong. I need time to get my things together.... I'm willing to drop it all if that's what it takes to save us. I love you and i care about you... Couples fight and makeup, can we do that? I will apologise to him, i acknowledge that i crossed the line, I'm sorry.

Kuda: I can't,

The cat walked over and curled itself around Cage's foot as he froze lifting his hands...

Cage: Is this the cat you were talking about?

Kuda: Yeah... (pushed it away with her foot) Shuuu... Shuuu... Go away!

The cat moved to his other foot and laid down, she walked towards the house then he followed her and grabbed her hand but she pulled away..

Kuda: Ska ntshwara

Cage: (angrily) I'm still talking you!

Kuda: So you're going to beat me for leaving you because i said its over? Didn't you say if i dump you you won't harass me?

Cage: You're starting to piss me off, if anyone should be apologising it's you. How is this right in your head? Did you just forget about us?

Kuda: Please leave me alone

She knocked on the door while Cage stood by...

Cage: If you think you're leaving me for that moron you're wrong, i will shoot both of you and turn myself in. I can see you both think this is a game.

Kuda: I will report you if you keep saying that because i know you mean it.

Cage: I'm going to kill you, keep entertaining that fool.

He turned around and walked away as Kuda walked in the house, Ina looked at Cage as he walked out the gate then she closed the door looking at Kuda.

Kuda: Why are you looking at me like that?

Ina's eyes itched with tears looking at her then she walked past her and sat on the bed. Kuda walked in and took off her long dress..

Ina: You're making a big mistake, Cage loves you and if at all you don't like what he is doing you can tell him to stop. He is fixable, monna wa ipaakanyetswa, Cage can even go to church if you stir him the right way. Nna gake rate Dula

Kuda: I don't want a man i have to fix, I want a man God designed for me. Its not my responsibility to fix a man before he can love me right, Cage is honestly a bad company. He was good when i was in the world but now i have accepted Jesus and i want a man who knows about God, a man who prays and loves christ

Ina: So Dula wants you?

Kuda: I never said that, why does everyone get threatened by Dula?

Ina: No one is threatened by Dula, Cage is a good guy, he has flaws that can be corrected. Why can't you see that, he is a good man cousie ska horwa ke motho are Amen Amen ko kerekeng

Kuda: Ina do you want Cage? Because if you want him you can have him, mo tseye ee ka gore ware ke monna

Ina: I don't want Cage, and I'd never date your ex Cage le ene doesn't see me like that.

Kuda: Then respect my decision, don't force me to be with a drug dealer, i am a born again christian.

Ina: Ok..

She turned around and laid down while Kuda tied her hair and joined her in bed.

Kuda: Let's pray...

Ina rolled her eyes in secret then she turned around as they folded their arms and prayed.

Kuda : Father thank you for showing me the light, thank you for bringing me home. I now know the power of your presence in my life, bring down your angels to protect me and my whole family. I pray for my sisters soul to rest i peace because she deserves peace. Let my father's soul rest in peace because i have found Jesus and i will follow him. Father i am trying to put my life in order and live right, i have stopped fornicating. Teach me how to share your word with everyone so they can see things the way i see them for i was once blind. Lord bless me with your protection once again, open doors for Ina as she will be leaving for Gabs. Protect her from the big city and help her excel. She is our pride in this family, the first to go to the university. Protect her for we want to witness a graduation through her. Bless her with the man if her dreams, bless me with the man of my dreams. Give me a God fearing husband. Father if i prayed for everything i want i wouldn't stop praying, you know my heart and soul. Amen

Ina remained there folding her arms as tears dropped down her eye lashes.

Kuda: Ina?

She turned around and hugged Kuda as she sniffled.

Ina: I hope God will protect you too, i don't think i have any idea what it's like to live with the pain of losing your sister the way you did then seeing things that other people don't see. Somehow i understand that you can't afford not to get peace at night, you think you need this church , and i understand why you think leaving him is a good decision. I also understand that the whole church somehow helped you and Dula hasn't said anything to you about wanting you. I just want you to know that even christians make mistakes, they're not perfect so don't be too trusting.

Kuda: I understand that, I'm wiser than you think.

Ina: Ok.... And I'm sorry for calling you a bitch

Kuda: (laughed) It looked kinda bitchy but we weren't doing anything wrong.. Don't worry about it.

She switched off the lights and they laid down, minutes later she yawned checking her phone and dozed off while Ina was going through her phone as well. She clicked on Thero's messages and noticed he had blocked her number, she smiled and put away her phone then she laid down..

At Cage's House....

The next morning Cage sat on the edge of his bed looking at Dula's Facebook page, he scrolled through his church pictures of girls singing in church uniform. Others sitting on either side of him while he played the keyboard...

He clicked on his contact and dialed him...

Dula: Hello?

Pain choked him then he put the phone away for a second before putting it back on his ear.

Dula: Hello?

Cage: It's Cage, I'm going to give you the last warning because we didn't get a chance to talk last night. If you come close to her i will shoot you and i mean it too.

Dula: I just realised I'm smarter than you.

He hung up, Cage clicked on Kuda's number and typed her a message.

Cage: Good morning, hope you had a peaceful night. Can i take you out for lunch?

He had been offline for a few minutes but then she logged back online, she read the message and her picture disappeared as she blocked him.

Cage:??

He put down his phone and sighed, minutes later Thomo and Tamo knocked on the door several times until he opened the door shirtless in his shorts..

Thomo: Are you ok? You weren't answering my calls.

Cage sighed rubbing his eyes with his hand and turned away...

Cage: I'm fine

Tamo: I need some

Cage : Fuck no... By the way Thomo i found you a girl, she is beautiful and you'll enjoy her. Not that i tasted her, she comes from the same pot as Kuda

Thomo: (laughed) Let me see her..

He handed him the phone Thomo looked at Ina and scrolled to the next picture..

Thomo: Ng ng... Ke eng ke sa mo file sente jaana.. She doesn't turn me on.

Tamo: (looked at her picture) She is beautiful... (laughed) Katswa asa utwe

Cage: (laughed) She is crazy

Thomo: I'll hit it

Tamo: You can't hit and run her when she is Kuda's sister

Cage: If you don't feel her don't hit it

Thomo: Does she like me?

Tamo: Don't give him her number wa gomo ja abe a mo togela

Thomo: (laughed) I want to chat with her

Tamo: Nna ke a mmata, give me her number I'll take her out a couple of times and see where it goes, she looks interesting. Would she mind?

Thomo: You're not her type, you're not anyone's type

Cage: Tman come on

Tamo: What do you mean I'm not anyone's type?

Cage: Can we just end this conversation?

Tamo: He is always passing this remark every time i show interest on a girl

Thomo: (laughed) Let's drop it

Tamo: Just tell me

Thomo: Example...How many girls have you slept since this year?

Tamo: So being a type depends on sex?

Thomo: She won't like you, gao type ya gagwe. I don't really feel her but that doesn't mean you stand a chance, stick to sniffing that shit. That's your type

Cage: Tman come on..

Tamo: Sleeping with beautiful girls is not a pride

Thomo: (laughed) Don't embarrass yourself trying her, wait until she finds out who your father is... Do you really think she will fall for a guy whose father killed her cousin?

Cage: (angrily) Ok that's enough, shut up!

Thomo smiled mockingly and turned walking to the kitchen, Tamo clenched his jaws and rubbed his hands together.

Tamo: Can i have a ball?

Cage: This thing will kill you

Tamo: I just want to get through today...

Cage: Gone me why do you take this?

Tamo: If you saw someone doing something and they don't know that you know what they did because they thought you stayed in the car then you saw something really horrible, something you can only see in a horror movie. So bad you always thought you were dreaming then it gets worse with time, you think about it, think about it and it eats you... What would you do? What would be your first step?

Cage: I didn't understand a single sentence, what are you saying?

Thomo walked back in the house and sat down, Tamo looked at him and sighed..

Tamo: Never mind... Ke a dlala... Give me a ball

Thomo: (laughed) O ta bolawa ke powdera laitaka

Cage stood up and passed by smacking Thomo at the back of his head.

Cage: Nako e Tamo ago nyedisang wena... O botse Stux

Cage walked in the bedroom as someone knocked at the door, Tamo opened the door to the police and his heart almost fell out of his ribcage..

Tamo: Hello

Officer: Cage?

Tamo: Let me call him

Officer: Is he home?

Tamo: Yeah

They stepped in as Tamo staggered back..

Tamo: (shouted) Cage?

Cage: Yeah? Coming!

Tamo: The police are looking for you!! Do you have anything that belongs to the?

Cage calmly walked out and smiled at the police shaking their hands...

Cage: Dumelang..

Officer: Hello, we are here on a case ya threat to kill, do you know Dula?

Cage: Yes

Officer: Did you threaten to kill him?

Cage: No

Officer: We have a recorded phone call of you threatening to kill him and after shooting him with a rubber bullet he has every reason to be worried if you're roaming around. Threat to kill is a serious offence waa itse akere morena?

Cage: I know

Officer: Ee so let's go, people like you usually mean what they say... Turn around

Cage : Let me get dressed

He got dressed and turned around putting his hands behind him then they cuffed him. Minutes later they walked out of the house escorting him to the car.....

A WEEK LATER....

*

#27

At Kuda's House....

Kuda and one of the children carried her bed into the bedroom, the other child placed the bricks underneath then they put it down.

Titi: (Panting) Where do we put this trunk?

Kuda: Put it outside at the pit, I'm going to burn it with trash

Tshiamo: Ok..

The children walked out carrying the trunk then she sat on the bed and took out her phone.

Auntie: (text) I know you can't call when you're in court but please update me.

Ina: (text) I know you can't call when you're in court but please update me.

She sighed thoughtfully and stood up to do more work, walking around her father's house for the first time since he died brought back memories. She could almost hear his deep voice instructing her to bath and bath her little sister. How he'd call them from the kitchen and hand them their plates before ordering them to finish or else they would be no TV.

She sat on the chair and buried her face on her hands, she knew talking to Cage was wrong but she'd feel so much better if all this stopped.

At the magistrate Court...

Meanwhile Ra Cage and his entire family sat in the gallery quietly watching the court proceedings while Dula, his family and a few church members sat on the other side. Ina and her aunt sat at the far back as the court language flew back and forth...

Cage sat in the dock with his head down as the magistrate addressed his request for a bail out.

Magistrate: And the accused has been denied bail as he might interfere with the witnesses and disrupt police investigations. A search warrant has been issued for the prosecution to find the alleged firearm.

Cage took a deep breath and lifted his head facing his father shamefully, the disappointed look on his face shuttered his heart then he looked down. Hopefully this wasn't raising his BP. Thomo and Tamo clenched their jaws regrettably..

His eyes scanned the court room looking for his girl but she wasn't there and the proud look on Dula's face rubbed him the wrong way, now that he was here he should have fucked him up really good so he could be in jail for actually doing something, but then this was good hey. He

just learnt not to ever make this amateur moves driven by stress. Something he was always cautious about..

The magistrate closed his files and left as the whole court stood up, once she was gone Cage stood up as the officers cuffed his hands and legs. He calmly smiled at Dula and flushed a smile biting his lower lip then he turned around and walked out escorted by the officers back to the prison vehicle...

He joined the queue of accused persons in cuffs as they dragged their chains getting in the prison car. He looked at his family through the bars of the car as it drove off, the young men in the car chatted while he thoughtfully looked out the bars of the moving vehicle....

Meanwhile back at the court Kuda's aunt and Ina walked towards Cage's family and shook hands with them as Cage's mother stepped aside blushing on the phone...

Aunt: I'm Kuda's aunt, she is still trying to talk to these people about dropping the charges

Ra Cage: I doubt they will, she shouldn't bother

The guys walked over and greeted them, Tamo and Ina locked eyes then he looked down as his heart pounded. She turned away talking to Thomo while he stole a few glimpses, she turned back feeling watched then he rubbed his nose looking away.

Just the thought of saying hello to her got his heart pumping more than he'd ever experienced and he could hardly breath. He turned and walked away forgetting to even talk to his uncle...

Ina looked at him just above Thomo's shoulder, she couldn't even hear what Thomo was saying and it didn't matter because he just looked like a player. Tamo disappeared out the building while she watched, she'd never seen a man so shy in her life, clearly there was something going on in his head but he could barely keep an eye contact..

Ina: Excuse me, ke tsena ha toilet

Auntie: you'll find me at the taxi stop

Ra Cage: I can give you two a ride. My wife and i came in separate cars.

Auntie: Thank you

Ina: Ok..

She held her handbag to her hip and ran outside the building, she stopped and looked at all the cars then she spotted Tamo at the far end under the tree.

She quietly walked over while Tamo stood close to tree peeing on the trunk with a cigarette on his lips..

For some funny reason watching him from the back knowing he was probably holding his dick aiming at the trunk was funny..

Ina: (softly) Hi...

He turned his head looking at her then he turned back to the tree again quickly removing the cigarette, he dropped it on the ground then he squashed it with a boot and zipped his pants before turning as he fanned the smoke away...

Tamo: (stuttering) Hi.. Sorry about that

Ina: (chuckled blushing) It's ok, my name is Inalente

Tamo: (voice trailed off as his heart pounded) Tamo..

Ina: Can i have your number? I want to take you out this evening, are you free?

Tamo: Yeah

Ina: Cool, give me your number

He reached in his back pocket and slid out his phone then it slipped off and crushed on the pavement, he bent over and picked it up silently hoping he'd calm down but her presence made him sweat.

Tamo: Fuck, ke thubile screen sa phone..

Ina: (smiled) Wena o isa kae phone ka number e buiwa ka molomo

Tamo: (frowned feeling dumb and laughed) of course...

He spelled out his number as she tapped her phone saving it then she smiled at him as he looked at her.

Ina: Thanks, I'll call you later.

Tamo: O letse the mma ke a go kopa, gao tshameke akere?

Ina: (laughed) I'll call you around six

Tamo: Thank you

She turned around and walked away then he folded his fists looking up at the big guy upstairs and punched the air, Ina turned around and he innocently reached for the car keys in his pocket like he didn't just punch the air like a little boy.

At Kuda's house....

Later on Kuda grabbed the rake and swept in front of the house going behind where she found the cat sleeping, she continued to rake but it didn't move like it usually did then she poked it with the rake...

Kuda: Superman? Eh... Kats-kats

She bent over and noticed its teeth out and eyes with dust, she poked it and noticed its body was stiff like it had been dead for hours. A sudden feel of sadness and lonely engulfed her as she looked at it, she didn't even remember the last she fed it. Tears filled her eyes then she stood up

and walked to her auntie's house where she got the spade and went to the corner of the yard where she dug a whole and picked the cat with a spade to burry it then she stepped on the grave pushing the sand further and headed back to the house. Come to think of it, what if this cat was the one keeping the the creature away. The thought got her heart pounding as she got in the house and sat on the bed. Once again she assured herself that with a prayer nothing is impossible...

The wardrobe door in the other bedroom opened with that soft, her heart skipped as she quietly walked to the bedroom and opened the door slowly looking inside. There was no one, she sighed and locked the wardrobe doors then she walked out but as she stepped out a plastic glass fell in the kitchen. She walked back in the kitchen and noticed the kitchen window was closed. She closed it and quickly walked out to join the children outside to get rid of that creepiness. Her phone rang then she took a deep breath before picking..

Kuda: Hello daddy?

Pastor: My daughter, how are you?

Kuda: I'm fine.

Pastor: I have a revelation for you, God asked me to tell you something. You need to come see me in my office .

Kuda: I will be there in an hour

Pastor: God bless you

Kuda:God bless you too..

*

#28

At the mall...

Ina's phone rang as she stepped out of the taxi...

Ina: Hello?

Tamo: Hi, are you still coming?

Ina: (smiled) Yes, just got out of the taxi. I'm walking towards the parking lot.

Tamo: (laughed) Just checking.

Ina: (laughed) Ware a black Rav4 akere?

Tamo: Yeah, i can see you.

She hung up and smiled getting in the car, they both leaned over hugging then he handed her an Ice cream cup..

Ina: Thanks, i was going to buy us 2 milkshakes, ke yone date eo

Tamo: (laughed) I have something better.... Put on your seat belt...

She pulled her seat belt then he drove out of the parking lot and joined the traffic.

Ina: Thanks for the ice cream

Tamo: Sure

Minutes later he parked in to the hotel parking lot and held her hand walking past the reception as the receptionists greeted him.

Ina: Do you bring your girlfriends here all the time?

Tamo: (laughed) It's my father's hotel..

Ina : Oh, wow... I'm sorry.

Tamo: It's ok...

They laughed heading to the pool where they dipped their feet in the pool and chatted. Well Ina did the talking while Tamo smiled quietly admiring her, he wasn't much of a talker in fact he hardly talked but having a talkative someone made his night as he laughed at her little stories...

At Mma Nako's House...

On the same evening Mma Nako sat on the bucket with lukewarm water and washed her privates while listening to the radio, she washed it and the panties before peeing in there and wiping herself dry. She put on clean panties and put the bucket in the bath then she sat down tying her hair preparing to get in bed, her phone rang...

Her: Hello?

Voice: Hi, it's me. I hope i didn't call very late

Her: Hi, its not late for me who is single, where is your wife?

Voice: She went to see her boyfriend, I'm not man enough now because of sugar diabetes

Her: (laughed) But isn't there different ways to have fun without necessarily using that part?

Voice: That's what she doesn't want to explore, to her fun is this piece of meat only.

Her: Ijoo

Voice: So Nako is still mad?

Her: Yeah, i haven't seen him in a week

Voice: My brother is being harassed by a little girl too, when Sarah is angry nothing happens but i haven't heard actual confess. Sometimes neighbours will just hear a child crying from his house when there is no one

Her : This is serious

Voice: Can i come over for while ke itise abo ke boa? My wife is going to spend a night at her boyfriend's house, when I'm home alone i tend to think a lot but I'm trying to avoid that.

Her: Ok, no problem.

She hung up an looked around her room, it was clean enough the she laid down.

At the pastor's office.....

Kuda sighed standing up, she walked up and down then she took out her phone and checked the time again. The pastor walked past her in yo the office..

Pastor : I'm sorryy daughter, there was an emergency. One of the sisters was sick and she needed prayers.

Kuda: I understand..

She walked in with the pastor as he closed the door, he took off his jacket and put around his chair as be sat down.

Pastor: Let's pray...

He prayed shortly and they both ended it with an Amen.

Pastor: When i was doing my prayers yesterday God talked to me, he brought you in a wedding gown... You were walking down the Isle dragging a very long beautiful veil, people sang songs of praise as you walked down the Isle and took your husband's hand.

Kuda: (smiled) Who was it?

Pastor: It's Dula. When God noticed that i wanted to be more sure about this he also talked to another pastor who told me he also saw you as Dula's wife. We prayed for this and kept it to ourselves until today Dula told me that he would like to marry you. Don't be surprised if he hasn't told you, fornication is not allowed and if a man wishes to marry he informs the church elders...

Kuda: I understand

Pastor: Ke ema hela ka bokhutshwane jalo ngwetsi yame, God spoke to me, what's your take?

Kuda: I need to think about it for a while

Pastor: Ok, but try not to upset God. Sometimes God gives us peace because we are living right. Your blessings come flooding only when you respect God and trust in him. This marriage comes from God

Kuda: I understand daddy

Pastor: That's all that i wanted to let you, Dula would like to marry you... I am ready to start the process of magadi. Please think about this... There is also what we call courtship, we can start with that while we as the adults are working on magadi. Courtship is where by you spend time together getting to know one another without having sex.

Kuda: I will think about it pastor.

Pastor: God bless you, you may leave.

Kuda: Thank you

She stood up and walked out thoughtfully.

At Kuda's house....

Later that evening Kuda walked in the house and sat on the bed dialing Ina..

Ina: (Laughed befor talking) Hello?

Kuda: Hi, it's late. Are you coming?

Ina: We are just chatting under the moon, I'll be here until late.

Kuda: OK, i have news for you. Waitse I'm beginning to doubt certain things in church and i feel guilty for thinking about certain things. I hope God won't be angry at me for being doubtful.

Ina: Doubtful about?

Kuda: We will talk later

Ina : Ok

Kuda : Shap

She hunt up yawning and switched off the lights before peeling off her bedding getting in she took her usual bedtime prayer and fell asleep instantly...

Hours passed while she laid asleep then she turned on her back and opened her eyes, the creature stared at her standing by the bed. Her heart pounded so hard she could hear it and wanted to get off the bed but she couldn't move her body, the creature slowly got on the bed pulling off her duvet as she tried her to kick or scream but there was nothing coming out of her mouth.

The figure got on the bed and pulled out her panties with his nails then it laid on top of her licking her face as its penis like thing grew larger and larger then it slid inside her while it placed its hand over her neck choking her...

*

At Kuda's House....

Ina walked in the bedroom as Kuda gagged, she jumped on the bed and shook her, she gasped for air and burst into tears as Ina hugged her...

Ina: The nightmares are back again

Kuda: It's because i doubted God, the pastor says o bontshitswe Dula as my husband and.... I doubted it, when you know the truth about God and continue to sin or doubt the power of the Holy spirit God punishes you more than he does other people who are just in the world because they don't know what they're doing.

Ina: Do you love him? Please be honest... I won't judge you

Kuda: I have a crush on him, i wish Cage was him in terms how he prays and how everyone respects him and calls him pastor. He is a good man

Ina: And not forgiving, let's not forget that.

Kuda : He says he is doing this because he is afraid of Cage and he has a point, Cage gaa re o taa dira selo wa go se dira and i know he has a gun which he will definitely use if he is frustrated enough. I'm also afraid of Cage but i know he'd never hurt me that bad but then Passion killings come like this. Honestly I'm just in between but I don't love Dula like i love Cage.

Ina: Have you told the pastor that you love Cage instead?

Kuda: I can't do that, look what happens the minute i start thinking about Cage or doubting the pastor. That pastor is good everything he says happens..

Ina: So you're going to marry him? Though you don't love him

Kuda: Men need respect not love, as long as he loves me i think I'd be ok. I just want to live right by God. This thing tried to kill me, one day I'm going to die in my sleep and people won't know what killed me. I could feel myself running out of air..

Ina: (laughed) Ok, I'll support in whatever you do.. Congratulations.

Kuda: Thanks

Ina: The good thing about weddings by these churches is that they're fast unlike our normal weddings. I can't wait to be your best lady... (smiled) By the way Tamo is cool.... He is too quiet but i like him.

Kuda: (laughed) I've never heard him speak

Ina: (laughed) I think he is shy.. Let's go watch a movie, i know you'll never go back to sleep after this..

They got off the bed and headed to the sitting room where they watched movies chatting..

At the pastor's house...

The next morning his phone buzzed waking him up as he reached for it and answered pulling his wife's head over for a forehead kiss...

Pastor : Hello?

Kuda: Good morning daddy, i will marry him.

Pastor: You have made a good decision, God bless you my daughter.

Kuda: I had a dream again, i don't know if it's because i questioned God or what but i am afraid it will come tomorrow.

Pastor: I will pray for you today. Don't worry about it, your faith is shaking and it shouldn't because he is a jealous God and when he gets angry he punishes very hard. Don't let your faith shake.

Kuda: Amen

Pastor : Hallelujah, have a good day. I will talk to your husband to be and let you know what time we will visit your family to start magadi negotiations.

Kuda: Thank you.

He hung up and shook his wife smiling....

Pastor: Darling, she agreed....

She turned around smiling...

At Tamo's House....

Meanwhile Tamo stood in front of the wardrobe looking at Cage's full briefcase of powders then he closed it and shoved it to the top then he picked his phone on the bed and dialed Thomo...

Thomo: Hello?

Tamo: Have they searched his house already?

Thomo: I don't know but i left the rubber bullet gun as agreed the rest ke tseré.

Tamo: Alright

Thomo: I saw Ina talking to you, what were you two talking about?

Tamo: She was asking me about Cage, why are you asking? I thought you don't feel her

Thomo: I don't, she is a bit rural for me. Just curious

Tamo: Alright cheers

Thomo: Sure

He hung up and got ready for work, minutes later he walked out dialing Ina..

Ina: Hello?

Tamo: Hi, good morning, what are you up to?

Ina: Morning, I'm at work

Tamo: I'm on my way to work, what are you having for breakfast?

Ina: fat cakes le soup

Tamo: (laughed) I'll drop off your breakfast, no soup today.

Ina: (laughed) Thank you

Tamo: There is something i have to tell you but i can't say it over the phone, go bata re iketile

Ina: Ke eng? Is it me?

Tamo: (laughed) No, it's not you. It's something about me... Who i am or who i have become.

Ina: You're not married are you?

Tamo: (laughed) Not married no kids no girlfriend

Ina: O gay?

Tamo: (laughed out loud) Not gay either, relax is nothing bad.

Ina: Ok, bye

Tamo: Bye

He hung up and drove off...

At Cage's mother's...

Ma Cage parked outside and walked in while her husband laid asleep on the bed. He turned around looking at her as she took off her clothes then she went to the bathroom. He took a deep breath and picked his phone..

Ra Cage: Hi, good morning.

Young: Morning

Ra Cage: My wife just arrived home

Young: 🤔 at this time? Wa di bona the

Ra Cage: 🤔, Naare wa tshega osa nkomotse

Young: Why don't you divorce her?

Ra Cage: Just never thought about it, our children are old and it will be embarrassing.

Young: It's even better when they are old, no stress for them because technically it's just the two of you.

Ra Cage : Then we stay together aker?

Young: Hahaha we can never unless Kuda is really done with your son then yeah maybe. She is marrying the pastor's son so maybe we have a chance because not a lot of people knew about Cage and Kuda, but then Ina told me about Tamo so i really don't know if we stand a chance

Ra Cage: Let's file for divorce, let's go do it together. I don't want to get my pension while I'm married. She doesn't deserve it because she will give it to her boyfriend.

Young: Hahaha ok, i long wanted to divorce. We will meet later today. I heard Nako was found somewhere at the mall walking naked, i have to send him to the mental institution before he rapes little girls. Apparently he stays in the bush and shows little girls his penis.

Ra Cage : That's dangerous especially for ma primary schools, he will rape them because they can't outrun him. Mo ise ko dipokong

Young: Yeah,

Ra Cage : OK, later babe

Young: 🙄

He put his phone down with a little smile as his wife walked in with a serious face expecting him to say anything but he got off the bed and stretched his back yawning..

Ra Cage: Morning

Ma Cage: (low voice) Morning...

He hummed while ironing getting ready for work as his wife put on her clothes and laid down.

At Kuda's home...

Later that afternoon Dula's uncles parked the car and knocked on the door, Kuda's aunt stepped out fixing her doek..

Her: Dumelang

Uncles: Dumelang...

Her: Please have a seat, I've put chairs at the tree

They all walked towards the tree and sat down.

Uncle1: We are from the Christopher family, we have been sent by Pastor Christopher to greet you and let you that our son has an eye for one of your daughters, we would like to be your visitors on Thursday to take this further.

Aunt: Thank you, but as you can tell I'm just alone. I will let the whole family and get back to you.

Uncle: Thank you, re kopa tsela

Aunt: Ee rra, thank you

The two men stood up and walked to the car before driving off.

At the church...

Later that afternoon Kuda sat in her office setting up a calendar for the days in which the church equipment had been hired.

Sister Doris walked in with some papers...

Doris: Hi, Do you know how much your tithe is?

Kuda: The pastor told me, i will tithe.

Doris: Ok.

Her phone rang while Doris stood there curious about the caller..

Kuda: What?

Doris : Nothing

She walked away then she picked the call.

Kuda: Hello?

Aunt: Your in laws were here, I'm on my way to your uncle's house now so we can discuss it as a family. Thursday the Christophers want to get started.

Her heart skipped but she took a deep breath smiling.

Kuda: Ok

Aunt: I will let you know what the family said. Congratulations my girl, i always knew you'd be the first to get married. I'm so excited.

Kuda: (smiled) Thanks

She hung up and sighed, a knock at the door startled her then she relaxed as Dula walked in....

Dula : Hi

Kuda: Hi, how far with dropping the case? I can't go on with the wedding if Cage is in prison.

Dula: I talked to my lawyer and he said once a case has been to court its hard to drop because I'll have to bare the cost, i don't have thousands of Pulas to do that. Cage should have apologised and we wouldn't be here, i did this because i feared for my life. Guys who deal with drugs mean business, he is not joking. You should see the way he smiles at me in court like he is going to

make me pay for this. I hope you stay away from him too because he is not the type to be played with.

Kuda: (sighed) Ok..

Dula: (smiled) Let me go before my father thinks I'm "fornicating" as he puts it

They laughed then he walked out, she took a deep breath and sighed thoughtfully then she smiled. Bet it would be nice to be a wife.... Be a pastor's wife and maybe she'd never have to worry about this creature. She smiled and went through her phone googling wedding dresses, both for the white wedding and African wedding...

TWO MONTHS LATER...

*

#30

At the bus rank...

Early in the morning Tamo rolled the car into the parking lot and switched off the engine waiting for the night bus. He adjusted his seat and took out his phone to Google, he searched, "How to get rid of a drug addiction without pain, how to stop taking drugs without pain, is it possible to stop drugs without suffering?"

A few minutes before six in the morning the bus parked, he stepped out and walked towards the bus then he stopped aside with his hands in the pockets watching as passengers got down the bus. Ina stepped down with a huge curls wig that bounced as she stepped down the steps hanging her back pack behind her, she jumped down and they hugged as he swung her around and kissed her softly.

Tamo: I missed you

Ina: I missed you too..

He got her bag and held her hand as they walked towards the car...

Ina: What's been happening?

Tamo: Not much... (sighed) I'm just looking forward to Cage's trial

Ina: I'm just so shocked that someone can be denied bail for 2 months and be in prison for that long without being found guilty. It's so shocking, i can't imagine what it's like being there

Tamo: I visited him yesterday and he is bad, he was OK until he heard about the wedding. It shattered him and i don't think he is eating anymore.

Ina: Who told him?

Tamo: His father

Ina: Eish

They got in the car and both closed their doors looking at one another, they smiled excited to see one another again and met each other halfway kissing.

Tamo: You look beautiful...

Ina: Thanks... Have you been taking anything?

Tamo: Babe I can't just stop

Ina: You have to try.

Tamo: I'm trying, it's not that easy. I stopped smoking... That one is easy but this...

Ina: But honestly what makes you take them? I appreciate that you were honest with me from the get go, and i appreciate that about you. I appreciate your honesty and openness but maybe the drugs are not the problem. You seem to be doing fine to me, you have a job and a house, it's not big but it's good enough for a Bachelor, you have a car and your parents are successful.. Why drugs?

Tamo looked in her eyes reluctantly and started the car...

Tamo: I started as teenager so i can't just decide to stop, it's a process.

Ina: Can we talk about process ya teng because I'm willing to help.

Tamo: Can we do it tomorrow? Let's not talk about boring things.. (kissed her) I missed you....

He leaned over and French kissed her....

At Kuda's house....

Later that morning Tamo parked at the gate then Ina stepped out looking at cars parking inside...

Ina: (laughed) I can't believe my cousin is getting married.. This is seriously happening.

Tamo: Cage is probably going crazy inside.. I hope today they discharge the case or whatever

Ina: Trial ke eng kante?

Tamo: The case will be ending today, the magistrate will give a judgement but i don't know if he wil sentence him same day, i think he will. They always do.

Ina: So he can walk free today if he isn't found guilty?

Tamo: Yeah

Ina: I'll pray for him,.

Tamo: Bye

He drove off then Ina walked into the house and headed to the bedroom where Kuda was lying ij bed holding her phone. She jumped on top of her and kissed her cheek..

Ina: (kissing her) Mxwaaa! Monyadi.... Mrs Kuda Dula Christopher kana Mrs Kuda Christopher? Which one did you choose? I heard you can also choose your hubby as your surname... Mrs Kuda Dula?

Kuda : (sighed) I'm fine with anything....

Ina: Girl you're getting married in less than 24 hours, you should be happy... Kana ke cold feet?

Kuda : I'm just worried about the court today and i can't be there, will you attend it for me? I know you have to go fit your dress but i just want to know how he is doing in there..

Ina sat back and looked at her, the long face and the pain she was trying to hide but growing up with her made it so easy to see through her..

Ina: I'll attend it for you, you know i can't say no to my sister..

She tried tickling her but Kuda forced a smile and a little chuckle. She carried on tickling her..

Kuda: (tearfully swallowed) Stop, gake bate go tshameka...

She got off the bed and looked at Ina as tears filled her eyes, her throat hurt and almost cracked as she swallowed...

Kuda: (shaky) I'm scared... I don't know if I'm making the right decision... I wish i had a mother, someone who really loves me, someone old... Not you...

A tear ran down her cheek as she stood at the door then Ina stepped over and hugged her, like she was holding it in she burst into tears holding her tightly...

Kuda: I'm so confused... And I'm in pain because i have to do the right thing but the right thing doesn't sound exciting. I miss Cage...

Her lips trembled as she frowned and rubbed her tears...

Kuda: I can't get over him and part of me thinks I'll never get over him and it might get worse over time.

Ina: Why don't you just tell the parents that you don't want to anymore?

Kuda: They will hate me, the whole church will hate me most of all this thing is getting worse. I'm going to die if i don't marry Dula, i know it sounds crazy but I'm scared.. The pastor says that when the devil is about to die he gets stronger. I told him i love Cage and he told me it will go away. He says it's cold feet, the church elders talked to me about it and we prayed but it's not going away.

Ina: Well, everyone is ready, everything has been paid for, rona re ikopile ko skolong re tile go bina... Its either you make us happy or you make yourself happy. Nna tota i feel like strongest relationships are those with challenges... You love Cage, if you didn't you'd be excited eseng kere ke tshameka le wena abo o lela. Make a decision, its either you go against your church or against your heart. If you chose to wait for Cage I'm here to support, if you want to give Dula a

chance I'm still here. Gongwe nna ke rata Cage ka gore ke mo twaetse pastor gake a mo twaela but whoever you choose I'm here to support. If it's a mistake we will cry together and correct it, i won't even laugh at you kana ke go seba le ope. The reason I don't have a friend is because friends have best friends and that's how things spread, you're my best friend... This church took you away from me because you're always trying to convert me but i still love you, and i will continue to tell you about how good sex is and how much Tamo fucks me, i don't care if you're born again or the pastors wife. I'm still going to tell you dirty things..

She laughed with tears in her eyes then Ina hugged her and kissed her..

Ina: Let me bath and go to court...

Kuda: Let's pray for him..

Ina : Yes!

Still standing up they held hands and closed their eyes..

Kuda : Pray for him, i don't want to say wrong things.

Ina: Dear God please release Cage, he has learnt his lesson and his absence is felt, prison is not a place for someone like him. Give the magistrate a soft and understanding heart, most of all father strength Kuda and give her the wisdom to make the right decision. Father whatever that's troubling her at night must leave, I'm just a sinner but i know you have the power to stop everything. We pray in Jesus name, Amen

Kuda : Amen...

They hugged and sighed...

At magistrate Court...

Later that afternoon everyone filled the gallery, the bailif signaled and everyone rose out of respect as the magistrate walked in his black gown and took a seat. Everyone sat down then the trial begun...

About an hour passed as the court proceeded, Ina's phone vibrated and she secretly texted holding it on her lap..

Ina: 🙄 Hei mma trial ya diega gape ba choma chomi, ekare gake ngwana wa chunebest, ba nthibathiba, gake utwe le ha ele

Kuda: Au le guilty kana not guilty gao mo utwe?

Ina: 😂 Santse ba bua akere, apparently Cage is not a first time offender, he has assaulted two times before. 🙄 Monna wa gago ke skebekwa, bago mo gamola thaloganyo because they're assuming he meant it.

Kuda: 🙄

Ina: 😂 Gape gaana sepe, gaa tshoga. 🙌 Nxu stru wago nyedisa Dula when he gets out of prison. I hope gaana gole thulantsha dithogo ale neela dimpama

Kuda: 😱 Kana clapa ya gagwe e tseisa sedidi, nkila beletswa bogodu. Wago nnyedisetsa le gore ke nyetswe.

Ina: 😂

Something caught Ina's attention as the magistrate spoke then she put her phone down looking at the front.

Cage leaned back in the dock relaxed looking at Dula with a little smile that lifted the corner of his lips, then he licked his lips and looked away as the magistrate delivered a judgement.

Magistrate: - and i find the accused guilty of the crime of threat to kill. The accused shall serve a six months prison sentence, two months of which has been suspended as it has been served while awaiting trial.

*

#31

At court....

Ina and Tamo hugged as several people passed by...

Tamo: 4 months isn't bad right

Ina: (smiled) No its not... I actually expected something like years because the magistrate sounded angry... He was like he is not a first time offender bluh bluh...

Tamo: (laughed) He'll survive 4 months..

Meanwhile Thomo and his parents walked by, looking at Ina from the back Thomo wondered what a beautiful girl could be doing standing with Tamo, they stopped hugging as Tamo turned to his uncle...

Tamo: Ankele...

Ra Cage: Uh motogolo..

Tamo: Uncle this is Inalente, she is my girlfriend... Ina this is my uncle and aunt... You know Thomo right? He is Cage's brother.

Ra Cage looked at Inalente's smooth face and fit African figure then he turned looking at his nephew impressed..

Ra Cage: I'm so proud to be your uncle right now... Keep the family tradition going... We only pick the finest women... Come here monna

They fist bumped and hugged as Ma Cage hugged Ina..

Ra Cage: (pulled her hand) Come here... Hello?

Ina: (smiled shyly) Hello

Ra cage: Ng ng.... Banna! Bo ntša baa ja

Everyone burst into laughter while Thomo quietly stood by with a long face, Ina looked completely different from how she looked before going to the city. Her hair was flawless and makeup sat on her like she was Hollywood star, girl looked fine in high heels and this high waist Jean defined her hips and butt while the body suit she had on stuck to her flat tummy like it was made for her..

Ra Cage: (sighed) Ina when should we bring the cattle? Tell me

Ina: (laughed) Anytime, even tomorrow is fine. I will change my name on Facebook now while waiting for the cattle

Ma Cage: (laughed) You can even start washing our laundry

Ina: (laughed) Tomorrow

They laughed as Tamo chuckled and noticed how absent minded his cousin was but he carried on chatting with his uncle and aunt.

Ra Cage: May God keep you together bo ngwanaka, nowadays relationships are hard, people don't stand with each other when problems come. May yours be different.

Both: Ee rra

Ra Cage: When you say you love someone it shouldn't be conditional. If they loose a job or their health stick by their side, compromise and sacrifice for each other because love is give and take.

Tamo: That's true

Ina: Re a utwa..

Ra Cage: You can go...

Both of them turned around and walked in front of the elders as they talked amongst themselves. Thomo paced over and walked besides them putting Ina in the middle..

Thomo: But 4 months isn't bad ey

Tamo: Yeah, not bad

Thomo: He will survive

Tamo: Yeah

Ina kept quiet walking closer to Tamo as Thomo walked by...

Ra Cage: Hey Tamo? Ke wena yoo bonako, i forgot my hat inside the court room..

Tamo: I'm coming.. You can wait here...

Ina turned and waited while Tamo ran back, Thomo took a deep breath looking at her..

Thomo: You look beautiful, University looks good on you

Ina: Thank you

Thomo: (laughed) But don't you think you deserve better than Tamo? Kana you're just friends?

Ina: He is my man... What do you mean?

Thomo: He does drugs..

Ina: (angrily) I know, anything else?

Tamo approached and held her hand as they walked along.

Thomo : Did you find it?

Tamo: Yeah... (noticed Ina's angrily face) Babe are you OK?

Ina: I'm fine..

Thomo: (innocently) Give me that, I'll give it to him..

Tamo: Sure..

He paced forward then Tamo kissed her hand looking at her..

Tamo: Are you sure your ok? Thomo areng?

Ina: Nothing, i don't like him.

Tamo: (laughed) Ok

Ina: Don't trust him with your life, o ronwa ke go nna monnawe Cage because Cage isn't like that.

Tamo: (laughed) Cage is different, i know what you mean... But if he bothers you let me know

Ina: Ok, he didn't bother me. I just don't like him..

They walked out of court and got in the car before driving off...

At Ra Cage's House...

Later that morning they walked in tje house as she walked straight to the kitchen..

Ma Cage: Can i warm your food?

Ra Cage: No, I'm losing weight so i don't want heavy meals.

He headed to the bedroom and changed his clothes then he walked out...

Ra Cage: I'm going to the farm

Ma Cage: Can i come with you?

Ra Cage: No, I'm just going to talk to the herd boys..

He spoke walking out and drove off, she sighed and went back to the kitchen. He had been busy a lot lately then she heard the car again, she smiled and walked out, he must have changed his mind about her... Of course he did, what choice does he have? Her smile disappeared as she set eyes on a young man.

Man: Good morning, i am Terence with Nonsie attorneys..

He took out some papers and handed her then she quietly read, her heart skipped and she put her hand over her chest looking at the young man..

At Kuda's House....

Later that afternoon Kuda stood at the window watching outside as young men offloaded big three legged pots at the cooking area, another group of men banged metals erecting the white tent.. Young women crossed by with trays and wedding songs banged from the big speakers while children ran around screaming and playing around. It was really happening...The wedding was just a day away..

Foot steps startled her as she turned around to her mother at the door, her heart skipped... She was that afraid of her and she wasn't sure why she was there. She looked down as her mother walked over and hugged her.. Afraid to hug her back she carefully held her mother's hips, not too tight just a little..

Mmagwe Kuda: I'm so proud of the woman you have become.. You did it... You got married... I didn't get magadi a gago but I'm very happy.

Kuda: (smiled) Really?

Mmagwe Kuda: (smiled) Yes...you're going to be the most beautiful bride...

She looked down reluctantly then her aunt walked in...

Kuda: I don't think i want to marry Dula

Her aunt stood at the door looking at her while her mother fixed her hair..

Mmagwe Kuda: Now you want to embarrass everyone and yourself. The tents have been paid for, I'm sure it's cold feet... You'll get through it...

Aunt: Tota at this point it's late to change your mind unless you're really sure, months back I said this... I told you that you love Cage and you got angry. I don't know you anymore.

Mmagwe Kuda: Nnyaa she is getting married, wabe a bata mosimane wa di drugs? A prisoner? A man with tattoos compared to a gentleman like Dula, does this Cage even own a suit? Bo Kuda the le rata lesheto. Don't even try to ruin your life with a thug like that, he is probably

bending prisoners over and picking up all kinds of diseases. Batho bao baja batho ko ga bone, ba jele Sarah and his parents are rich because of Sarah, Cage's cars and all these it's Sarah's body parts... Don't traumatise yourself like that. Stay away from him..

Kuda: (smiled embarrassed) Ok... I was just saying... I wasn't serious

Mmagwe Kuda: You look beautiful... Come here

She brought her closer and hugged her..

Mmagwe Kuda: I can't believe my daughter is getting married.. I'm so proud of you.

Kuda: (smiled) Thank you..

She took a deep breath and hugged her mother back comfortably...

Kuda: (sighed looking back at her mother) I'm ready to do this...

She forced a smile and sighed once again to assure herself, people screaming outside interrupted her smile and they both ran to the window and moved the curtains looking outside. The aunt stepped on her toe looking over her shoulder. Kuda's mouth dropped as she covered her mouth looking outside...

*

*

#32

At Kuda's home...

A dark wind twisted swirling like a tornado as it knocked the gate apart approaching, everyone ran for dear life, mothers picked their children as others ran around confused. Titi squatted with her hands over her head but the tree broke and a branch fell next to her. She screamed and ran towards the house but the wind picked a white plastic chair that flew over her head. One of the young men grabbed her foot and she fell down, the chair missed her by an inch then she crawled over to her cousins and laid low...

Nako stood in the middle of the yard holding a cooked goat head sucking on the eyelids and turned around confused as the wind blinded him, a plastic chair hit him on the head as the wind knocked him around...

Meanwhile in the house mmagwe Kuda slowly stood up to see what was going on, the wind knocked the open window slammed and shuttered the glasses on her face as she fell down, the whole ceiling shook the whole house as the auntie pulled the blanket from the bed and covered herself with Kuda while they knelt behind the bed listening to the violent wind outside

Auntie: Batho koore ke seheho sa eng se se kana (what kind of wind is this?)

Mmagwe Kuda: (crying) I have glasses in my eyes! Help me

Kuda crawled over but her aunt pulled her back with her foot...

Auntie: Oya kae o taa segwa ke di galase? Inama monna (where the hell are you going? You'll get cut by glasses, lay low!)

Kuda laid low as more windows knocked back and forth shattering glasses. Eventually it slowed down and they stood up to look out the window as the wind twister passed. Kuda ran towards her mother who had her hands over her face...

Kuda: (moving her hand) Let me see....

As soon as she moved her hand a clear liquid gel flowed down with blood, Kuda jumped screaming and ran to the door covering her mouth looking at her mother's eyes literally spilling out of her eyes sockets...

Kuda: (screaming) Mama!? Mama!?

Her aunt walked over and folded a tshirt putting it over her face, someone screamed outside and she paused her screaming then she fearfully walked out of the house.

The corrugated iron roof from the other 1 room had peeled off and landed on Nako's neck, people slowly got out of their hiding and silently watched.

Mma Nako stepped out of the house guiding Mmagwe Kuda to the car and recognised her husband's dirty cracked feet under the corrugated iron then she ran towards him screaming..

Aunt: Nako? Nako? Please pull it off....

The men carefully held the ends and pulled it off as blood gushed out.

Uncle: Call the police!

Man: Call the ambulance...

Kuda: Can we please take mama to the hospital, there are glasses in her eyes.. Please!

Man: I called the ambulance

Kuda: (crying) She is bleeding!

Mmagwe Kuda knelt on the ground holding the cloth to her face as it soaked in blood..

Mmagwe Kuda: I feel dizzy...

Man: How many people are injured? We need to count..

They looked at one another and most had small bruises to none. The ambulance parked then Kuda escorted her mother to the car while paramedics rushed over to Nako and put him on the stretcher...

At Tamo's fathers...

Meanwhile Tamo parked at the gate as Ina looked outside the window with a frown. A dark wind twist approached breaking things on the way...

Ina: Temete... Golo mole ke seheho kana gake bone sente? (is that the wind?)

Tamo leaned forward looking out the window as he rolled up the windows...

Tamo: (pushed her face down) Shit...get down... Etaa thubela digalase mogo wena

They darked down as the wind slapped down the screen wall scattering the bricks on ground heading for the house and peeling off the whole ceiling triggering a power fault and sparking a flame as the house caught the fire...

Tamo: No! My parents are in there!

Tamo stepped out of the car and slammed the door then he pulled his pants as he ran towards the house, Ina remained in the car and took out her phone dialing the fire department but she wasn't sure about the number and called Kuda..

Kuda: (shaky voice) Hello?

Ina: Koloi ya stima-molelo ke mang? Ke raa number (what's the fire department number?)

Kuda: 997 or 998 I'm not sure, one of those or call the police at 999 they will connect them.. Why? There was a wind here, it cut uncle and mama can't see

Ina : It's here too, go raya gore ke seheho se ralala Mau

She hung up and dialed the numbers, meanwhile the wind quickly passed barely destroying anything as Tamo held the lock and pushed the door with his shoulder as his parents screamed inside...

Neighbours ran over with buckets of water while Tamo finally burst the door open, an orange flame blew over him as he fell back on the ground with his hand over his face.... Neighbours broke the windows with bricks and poured water with buckets but the flames grew even bigger. Electric sparks got louder and buzzed as everyone stepped back.

Tamo stood up and ran towards the door then he stopped as that little girl stood in the flames glaring at him, she still had that little dress on and blood stains on her mouth. Tears filled her eyes as she looked at him while her lips trembled. It was at this moment that he knew he had to stop taking drugs because this girl was so real and the pain in her eyes... Perhaps she was tearful because he was the only person who saw what happened. She looked at him once and turned away...

He quickly stepped back watched as the whole house caught fire, the fire department truck approached with his sirens flashing and wailing, the firemen jumped out and dragged the pipe towards the house before flashing it...

Ina ran over and stood next to Tamo as they both watched the firemen extinguishing the whole house. The ambulance stopped and the paramedics ran in the house with a stretcher..

Tamo slowly squatted as a stretcher passed by with her father's burned skin peeling leaving out a pinkish skin, his mother passed by again also peeling and gagging barely breathing..

Ina: I have to go home...my aunt is injured, i guess this wind hit the whole of Maun..

Tamo: I'll drop you off then I'm following the ambulance to the hospital...

They hurried to the car and drove off....

At the hospital.....

Later on Kuda anxiously tapped her foot down as Ina paced over... She stood up and they hugged as she burst into tears trying to explain what happened to her mother...

Kuda: She.... She...her eyes were spilling like.... Like...

Ina hugged her as their aunt walked over with a straight face. A few family elders sitting behind them also stood up desperately looking at Mma Nako.

Aunt2: Do we even carry on with the wedding like this?

Uncle: It depends on what she has to say..

Mma Nako stopped and sighed with a long face...

Kuda: Auntie gatweng? (what are they saying)

*

*

#33

At the hospital....

Aunt: He couldn't make but your mother is in ICU...she will be ok...

Kuda: Can she see?

Her aunt shook her head...

Uncle: We will talk to the Christophers and tell them that we cannot celebrate, we will just go to the DC and for the pictures then eat and wrap it up so we can focus on funeral. It happens sometimes, when you're in the middle of a celebration one person chokes on a fat cake and dies but you don't call off the wedding. You wrap it up..

Kuda and Ina looked at one another and sighed....

Ina: I have to go check on Tamo

Kuda: I'll come with you..

Auntie: Aren't you going to see your mother?

Kuda: I'll see her when i get back..

The girls parted with the elders and walked to the other ward...

Ina : Their house literally went up in flames...

Kuda: Mma kana i saw that iron on uncle's throat... I saw his windpipe. I don't think I'll sleep after that

Ina: I've never seen a wind like this ekare dilo tsa bothodi

Kuda: Maybe it is, what if Cage is going to kill me... I can feel it he is going to kill me when he finds out i got married.

Ina: You dumbed him first, i don't think he us that crazy if anything i think you lost him for good. He might find someone else. I wouldn't want to be with someone who sent me to jail even if its indirectly..

She waited outside then Ina walked in...

Ina: Come in, Tamo is alone..

Kuda walked in slowly and stood a few feet from the bed as Tamo sat by his father's bed while he breathed through the machines. He slowly stood up looking at the girls..

Ina: How is he?

Tamo: He can't talk, the doctor says it's the medication they put him on to spare him the pain..

Kuda: Is your mom OK?

Tamo: Same thing but her burns aren't as bad as his...

Kuda: Sorry

Tamo: It's ok...

Kuda: I have to go back, I'm with the elders

Ina: I'll see you tomorrow.

Tamo: (hugged Ina and kissed her) Bye Kuda

Kuda: Bye

The girls walked out....

At Cage's fathers....

Later that evening Ma Cage sat at the dinner table rubbing her eyes with a cloth as her sister walked over and handed her a cup of coffee..

Sister: I'm sorry...

Ma Cage: He wants a divorce..

After 30 years in marriage, 30! Where am i going? He wants to put a young girl in my house? I worked for all these too

Sister : This is why i hate divorce... He will probably hire a lawyer and you'll walk out of this marriage with nothing especially with sons that side with their father.

Ma Cage : Gakea bolaa the mma, my sons don't even want to understand what is happening between me and their father, Thomo talks to me like I'm a child and Cage is just angry with me, he hasn't said anything about it because he was busy with his girlfriend but he is not on my side either.

Sister: But do you know that if you're a widow you get everything... (looking in her eyes) Including his big pension and funeral insurances... How much is your funeral insurance?

Ma Cage: We have two insurances, one for 150k and a big one ya 200K.

Sister: Gone mme ka lerato le hedile gago botoka o tswa ka sengwe, kana o tsile go tisa kgarebe gone mo (But isn't it better to get something out of this because for sure a young girl is coming for all these) Plus the embarrassment of a divorce at your age. Can you imagine getting chased in meetings for being a divorcee

Ma Cage: I wouldn't know how to do it, i don't want to get be sentenced to death

Sister: No one would know..

She reached in her handbag and handed her a poison. Ma Cage frowned surprised and took the box..

Ma Cage: Poison? Why do you even have this

Sister: I got angry when you told me about the divorce.. It worked for me

Her mouth dropped as she looked at her sister...

Sister: I had to, he was going to leave me for another woman while i was pregnant with his child. It was a sacrifice i was willing to take.. I got sympathy from everyone and i got everything he owned plus life insurance. Right now I'm enjoying my life with my Ben 10. I call him for sex and he give him little money then he goes away with other boys. Life is good... Its better to lose a man through death than to another woman. Don't be another woman chewed and spat by marriage.. Be a winner... Our mother died at the hands of a so called husband, i will not be humiliated by a man. Don't be.. Take this... Put it in his food... Its tasteless but it needs time to get in the system so don't be in a hurry to the hospital when he gets sick. Keep him around, make home remedies and stuff, it's even better he has diabetes they will think ke yone.

Ma Cage slowly got it and looked at it then she stood up and walked to the bedroom where she hid it and came back...

At Kuda's home...

Later on Ina walked to the fire where a few ladies were washing the dishes while baking the bread in three legged pots.

One of the elders called her while standing by the car..

Ina : Rra?

She walked over to the car with a tray..

Old man: How are you?

Ina: I'm fine

Old man: You're very beautiful..

Ina looked at him confused, she literally grew up in his eyes and he was a traditional doctor for that matter, what in the name of Jesus made him think she'd be attracted to him, his hands were wrinkly and she was sure he smelled like an old skin but of course she wouldn't let him know this..

Ina: Thank you

Old man: I want to marry you..

Ina: I have a boyfriend, bye

Old man: I'm talking to you! Where are you going?

Ina: I have to give people tea

Old man: Here is P10 for drink

She looked at his folded P10 and looked back at his face, Tamo would be offended if he heard she got fucked for P10...was this old man ok upstairs? So he thought if he gave her money she'd agree and how stupid did he think she was for P10.

Ina : No thank you. I have to go sir

She walked away then the old man stepped over and picked a pinch of sand from her foot print before driving off in his old car...

Meanwhile in the house a few ladies walked in and sat on the bed with Kuda...

Aunt1: Your in laws will be here early in the morning to dress you, they will be coming with the gown.. You should shave and walk in here so we inspect you... (laughed) In laws talk too much toga ba go seba.

Kuda: (laughed) Ok...i last shaved 2 weeks back

Aunt2: No no, you must shave before you get in your gown because on your arrival Dula is going to have you, it happens on your wedding night and you can't postpone because that's the

most memorable moment for all married couples. It feels totally different from all the other times. You must be clean

Kuda: Ok..

She walked in the bathroom and cleaned up before bathing and wrapping herself with a towel then she walked out as they laughed at her.

Aunt2: The way marriage is stressful i hope my cousin's daughter will make it, you're so young and trusting. I hope you enjoy it

Kuda: Thank you

Ina walked in with a plate of food and stopped at the door...

Ina: Sorry, I'll get out. I didn't know you were doing married people things

Aunt: (laughed) What are married people things? Come in...

She walked in limping and sat on the bed..

Ina: My foot is swollen, i hope I'll be able to put on the heels tomorrow.. It hurts like crazy

Kuda: What happened?

Ina: I don't know, i think I pulled a muscle or something.. Maybe ke from running earlier when it was windy.

Aunt: Let me see..

Her aunt picked her swollen foot and looked at it, for some reason it looked like there was something inside her. She poked it and it moved at Ina flinched shouting..

Ina : Auntie mma it hurts don't touch it..

Aunt: There is something inside... It moved when i poked it..

Everyone moved over and stared at her foot, her skin moved as if there was a snake inside her then she grabbed her aunt's arm screaming...

Ina: It's painful...

Kuda: Ina? Are you OK?

Aunt: Ke tshika kana eng ne wena?

Ina: Uhhhhhhh.....

Ina paused and sighed while everyone looked at her, the swelling wore down at they looked at her foot...

Ina: I feel better...

Her aunt walked over with a cloth and massaged her foot with warm water...

Aunt: It's probably just a vein, we were running for our lives earlier I'm really not surprised.

Aunt2: It looks that way, ke tshika.... Go sianywe kgantele rra, ke ha re kgaola dithaetse di thubega. Ke gone hela gore re ruruge maoto... If it continues we must go to the hospital.

Ina: Ok

Aunt: Stand up o tsamaetsamae

She walked around limping just a little.

Ina: I think ill be OK in the morning... No foot against me being a best lady shall prosper..

They laughed as Ina hugged Kuda and fell on top of her..

Ina: Ke ja lenyalo le the mma, by fire by force... Koore hela we can't sing because of uncle

Aunt: Be is resting now, that man has long been dead. The elders should have allowed us to sing and dance. Anyways we will be leaving you... Get a goodnight sleep, you have a big day tomorrow

Kuda: Thank you

They all walked out then Ina closed the door and sat down hugging her..

Ina: Congratulations twin

Kuda: (hugging her back) I love you... Don't ever leave me.

Ina: You're someone's wife now, someone's daughter and you'll be getting new sisters but I'll never leave you. You and i forever... We are sisters for life.

Kuda: Sisters for life... Can you sleep with me? Maybe you'll hear me dreaming again and wake me

Ina : Of course... If its not wrong to sleep with monyadi then I'm here..

They hugged and sighed then laughed at themselves for getting all emotional...

*

*

#34

At Cage's father's...

Ma Cage glanced at the living room where her husband was sitting watching TV then she poured something in his drink and joined him on the couch..

Him: Thank you

Ma Cage: How is your brother?

Him: He will be ok... That house needed renovation, I'm not surprised the electricity sparked it up.

Ma Cage: Yeah

Him: When can we talk to Thomo about the divorce? I will tell Cage when i visit him in prison.

Ma Cage: I think we should wait, we will do it next week.

Cage: Ok..

He finished his drink and put down the glass..

Ma Cage: I will bring you another glass

She went to the kitchen and came back with yet another drink...

At Kuda's House....

On the same night the girls chatted until Kuda fell asleep in the middle of their chat, Ina laughed in disbelief and leaned over looking at her.

Ina: (whispered) Kuda?

She was indeed asleep... She hardly got any sleep and she'd usually just doze off even during the day.

Ina subscribed for the night Internet so she'd watch over her while on her phone watching videos. A few hours passed while she laid next to Kuda and kept touching her cheek, Kuda would push her hand off and turned away sleeping..

Around 3 in the morning she begun dozing off and yawned looking at Kuda, she leaned over and looked at her for over a minute, Kuda opened her eyes and gasped startled...

Kuda: Why are you looking at me like a ghost?

Ina: (laughed) I'm sorry, i know it's creepy but i was trying to check if you're dreaming so i can wake you.

Kuda: Did you even sleep?

Ina : Yeah, don't worry about it.

Kuda: You're so creepy, goodnight

She put her phone down and laid down as Kuda closed her eyes and slept then she got her phone again and continued browsing the net until morning.

Her auntie knocked and walked in...

Aunt: Good morning... You need to take a bath before your in laws get here...

Kuda slowly stood up yawning and walked in the bathroom while Ina dozed off...

At the prison....

Later that morning Cage stood inside the fence with several prisoners but he stepped away from everyone thoughtfully facing the main road looking at cars passing by, knowing that this was her wedding day almost brought tears to his eyes.

A long queue of cars passed as balloons waved on the air, he wasn't sure if it was them but the thought shuttered his heart and knowing there was nothing he could do blurred his eyes with tears.

One of the inmates stood next to him, Cage lifted the collar of his tshirt and rubbed his eyes..

Him: You said your girl is getting married today?

His eyes itched with tears and he looked down without a response...

Cage: I've never been so powerless in my life. I've never felt like a prisoner like i do today. (folded his arms and sighed) I am in pain... Kuda is young, she lost her sister in a horrible way and her mother has always been blinded by her hate for her father. She has never been loved and i was trying to teach her what love is. She had never been cared for or given anything for free....i was trying to teach her to love herself so she can love me back. I took her there for her sake, little did i know I'd be standing here locked up and she'd be marrying a sweet pastor who can't say the word fuck because it's unholy. I didn't know i was showing her perfection because before that i was perfect in her eyes.

Him: Maybe she doesn't love you

Cage : She loves me but she doesn't trust herself, she trust the church... You don't understand, the only way to understand is if you've had someone close used by these churches. They brainwash you and you believe whatever the pastor says. If she gets married to him, it will be the end of our relationship. She'll be his wife and they will have children...I'll be forced to move on

Him: And that's what i support. Find a new woman and move on because this pastor boy is going to make sure you come back here if you try anything.

Cage: I just wish i could walk in there, she'd never agree to marry him if she was looking in my eyes. I feel cheated, I'm disappointed in myself for being here..

Him: You'll be alright. Your life isn't that bad to be honest...At least no one is abusing you here, some of us have to constantly prove ourselves. I'll be here for 4 years and you're going in 4 months... That's something to smile about. Use this time to mourn her so that by the time you get out she is out of your heart.

Cage: True...

He sighed looking at the traffic...

At Church..

Later that morning Kuda walked down the Isle with her veil dragging, Ina carefully walked behind her trying to hide her limp as the heel irritated her foot.

Dula smiled and held her hands as the pastor opened the bible....

Pastor: Let's pray...

They bowed their heads and prayed then he opened the bible and preached for while as a few people yawned. He eventually asked for the rings..

Pastor: We have been asked to make this brief as tragedy has struck the bride's family... May God be with them. Dula take the ring and put it on her finger while saying your vows...

Dula: Today is the most wonderful day, i get to be a man and husband and will soon to be father and have a family I've wanted... (everyone smiled) I loved you the first time i saw you and i couldn't sleep. The holy spirit bothered me and I'm happy that you trust me enough to be your husband. I will do my best to make you happy so help me God.

Kuda: (reluctantly put a ring on his finger) I will try my best to be the best wife one can be so God help me.

Pastor: By the power vested in me, i now pronounce you husband and wife... You may now kiss the bride...

He stepped over and slowly leaned over then he gently kissed her holding her chin as everyone cheered...

*

*

#35

At Kuda's home...

Later that afternoon married women gathered in the house and surrounded her, each of them threw in an advice about marriage, problems a married woman might face and how she must deal with them, one talked about sex, side chicks, mother in laws, the congregation, they went deeper and deeper touching topics she never expected to hear or thought about. They talked about the secrets of marriage and what putting on a tšale really means this brought so much fear in her.

Their voices sounded different this time, they weren't just her aunties... They meant business and she could feel it through their tones. Ma Nako's eyes welled in tears as she talked to her for a while, her words brought tears to Kuda's eyes and she cried as they put the white tšale around her shoulders and pinned it on her chest. The other aunt also burst into tears as she talked to her, most of them rubbed their tears, she looked even younger in a tšale and they felt sorry for her but carried on talking to her until there was no more words.

Ma Nako stepped over and wiped Kuda's eyes fixing her for the whole family...

Ma Nako: Marriage is a huge decision, from now on you're not just Kuda you're also Mrs Christopher, your responsibility is even more than that because you're now a pastor's wife. So many people will be coming to you, looking up to you and we expect you to represent your father very well because he raised you well. He didn't live long but you were old enough to understand his principles. Don't embarrass us ko go rra Christopher, i hope you know that from now on whatever decision you make will need Dula to approve. You're now a part of his life, you've given up the I for us. O mosadi yoo nyetsweng ibile o tshwanetse wa ikgapha mo dilong ka bontsi. Re go laile ngwanaka ga ole motho o utule, lelwapa ke leo. I know that you don't love Dula like you love Cage but you're his wife now and you must make an effort. (to everyone) Basadi please forgive me for saying this, I'm just being honest because this is my niece... (back to her) Jaanong ngwanaka neela Dula sebaka, don't compare him to Cage because he will lose horribly the same way Cage lost when you compared him to this holy man akere they're totally different they even look different. Jaanong ago tsenya pelo mo nyalong e ka gore o ikanne. (sighed) We are done... I think we can now take her outside so that her elders can talk to her some more before we take her to her new family..

Minutes later they all slowly walked out as she covered her face with a veil, it was at this point that she realised what she had done. She was actually married and everyone expected some kind of standards.

At Mmagwe Kuda's house....

Her boyfriend parked the car and stepped out while a young girl waited inside...

Him: let's go..

Her: Are you sure?

Him : It's my house, all these is mine in fact tomorrow I'm moving out. I'm taking everything. She put the car in my name when she was buying it because she had forgotten her ID, she been meaning to change the ownership but since she is blind she won't need it. I want to give it to you... Do you want it?

She smiled excitedly and jumped on him hugging him..

Her: Yes, i want it. I thought it's in her name if it's on your name it's yours and i accept..

Him: I'm going to get it tomorrow. I have spare keys

She kissed him then they walked inside...

At Cage's mothers...

Ra Cage grunted lying on the bed and turned, the headache struck from all angles and opening his eyes seemed more painful. She slowly sat up and threw up on the carpet...

Ra Cage: Darling? Darling?

His wife didn't respond and he forced his eyes open to find his phone by the headboard shelf but it wasn't there then he slowly stood up and headed to the toilet where he sat for a while with a running stomach..

He later walked out and sat on the bed wondering what he had eaten all day but nothing was unusual, in fact he hadn't left home because Young was busy with her niece's wedding. Assuming he'd be OK when he gets up he laid down for a few minutes, pain woke him up then he dragged his feet to the telephone and dialed Thomo.

Thomo: Hello?

Him: Come take me to the hospital, I'm really sick

Thomo: Ok, what happened?

Him: I don't know but if i die tell Cage he can open the safe. He will understand what i mean (breathing heavily) Tell him not to ever settle for less than he deserves...and you... Thomo you need to be humble, you need to respect other people. When someone intimidates you because they achieved something you also wanted to you must ask them how they did it instead of always bringing them down... You know who I'm talking about right?

Thomo: Ee rra

Him: Respect Tamo, he may not be the most confident guy in the family but he is very brilliant even when he is high. You might learn something from him. You're old enough to have a family, stop sleeping around because you'll destroy your health. Respect Cage, he is me now... I wish....

He coughed grasping for air as he put down the telephone..

Thomo: Papa?? Papa??

He slowly slid down the chair and fell on the floor hitting his head down...

At the Christopher family...

Meanwhile Kuda sat amongst the Christophers, she had been sitting on the traditional carpet besides her mother in law and aunt in law for a while and she really couldn't say much sitting amongst the strangers.

The wife to Dula's uncle stood up to prepare the bathroom for her then she came back and took her inside. Once in the bathroom she finally felt free alone, she got her phone and called back Ina..

Ina: Mrs Dee

Kuda: Hi

Ina: (giggled) Did he fuck you?

Kuda: (laughed) Mxm koore wate o bue dilo mang ne wena? (The things you say at times, what's wrong with you?)

Ina: (giggled) Come on tell me...i know as soon as you arrive Dula is supposed to fuck you while his uncles are listening

Kuda: (laughed) And where did you hear that kind of joke?

Ina: Just tell me already

Kuda: (laughed) I'm bathing then I'm going to bed, no one said anything about sex. Bagolo ba bangwe ibile ba ile mo lwapeng go ntse ba ba close, go itisitswe.

Ina: Ng ng kana nna when i say I want to be married i mean i want to be fucked inside while the uncles are there, its kinky and fun.

Kuda: Ina the mma o sule mowa, and you're exaggerating with that sex thing. That's not how it works.

Ina: How does it work?

Kuda : You'll find out when you get married... (laughed) Mxm waa tsenwa wena

Ina : (laughed) I'm on my way to meet Tamo, his parents are in ICU and he is stressed out. I'm keeping him company so he doesn't take drugs, as much as he says he can't stop when he is with me he doesn't take them.

Kuda : Wish him well for me

Ina: Ok, bye

She hung up and sighed taking a bath, for a moment she forgot she had a mother who was also in ICU for that matter but i guess she'd check on her as time goes on, she'd never know what to say to her anyways.

Minutes later she walked in the bedroom and found her in law had already made her bed and left the room beautiful, she applied body lotion and laid down pressing her phone for a couple of hours while Dula was outside with his family. She begun yawning and put down her phone getting ready to sleep then Dula opened the door and walked in, he sat on the edge of the bed and smiled..

Dula: Hi, I'm going to take a bath then we can cuddle

Kuda: OK...

He walked out and closed the door while Kuda's heart pounded, she'd never had sex with anyone except Cage and she wasn't sure how things would be with Dula.

In prison...

Meanwhile Cage laid on his back staring up thoughtfully, it was just a few minutes before lights-out and the lights went off on his face. He didn't know much about marriage but he knew by this time Dula was done with her or he was probably getting on top of her and sliding his dick

between those wet soft flaps grunting on top of her. A tear ran down the corner of his eye on to the torn old blanket he was lying on..

He pressed his lips together and put his hands over his face silently crying. She'd probably fall pregnant, why wouldn't she? It's her husband. Anger rushed through his blood as he folded his fists and punched the bed clenching his jaws..

Lower bunk inmate: I'm trying to sleep

He jumped down and grabbed him by the collars pushing him against the wall...

Cage: (angry) Shut up, the fuck up...

The inmate quietly remained still as a guard knocked on the bars..

Jail guard : Keep it down Romeo and Juliet..

He let him go and got on top lying down.

At Dula & Kuda's room..

Dula sat on the bed and took off his shorts then he peeled the blankets and leaned over kissing her.

Dula: (whispered) Ke dire? (can i?)

Kuda: Mhh

He touched her cheek holding her still kissing her then he rubbed his dick over her pubic, he grabbed his dick and placed it over her wet pussy and [#removed](#)..

*

*

#36

At the hospital...

Thomo pushed his father's bed through the emergency doors as the nurse met him halfway across the floor...

Nurse : This way... Ware o rileng?

Thomo: I don't know... He called me and said i should bring him to the hospital. He talked like he knew he was about to die and he had difficulty breathing...I can't feel his pulse, is he really breathing?

Nurse: I'll check... This way...

He parked the in one of the sections then rne nurse checked him, she walked out and came back again with the doctor and another nurse..

Nurse: Please wait by the chairs while the doctor attends him

He stepped out and they pulled the curtains. His heart pounded as he sat down and dialed Tamo..

Tamo: Hello?

Thomo: I think papa is dead...

Tamo: Why do you say that?

Thomo: He had no pulse, he called me while he was still struggling but then when i arrived he wasn't breathing. I just arrived in the hospital now and they asked me to step out... You know that awkward moment when they ask you to leave then pull the curtains. I don't think she is alive

Tamo: What's happening to our family. Something is not right.. This is just way too tragic to be just a tragedy...

Thomo: I'm really scared... He started giving me goodbyes and stuff..

Tamo: Let's hope for the best, call me when you get a response..

Thomo: Can i pass by?

Tamo: No, I'm with Ina. I'll see you tomorrow..

Thomo: Alright, bye

He hung up and dialed his mother but she didn't answer then he sighed and dropped his head down with his hands on his face. If Only Cage was here

At Dula's House....

He slowly pulled out as her flaps hugged his dick scraping his cum back inside her, he collapsed next to her and pulled her head over his chest before kissing her forehead..

He took a deep breath and held her hand as they both looked at their rings...

Dula: I didn't think you'd agree to marry me... I feel like i got lucky or something. I promise i will not disappoint you and I'll respect you...

Kuda: Was it your first time having sex?

He chuckled and looked at her embarrassed..

Dula: No, I've had sex plenty of times before.

Kuda: With Doris?

Dula: No, she likes me but i don't want her. Most of the girls at church just wanted me to marry them just because I'm the pastor's son and they think I'm perfect. They don't see Dula they see

the pastor and i don't want that... I want to be able to be myself and be a pastor at church only so when you come to me with the mentality that I'm perfect you'll be disappointed. They want the personality they see when I'm preaching... But when I'm home I'm just like anyone.

Kuda: (laughed) Ok, it's interesting because i never really thought of you as anything besides being a pastor

Dula: The truth is i really don't have experience with relationships but i love you and I'm willing to learn how to love you. I'm really looking forward to us having a family. I've always wanted to be a father... (laughed) I'm already counting gone 9 months from now I'll be a father. I'm going at the speed of light in my head

Kuda: (laughed) What's her name?

Dula: (laughed) I don't know, i just know I'd be very happy if you fall pregnant... By the way how was the sex?

Kuda: It wasn't bad... Considering it was your first time, you did good plus its cute that you stayed this long without sex

Dula: (they laughed) I wasn't a virgin o taa sala gone hoo... Just because i came too quick doesn't mean i was a virgin, what if I'm a 2 minutes guy?

Kuda: Then i want a divorce... Were you a virgin or you're a 2 minutes guy?

Dula: I guess I'll pick the virginity (they laughed) But only because i can't lose my wife. (he kissed her) gape it's not my fault that you're too sweet, wena o nnela eng monate..

Kuda: (laughed) Mxm...

They continued chatting for until they fell asleep..

At prison...

The next day Thomo waited as Cage walked over in his orange jumpsuit and sat down...

Cage: You look like an Orphan, what's up?

Thomo : I am an orphan...

He looked at his brother and Cage frowned leaning forward.

Cage : What are you saying?

Thomo: Papa is dead, gatwe he suffered a heart attack

Cage: Tee please don't joke like that, you don't play pranks about our parents..

He tearfully looked at him and swallowed a big painful lump rubbing his nose.

Cage: You're playing me right?

Thomo: I'm not playing, he said I should tell you to open the safe. He said you will know what he means. What does he mean?

Cage's heart shuttered as he leaned back...

Cage: The safe has all his documents, insurance policies and his will. He updated them a couple of months ago when they were fighting with mama. The key is in my house, in the secret closet. The safe is in his office behind the president's picture. Take down the portrait and you'll see a safe.

Thomo: Ok

Cage: Have you seen Kuda? Did she go through with the wedding?

Thomo : It's done, she even changed her name on Facebook. It's done.

He sighed and rubbed his head leaning backwards..

Cage: I hope he is a good guy.

Thomo: Let's hope so. (sighed) I like Ina..

Cage: The rural girl?

Thomo: I don't think i looked at her properly

Cage: But he belongs to Tamo now, we don't do that girl fighting thing. We long agreed on that, we still on it right?

Thomo: Yes, and i respect them. I'm just sharing with you.. Le gone it's just regret, i won't do anything about it. I'm just regretting.

Cage: I get you... So are you serious papa is late or both of you are trying to teach me a lesson? (smiled) Why do i find it hard to believe that he is late? I know papa is full of jokes... I hope you're not punishing me for going to jail again.

Thomo: I'm serious

Cage: (smiled) i don't believe you, pelo yame e nthaya ere waaka because papa is healthy. He was losing weight and exercising. He was getting his mojo back.

Thomo shook his head and looked down speechless. Their time elapsed and he stood up..

Cage: (laughed) I don't believe you

Thomo: I'm just sad that he is going to be buried without your goodbye.

Cage: (laughed) I almost believed you but after remembering that papa once played dead do scare us i don't believe you. You two are probably playing me to hurt me so that I don't get back in here again. See you..

He turned around and walked away while Thomo rubbed his tears walking out...

THREE MONTHS LATER...

*

*

#37

At UB campus....

Ina limped towards her block carrying her backpack, the sharp pain struck her whole leg and ran through her whole body as she stopped and held her knees with her head down...

Tears filled her eyes as she bent there waiting for the pain to subside, she stared at her foot...All swollen with a huge vein all erect like a snake inside her skin. She took a deep breath and walked towards the block dialing Tamo...

Tamo: Hello?

Tears filled her eyes as she unlocked her room and walked in throwing her bag on the bed.

Ina: My leg hurts today, i had to leave the lesson and we are writing exams. Waitse i just feel like my grandmother's family bewitched me so that i don't graduate. I'm the first person in my family to go to the university and a lot are not happy. I used to doubt if witchcraft exist but..

Tamo: Have you checked your biopsy results?

Ina: Yes, they're negative. Tota the whole of this week has been hard and i don't think i can attend lessons anymore. Ha le galegile jaana i spend a week in my room. My room mate will be running around buying me pain killers asa itse gore a reng because gape this girl even if i tell her that she should just sleep and ignore me she can't. Are ene gaa kgone go robala motho yo mongwe a duma ke bothoko. Tabe a nkgatisa a ntshidila but go sena any improvement.

Tamo: I'll get a 3 days off and come there so that we can get a second opinion.

Ina: I don't want you to waste fuel for this, its no use. I feel like ke dilo tsa Setswana.

Tamo: I'm not taking you to a traditional doctor so that you can fall in love with the witch doctor's son.

Ina: (laughed in through her pain) Tamo the rra ska bata go kgakgagalla ntsalake (Don't try that on my cousin) but on a serious note i think a traditional healer might catch something.

Tamo: I'm afraid of these witchcraft things, my father likes visiting traditional doctors. Just last week he had a doctor strengthen his yard and businesses. I hate these doctors because they ask for impossible things and Papa gaa baka after being accused of killing Sarah he still visit doctors. Tota I'd rather we go to a church but then lona gale isiwa kereng le jola le bana ba baruti so let's just find another medical doctor.

Ina : (laughed) Can we take our cousins out of this? I know and understand your fear but i love you

Tamo: Babe Kuda loved Cage too

Ina: I'm not a pushover like her, honestly she didn't want to marry Dula. She didn't because she gets easily influenced and she is afraid to go against a lot of people. I'm not her... Let's do this

Tamo: Ee different church.

Ina: OK let me drink pills, ill call you.

Tamo: I love you too

She hung up and sighed reaching for the pills...

At Thomo's House...

Meanwhile Thomo sat on the bed staring at the old rat poison box, he looked inside at this unique mixture and sighed then he stood up and put it back in the wardrobe. So many things ran through his head and he still wondered the same question he did the day this fell from her mother's handbag when he asked him to bring it. They didn't even have rats at the house and this poison was mixed with other things..

His mother's phone call interrupted his thoughts then he picked walking to the kitchen..

Thomo: Hello

Her: Hi, will you come over today? We need to talk

Thomo: I'm busy, i have friends visiting..

Her: Have you collected your insurance money? I know the lawyer said the beneficiary to the first policy is Cage and you're getting the second one. Cage gets that one when gets out of prison, did you get yours? It says it comes out in 24 hours, how come it's taking so long? It's been 3 months that's unusual.. And i don't understand where you got the money to take care of the expenses if you didn't collect the insurance.

Thomo: I work, can't i burry my father with dignity? Why are you asking me about this money? You already got the house, my father's car.

Her : He didn't include me in his policies and i want to take this further because we married in community of property so those policies are mine as his wife. I think you got the money and you want to spend it on your own without giving me a share Don't make me get a lawyer because what you're doing is theft, you're stealing from me.

Thomo: Papa changed the beneficiary weeks before dying, i wonder if he had a feeling something would happen..

Her: What are you saying?

Thomo: Mama ke busy, I will call you

Her: OK

He hung up and sighed looking at the calendar, he counted the days to his brother's release. He wasn't even sure how to handle this and he could barely breath just thinking about it..

At church...

Later that afternoon Kuda and several other young women sat in the conference room wrapping up their meeting..

Sister: Ok... So mamfundisi will be getting an office-

Kuda : And who is mamfundisi? Stop calling me that... (they all laughed) I'm serious batho, la ntshwabisa

Sister: (laughed) Ok... But you're a women's wing leader and next week you'll be updating the church about our this new Wing. Will you have the confidence to do it?

Kuda: (laughed) I will try, at least last week i sang in front of everyone... I was so proud of myself and Dula still couldn't believe it. He still has the video he took with his phone

Sister2: Mme you can do it..

Kuda reached for her bottle of water and finished it then the door opened, Dula stuck his head inside and smiled.

Dula: Ladies excuse me... She has an appointment and the way she is relaxed she forgot it.

Kuda gasped smiling and put her hand over her mouth then she laughed and picked her bottle...

Kuda: Ladies i have an appointment... We will carry on tomorrow

She slowly stood up as her belly poked out of her dress top, she fixed her tights as her round butt filled her butt, she had gained so many kilograms she couldn't fit her clothes anymore. She walked out as Dula put his hand behind her back..

Dula: (laughed) So... The old man asked why you wear tights and i told him it's what you're comfortable in, bare you should lead by example because you're my wife and I'm the youth pastor... I told him that we are a different generation and clothing has nothing to do with Christianity, i told him I'm fine with anything my wife is comfortable in as long as she doesn't walk naked on the street... hei ke batile go bolalwa ke motho! He almost cut my head but i kept my foot down and he was like tswa ha thoko o toga o ntshela matimone...

They burst into laughter as they got in the car and drove off...

At the hospital...

Later on the two of them walked in as the doctor put on his gloves, Dula put her card on the table and sat down while Kuda sat facing the doctor...

Dr: Hi... What can i do for you?

Kuda: I'm pregnant and they said i have to see a doctor every month

Dula: We don't know how it works, it's our first born but my mother says we should register we just didn't want to register with the government because we are avoiding long queues.

Dr: Alright... Lay on the bed and lift your top, let's check if you're indeed pregnant. You don't look pregnant you just look thick

Dula: She is pregnant, you said it's kicking right?

Kuda: Yeah, i feel the movements... They're faint but i feel them

The doctor put gel on her and ran the scan as they all faced the screen...

Doctor: (smiled) Ugh.... There we go... Its a girl...

Kuda: (gasped) Wow... Really?

Dula: (holding Kuda's hand) Please tell me you're kidding....

Doctor: She is right here.. Can you see that?

Dula: I can see... God this is amazing...

He turned to her and smiled emotionally holding her hand, the doctor wiped her off then she got up, he hugged her and kissed her while the doctor picked her registration card...

Doctor: Sit down, let's fill in the form...

Dula refused to let go for a moment hugging her and cupped her chubby cheeks kissing her before they sat down.

*

*

#38

At the hospital...

Doctor: Alright... May I have your names...

Kuda: Kuda Christopher..

Doctor: ID

She reached in her handbag as Dula's phone rang, he looked at the screen and leaned over to his wife..

Dula: It's the builders, maybe they ran out of the materials

Kuda: Ok, talk to them.

He stood up and walked out, he answered the call as he slowly closed the door and walked away. Kuda slid the ID across the table as the doctor filled in some details..

Doctor: How far along are you? When did you last see your period?

Kuda: I'm three months pregnant.

Doctor: No, she is too big for 3 months..

Kuda: We got married 3 months ago..

Doctor : Did you both have sex before three months?

Kuda: No

Doctor : So you were a virgin?

Kuda: I had sex 2 months before our wedding with my ex but I took the morning after pill and i got my period, we had sex while i was on my safe period but soon after we broke up. I haven't had sex since then.

Doctor: I don't know why most people rely on safe periods, that thing is not 100% effective because some people don't even know exactly when safe period starts and end.

Kuda: (lowered her voice) What are you saying?

Doctor: This pregnancy is not 3 months, it's either 4 and 5 months but I'm leaning towards 4, the scan usually adds an extra 2 weeks but it's definitely not 3 months.

Kuda: Can't you just write 3 months?

Doctor: You're asking me to put down the wrong information which might affect how you get help during the delivery..

Kuda: (tears filled her eyes) He is in prison and he is going to come out angry because we are the reason he is in there. If he finds out he is going to harass my husband and embarrass me. I am a pastor's wife and every young girl looks up to me. His parents love me. The whole church loves me...if i knew this before the wedding but i didn't so it's too late because I've started a new life with another person who loves me. I finally have dignity ke a go sotwa ke batho gotwe ke lebelele ke paletswe ke nyalo. Please....

Her lips trembled as she tearfully looked at the doctor, a tear ran down her cheek and she rubbed it as her ring glittered.

Kuda: Please...

Doctor: (sighed and continued writing) I'm not conspiring with you on this, I'm just putting the information you gave me and I'm exercising your right to doctor patient confidentiality....if

anything comes out i will clearly state what you told me, that you had sex 3 months earlier and that's exactly what i put down.

Kuda : (sighed and thankfully rubbed her hands together) Thank you..

Doctor: I'm going to put down the expected due date here but the baby is going to come early, be prepared for that. She is going to be a healthy premature baby.

Kuda: Thank you...

Dula's footsteps approached as he opened the door and walked in, he sat down and held her hand looking at the monitor.

Dula: Sorry about that

Doctor: It's ok Mr Chris, your little girl will be here in 6 months.. You better enjoy yourself now because sleepless nights are approaching.

Dula: (laughed and kissed her hand) I'm looking foward to those sleepless nights.

The doctor filled in the information and opened a file for the couple. Minutes later they walked out holding hands...

At Mma Nako's House...

Ma Nako laid on the bed as deep thoughts knocked her around, the children's noise outside irritated then she stepped over to the window and moved the curtain..

Aunt: (angrily) Stop making nose! La nthodia banna, ha okare dinonyane di bonye mabele jaana!

The children stopped and looked at her quietly, a sense of guilt struck her... She hardly screamed at children and they must have been scared. She closed the curtains and sat on the bed as tears filled her eyes... She still had to go to the farm, it had been weeks since she went there and people had already started stealing the cattle because they knew Nako and his mother were late. Leaving preteens alone seemed too risky but then she couldn't take them all with her, they had to go to school..

Her trusted girls were far away, the other in school and suffering an unknown sickness that threatened her education and the other married to a family she really wasn't used, besides sending preteens to Kuda's house seemed like too much of a temptation for Dula. Yes he was a pastor but he was still a man and human, these girls looked older than they were and... As if this wasn't enough she had to lose Cage's father, maybe they wouldn't marry but he sure was a good company, surely he'd help her with the cattle especially because he had a farm himself..

She sighed as her head spun around...

At Ina's room....

A sharp pain struck her leg as something moved underneath her skin, she buried her face on the pillow and screamed crying..

Ina: Uhhhh mama? Mama wee?!

She knew her mother was no more but maybe her spirit could help, the pain got so bad she clenched her teeth as whatever was moving slowly moved along to her knee. Her roommate walked in with headphones humming and paused looking at Ina as she hugged the pillow crying hysterically...

She dropped her things on the bed and touched her...

Her: Ina?? Did you take painkillers?

Ina: (screaming) yesssssss uhhhhhh bogolo ke eng kesa swe hela.... Mama ntsee....

Her roommate tearfully looked at her then she ran to her phone and dialed a friend. She took off her cap and paced up and down pulling her boyish jeans..

Him: Hello?

Her: Bro listen my roommate is not well, please hurry

Him: Her leg again?

Her: Yes please, come take us to the hospital. I'll give you money for the fuel. Please

Him: Bro you owe me...

Minutes later the man parked outside, The roommate spilled everything out and picked Ina's card then she got their phones and put them in her pocket.

Ina: Nametso please don't.... If i move it gets painful

Name: We have to go, i can see it moving... If we go while it's moving maybe doctors can help.. Stand up... Ema

She helped up but as stood as she tried to stand the pain struck her and she staggered with one foot, Name caught her and turned around..

Name: Get on my back... I will carry you, let's go

Ina leaned over then Name got up carrying her and walked out. Minutes later she put her down and opened the door as her friend helped her put Ina inside then she got in the front and they drove off.

Ina: Where is my phone? I want to call Tamo

Name: Ok... I will call him just lay low...

Name took out Ina's phone and searched for Tamo's number then she dialed but it wasn't available.

Name: Not available, akere ware he is coming over? Maybe he is on a no network area.

Ina: Ok...

She frowned and clenched folding her fists. Name dialed Kuda...

Kuda: Hi

Name: Hey, Kuda is not good today... We are going to the hospital

Kuda: I'm really worried about this, is she ok?

Name: The way i see it it's getting worse because she hasn't really attended lessons the past two weeks and this thing looks like a snake. I know she keeps saying it's a vein but damn this thing looks like a snake. I hope it does this until we reach the hospital because the dad thing is when we reach the hospital is settles then doctors see nothing.

Kuda: I wonder if she can't request for the school to excuse her for a while so she comes here. Can she talk-is that her crying?

Name : Yeah

Kuda: I will talk to her after, she won't hear me when it's this painful... eish

Name: Yeah, bye

She hung up and sighed....

At the new house...

Later on Dula parked the car at the gate and stepped out as Kuda stepped out, the builders were about to complete the screen wall and the cleaning company was cleaning the completed house...

Dula held her hand together with the car keys as they walked in the house and she smiled looking around..

Kuda: These guys are so fast..

One of the workers walked in holding cleaning tools..

Man: Pastor Chris is on our case, he says the owner of the house will be here in six months so time is not on our side..

Kuda: (laughed) Owner of the house?

Dula: This is my daughter's house, don't even get your hopes up... In fact go behind the house and check if the space is enough for a pool... I want us to save for a pool. Go check.

Kuda: I'll check after, i want to see the house... The last time i was here the plumber wasn't done.

Dula: (grabbed her shoulders and turned her around pushing her outside) Go, it won't take even a minute...

Kuda: (laughed lazily) fine... Uh!

She walked behind the house and begun humming as she took out her phone to check on her cousin but the car parked behind the house caught her attention then she hung up confused. The

red ribbon on the bonnet got her smiling and blushing as she looked back and found Dula standing by the wall recording her with the phone..

Kuda: (softly) Babe? Please tell me you didn't...

She put her hands over her mouth looking at the car and turned back again, Dula threw over the key and she caught it..

Dula: That's what you get for being my wife...

Kuda: Dula...

She walked over and touched the ribbon before opening the driver's door and getting in, she looked behind at the leather seats and the exquisite dashboard. She put the key in the ignition and pressed the start button, the engine started then she put her hands over her mouth as tears filled her eyes, Dula walked over still recording her...

Dula: (laughed at her) Why are you crying Mrs Dula?

She turned looking at him then she stepped out and hugged him...

Kuda: I love you....

He hugged her back swinging her side to side then he kissed her and rubbed her eyes..

Dula: I love you more... Thank you for being part of my life, I'm actually happy and i can't wait our baby... I can't wait to see her..

He kissed her and hugged her...

*

*

#39

At the hospital...

A nurse pushed Ina out of the xray room to her room, she slowly stood up and sat on the bed then the nurse bent over touching her foot pressing it while she relaxed...

Nurse: Any pain?

Ina: No, but it was painful when i arrived....didn't you see it?

Nurse: Akere ke makatswa ke gore i definitely saw something move... For a moment I thought it's your vein but it didn't last long enough for me to make sense of it all. Kana Xray shows nothing and i told the doctor gore i saw what you're complaining about..

Ina: What did he say?

Nurse: He doesn't believe me and I kind of understand because if the tests show nothing you can't rely on hearsay.

Ina: It's always the same thing..

Nurse: Lay down... The doctor will be with you after examining your results

Ina: Ok..

Nurse: Bye

She walked out and talked to Name on her way then Nametso slowly opened the door and walked in with a small plastic.. She placed it over the shelf and sighed putting her hands in her pants looking in her eyes...

Name: Hey...

Ina: Thanks for helping me out.. I really hate that I'm always disturbing you.

Name: It's ok... I don't mind..

She turned and handed her the plastic..

Name: I stepped out to get you this..

Ina: Thanks..

She took out a pie and drink then she began eating while Name stood by looking at her quietly, Ina looked back at her and laughed curiously...

Ina: What?

Name: Nothing, I admire your strength... Don't lose hope, you're beautiful and you'll make it. And don't worry about me, you're very sweet... Probably the sweetest person I know.

Ina: Thanks..

Tamo opened the door and stepped in then Name took a deep breath and stepped back. Tamo looked at Name once and leaned over hugging Ina before kissing her..

Tamo: Hey

Ina: How did you get here so fast? I thought you'll be here in the evening

Tamo: I borrowed money from my father and flew over here, I didn't have the strength to drive.

Ina: Say hi to my roommate Nametso, remember her?

He turned around and they locked eyes, he suspiciously looked in her eyes and she sighed licking her pierced lip then she gave him a hand. Tamo looked at her strong hand and shook it..

Tamo: Thanks for helping.

Name: It's my responsibility as her roommate, she'd do the same for me.

Tamo: So you kiss the girls?

Ina: Tamo stop it.

Name: It's ok, I'm not offended... (to Tamo) I do, i kiss the girls.

Ina: Ok, bye Name...

Tamo: Do you get your periods?

Ina: Tamo stop it!

Name: Nah, i don't. I use depo just to stop my periods. Anything else?

Tamo: Nah, you still look like a girl though.

Name: I'm not trying to be a man.

Tamo: Normal women don't kiss women

Name: (smiled) Are you sure?

Ina: (angrily) Can you two just stop! You don't even know each other! What is wrong with you...

Nametso walked to the door backwards..

Name: Let me go, i will take over when he leaves.

Tamo: (walked over to her) What the fuck are you trying to say?

Name: (smiled) You should thank me instead of getting territorial.

Tamo: Thank you-bye

He shut the door and walked back to her...

Tamo: I don't like her and why didn't you tell me she is a lesbian?

Ina: Because!

Tamo: Because what? This explains why she is taking care of you so much and you never stop talking about her.

Ina looked at him and almost burst into laughter but of course she wouldn't he was actually serious and somehow it was cute.

Ina: Oh God, please tell me you don't think i can do those disgusting things with a woman... And where would i get the energy to do all that when I'm forever in pain?

He sighed regrettably and touched her hand..

Tamo: I'm sorry....

Ina: It's ok...I'm only ok now because they injected me and the thing that moves inside me decided to disappear. And why would i cheat on you? You're my everything... You're my hope

for a perfect family. I am an orphan and I'm just alone, Kuda is married and i feel lonely without her plus being in Gaborone, so far away from everyone makes me think deeply about us. I want a family.. Nna tota i don't want to play and have fun or whatever people call it. Happiness for me is having a family, that's fun for me..

He looked at her admiringly and leaned over shutting her with a kiss then he hugged her.

Tamo: (sighed) I missed you... O taa dira gore ke bate tiro mo Gabs, ithela ke borega o seo..

Ina: Waii, the school wants to give me time off so I can deal with my sickness then come back because apparently i have asked for way too many permissions. Gatwe i should freeze my sponsorship or whatever... It sounded complicated.

Tamo: Sounds like a plan though... So how are you?

He touched her foot looking at it then the doctor walked in and talked to them.

The farm...

Later that evening the bus stopped, Ma Nako stepped down carrying her bag, the door closed and the bus drove off leaving her in complete darkness by the side of the road. She looked at the bus red taillights as they disappeared into the dark then she took a deep breath and crossed the road walking home...

She walked in the dark as her heart pounded, for the first time in a long time she found herself wondering about Sarah and how she first disappeared before being found. Clearly a lot of prominent people were part of the conspiracy to commit this murder. Knowing that ritual killings are carried while the victim is screaming made the thoughts unbearable, now that several people who have always been suspected were slowly losing their properties she wondered..

Something moved in the bushes then she paused and looked behind her, there was silence then she paced up.

She now wondered about Kuda's spiritual husband and how Ina told her she saw Kuda's father walking the cattle to the kraal. All the cat noises she used to hear at night though they didn't have cats. Could it possible that her mother in law was really a witch? Something moved again in the bushes as dry leaves cracked then she held her handbag tightly and ran, she looked back and noticed something short was running after her. Her heart pounded as she ran, her shoes pulled out in different directions as she increased her speed until she got home then she looked back and found nothing. She bent over holding her knees catching her breath and looked back again but there was nothing. Like the say objects move when you're overwhelmed by fear, it was probably nothing...

She turned around and sighed walking towards the house. It was dark and she could barely see but the crescent moon enabled her to see a figure sitting on the chair in front of the old woman's house. This was weird, no one stayed here..

She slowed down still staring at the figure, knowing the neighbouring home was a long walking distance from here and that something chased her in the bush made it hard to even consider

walking back out there. She stood there for a while holding her breath as her heart pounded against her ribcage..

Mma Nako: (shaky voice) O motho?! (are you a person?)

She waited for the response looking at this figure sitting on the chair in front of the house. She looked side to side and it was completely dark. She still didn't understand why homes were so far apart in this area..

Mma Nako: O motho?

There was no response and whatever it was it wasn't moving, she took one step forward and another then the man slowly stood up and put on his sunhat before quietly walking behind the house. She dropped her bag and ran off screaming.....

At Kuda's House...

Meanwhile Kuda and Dula cuddled on the couch watching TV while Dula played with her hair. Her phone rang then she picked her phone and laid back on his chest..

Kuda : Hello?

Mma Nako : (whispering with a shaky voice) Please come take me...i took the bus to the cattle post but it broke down on the way and we waited for another bus which passed here very late.

Kuda : I can't hear you (she put her on loudspeaker) What did you say?

Mma Nako: When i arrived home there was a man sitting on the chair in front of mmama's house, i tried talking to him but he didn't respond then i walked over, the man stood up and put on his hat abe aya ko morago ga ntu. I can't go back there again. I'm in the bush hiding next to the road, please come take me...

Kuda: OK, I'm coming. Please watch out for the snakes. Golo koo go ratiwa ke di cobra

Mma Nako: (shaky voice) Please you're finishing me now, I'm scared to sit on the taxi stop by myself. You know how people in this area keep disappearing, toga go tsoga gotwe ke timetse batho ba ntirile dipheko.. Please hurry up.

Kuda: OK bye

She hung up and sat up...

Kuda: Did you hear her?

Dula: Yeah, why did you say you're coming?

Kuda: Aren't we going?

Dula: I'm not driving on that road at night, i heard all kinds of stories growing up plus she is telling you she saw someone sitting on the dark and you want to go there?

Kuda : She is scared..

Dula: She must walk to the neighbours and sleep there, we can't go there at night

Kuda : I thought you're a pastor, why are you acting like this?

Dula: You told me all kinds of stories about that place and you expect me to go there at night? You refused to get your own mother from her house when she is blind but you want me to risk my life for your aunt?

Kuda : That woman is more than just an aunt to me, she is the mother i never had. You wouldn't understand because you don't know me, that's my mother. She raised me. If i was in the same situation she'd come for me.. My aunt sounds scared and she hardly gets scared, it must be serious. Please come with me

Dula: I'm not going..

Kuda sighed and got her car keys, she put on her shoes and walked towards the door then she turned back..

Kuda: Ke a go kopa the rra ke a boiga mpata (I'm really scared to go alone, come with me)

He kept quiet and changed the channel then she stepped out and closed the door. She got in the car and tearfully held the steering wheel then she took a short prayer and drove off..

*

*

#40

At Dula's House...

He heard the car starting and muted the TV then he walked over to the window and moved the curtains. The taillights disappeared into the night... He walked back and dialed her..

Kuda: Hello?

Dula: Are you seriously going to that place at night? Why can't you just-

Kuda: Mxm, nna kare gongwe o taa bua sengwe se se botoka. (thought you'll say something better)

She cut the call then he tried to call her but his number couldn't go through, he sat down and continued watching TV.

On the road...

Hours into the road Kuda yawned and put a fist over her mouth as she drove, driving along this road took her back in time and the sleep disappeared as she smiled..she remembered when Cage drove back after that night... The smile he kept giving her as he drove with one hand and touched

her thighs...how they played sweet music and sang along shouting and laughing whenever she got the lyrics wrong...

How he parked on the side of the road and peed on the tree while she waited leaning against the car taking pictures with his phones. Passing that small village and buying mokwechepe with fat cakes... She laughed just thinking about how crazy it was, she never even thought Cage would be the kind of a guy to eat that but they sat on that little tuckshop broken chairs eating, the old lady brought them water in a jar and washed their hands then they paid and carried on with their journey..

She blushed once again thinking about how he'd reached between her legs trying to touch her pussy while he was driving, Cage's mind is corrupted and he actually pulled on the side of the road and tried to fuck her the way he tried when the police interrupted him, this time children crossed the road with buckets to go fetch water in the river. He stopped kissing her and continued driving until...

Before she knew it the reflectors of the taxi stop flashed and slowed down, she parked the car and waited inside looking around then she took out her phone and dialed her aunt but the phone was off.

Kuda: Eish...

She put down the phone and looked outside but it was completely, she honked several times and sighed considering to now drive to their home, she probably walked back there but then just being there her body felt different and she begun to feel uncomfortable. She locked the doors just in case, she had sown she'd never come back to this creepy place again, so many people had been killed in this place and having unanswered questions made it all a mystery..

Now that she was thinking about it her aunt would never go back home because she sounded pretty scared to even move, what if someone had taken or worse she was bitten by a snake while hiding, she knew she had to step out of the car and call out for her in case she was losing her breath out there..

She unlocked the door and slowly stepped out holding her tummy...

Kuda: (shaky voice) Baby don't freak out in there ok? You're brave like daddy right? We take risks for our loved ones and do what we gotta do...

She slowly walked to the side of the road looking into the dark bushes as a chilly breeze waved around, before she could open her mouth leaves and twigs cracked in the bushes as something stepped over then she screamed and ran to the car as her aunt ran behind her looking behind her..

Aunt: It's me!

The aunt ran while she kept glancing back, Kuda slowed down at the door and sighed holding the door as she bent over catching her breath then she turned back looking at her aunt walking over barefooted.

Kuda : (panting) You scared me.. I honked, why didn't you come out?

Aunt: (panting) I don't know this car! I thought you'll come with Dula. I thought it's ritual people looking for someone to kill

Kuda: Bathong auntie! How would they know you're here and even honk

Aunt: Can we go?

They got in the car and closed the doors then she locked the doors and started the car...

Kuda: Where are your shoes?

Aunt: I will come for them during the day, let's go. This place can't be visited at night, i swear this bus drivers must be held accountable for driving collapsing buses. If that bus hadn't broken down on the way i would have arrived well in time.

Kuda: Let's go and get them, how will you come here without your purse? Don't you need money

Aunt: I'm not taking you to the man i saw getting behind the house, let's go back to Maun. I thought you'll come with Dula

Kuda: Um...he wasn't home, he went for his night prayers.

Aunt: Night prayers? What kind of prayers? So he goes without you?

Kuda: Yes, he just prays for us and everyone... I didn't want to waste time so i came.

Aunt: Please make sure that those prayers are real, it sounds shaky to me. What if he is just out there doing God knows what. Anyways I don't want to sound negative. Thank you for coming.

Kuda: Ok...

Kuda turned on the music and sighed as she sped up.

At Auntie's house...

A few minutes after midnight Kuda parked the car, her aunt stepped out and closed the door while she rolled down the window smiling.

Aunt: we should have a family meeting about those cows because i can't handle them anymore, i want to sell all of them and save everyone's money in their accounts especially the younger ones bo Titi le bo Tshiamo, you and Ina will get your money le bona gore le dira jang. That farm is too scary

Kuda: (laughed) Ok, Ina is coming back for a while. I'm not sure when exactly but Tamo went there, I'll tell her then we all discuss it.

Aunt: Ok. Thank you nana, ago robala ke go tsositse

Kuda: Goodnight..

She got in the house then Kuda drove off....

At Dula's house....

Meanwhile Dula tossed and turned then he sat up and dialed the aunt's number but it wasn't available then he tried Kuda's number again, it still didn't go through.

He sighed and took a short prayer before heading to the kitchen where he drunk water and went to the bedroom again. A car stopped outside then he moved the curtains, it was her!

He hurried to the main door and unlocked for her as she walked in and put the keys down..

Dula: Did you manage?

Kuda just looked at him with dropping her eyes, all kinds of belittling words rushed to her tongue but the words of the elders rung in her head but her piecing look embarrassed him as he sighed and rubbed his head.

Dula: I'm sorry.

She ignored him without a word and walked in the bedroom where she took off her clothes and laid down. Dula switched off the lights and laid next to her..

Dula: I love you, i prayed for you that's why you came back safe.

Kuda: Stop talking to me because ke toga ke go thokela maitseo.

She pulled the pillow over and laid down closing her eyes.

At Maun International Airport...

Later that morning Tamo and Ina walked down the steps carrying their bags, Tamo took out his phone and dialed his cousin...

Thomo: Hello?

Tamo: Where are you?

Thomo : (waving standing by the car) I can see you...

He hung up and held Ina's hand as they approached..

Ina: (whispered) I still don't like your cousin

Tamo: (laughed) He changed since his father died, i think it was a wake up. Hane ele pele nkabo asata gore tsaya because he was prideful.

The guys fist and shoulder bumped before putting the bags in the front seat while she got in the back seat dialing the number she got from a friend.

Old man: Hello?

Ina: Ee rra we are coming, you said 11am is OK right?

Old man: I have prepared for you, I'm just waiting.

Ina: Thank you.

Meanwhile the guys stood behind the car closing the boot and exchanging car keys.

Tamo: Should i drop you off somewhere?

Thomo: No, I'll walk... I don't want to get a taxi i want to pass time. I've been thinking a lot lately... I have suspicions about papa's death but i don't trust my judgement. Cage is taking forever to come out

Tamo: Still think your mother killed him?

Thomo: Am i crazy?

Tamo: No, people kill for money... Money is the root of all evil, don't take that saying for granted. I've seen people become savage because of money. You are not crazy and you can raise your suspicions if you that's how you honestly feel.

Thomo : I want to wait for Cage, maybe I'm crazy.

Tamo: Alright, thanks eh

Thomo: Sure

They parted as he got in the car and drove off...

At the traditional healer....

Later that morning Tamo and Ina sat on a animal's skin holding hands as the traditional healer shook his bag of bones, his whole body shook as if the bones were now controlling him, he grunted and vibrated as sweat dripped down his forehead...

He finally spilled them out and took a minute looking at them, tears burned his eyes and he slowly turned looking at them. The innocent looks on their faces shuttered his heart as he rubbed the corner of his eye and sniffled...

Healer: Ngwanangwanaka i see an old man calling you to the car, you're holding a tray and there are lots of people I'm not sure if it's a wedding or funeral, he wants something from you and you refuse then you walk away. As soon as you turn he pinches sand from your foot print.

Inalente's mouth dropped as she put her hands over her mouth..

Healer: I know how to help you...

Inalente burst into tears and crawled over hugging the old man..

Tamo: I'm going to pay you more, i feel like what you asked for is too little... Thank you..

Inalente failed to even speak as she cried hugging him...

Healer: I'm not done talking my children...

Ina rubbed her eyes and sat back as they both stared at him...

Healer: I know how to help you but the way this man did this is challenging, whoever takes out this out of your foot will die within a few days if not that very day. He is a powerful man and this is a snake... Its not a vein like you think, it will get more painful because its growing and it will soon have babies... Ea dusa noga e. I wish i could help you my daughter but i have a family and grandchildren I want to see growing up. I'm sorry...(shaky voice) It breaks my heart to say this because i have a daughter your age, I'm sorry. I can't help you.

He reached inside the basket and handed back Tamo's 1K...

Healer: Don't pay me for my revelation, i can't make you pay when you have such a great challenge ahead of you. Thank you for visiting me... You may go...

A MONTH LATER...

*

*

#41

At Dula's House....

In the morning while asleep Dula felt a wet stain on his butt and leaped up, he pushed off the duvet as the wet stain grew larger and larger then he shook Kuda...

Dula: Tsoga o rotela mo di kobong the mma ago! (Get up, you're wetting the bed!)

Kuda gasped and sat up recovering from her nightmare then Dula got off the bed and took off his wet boxer briefs. Kuda quickly got up and pulled the sheets..

Kuda: I was dreaming...

Dula: Kana ke tile go helela ke nkg a ditshwaa... Don't you think maybe this is a medical condition and you can't control your bladder? Nna ke lapisitswe ke moroto

Kuda: It's not that akere I told you sometimes when I'm dreaming it happens. I thought you understood this

Dula: Uh!

Kuda: And what do you mean o lapisitswe ke moroto as if it happens everyday? It happened once last week and today. Twice hela and already you're already tired? These dreams disappear for months then out of nowhere they come back again.

Dula: I'm going to bath..

Kuda: I'm sorry

He sighed and walked in the bathroom then she took out the bedding..

In Zimbabwe....

Later that morning inside the hotel room, Tamo stood by the window looking at Ina while she laid asleep with her shirt tied around her foot. If this didn't work he didn't know what else would...His phone rang then he quickly answered before waking her..

Tamo: (lowered his voice) Hello?

Thomo: Yeah, i missed your call. How is Ina?

Tamo: (sighed) I don't know man... I don't know... I've never been so afraid in my life... You have to see her when this snake move bruh. Its traumatising to know that I'm useless...

He walked out of the room and quietly closed it then he walked along the corridor..

Tamo: When it hurts she calls her mother, she cries hysterically and it hurts me..

Tears filled his eyes then he stopped leaned against the wall with his arm on the wall..

Thomo: You're not useless... You're doing the best you can... Taking her to Zimbabwe is a good idea

Tamo: If this doesn't work then i don't know, gape not only do i worry about her i now worry about how much her heart breaks each time these people tell us this because they're good. They know the problem before wr tell them, they're not fake because they actually see this snake but then all of them see this. Kana our lives have stopped, Ina is not going to school and we can't have children koore this thing has stopped our lives.

Thomo: But you come too far to give up, at least wena Ina o strong. Unlike Cage who fought for her taking her places only to lose her, don't give up. Ina o strong mogo maswe don't lose hope. I will deposit the money you borrowed, it's still 5K right?

Tamo: Can't you make it 7k? Visiting doctors and all is expensive, only the first old man returned the money take it. My last trip in Malawi cost me a lot because wr ended just going to Tanzania after hearing about a powerful guy.

Thomo: I'll give you 10K but I'm not borrowing, it's yours.

Tamo: Are you serious?

Thomo: You're like a brother to me, besides i know you been taking care of your parents and dealing with that fire. It's only fair that i show my support.

Tamo: 10k ke madi a mantsi kana Thomo

Thomo: Did forget? I got papa's life insurance and for some reason i can't spend the money. It feels I'm enjoying his death... Ekare ke celebrata leso la gagwe ke enjoya di benefits

Tamo : but that's not wrong, that's why he insured himself. He wanted to make sure you guys are ok

Thomo: Papa was killed, and he was killed for this insurance but that's not the point now. Take care of your girl and get your lives back on track.

Tamo: I hope she won't leave me after all these, life can be unfair sometimes. Every time I spend money ke tshoga gore I'm getting in way too deep. If she leaves me kana ata go bua bo I didn't ask you to get in debts for me. I'll break apart and do the unthinkable. I'm doing this with the impression ya gore she loves me the way I love her and after all these she will marry me and have children with me.

Motho: Don't let fear control you, gone it's realistic to think like that but let's just hope for the best. Not every woman is like Kuda. Ina understands what this means and she loves you. I see it in her eyes. You have a good thing, be positive. One day you'll be telling your children about it. Ha go tshoga lona bale mature rona bo Thomo re reng?

Tamo: (laughed) Ok, you're right.. And thanks for the money.

Thomo: Sure

Tamo: We will be back tomorrow and start preparing for Cage's release. I have his things.

Thomo: Sure

He hung up and walked back to the room as his phone rang..

Tamo : Hello?

Voice: (Zimbabwean accent) Hi, I'm outside.

Tamo: Oh, thanks. We will be out soon.

Voice: Alright

He hung up and walked in the room, he shook her shoulder and pushed her hair off her face..

Tamo: Babe? The driver is here... Let's go

Ina: Oh

She turned around and sat up while Tamo helped her dress then they walked out...

At Church....

Ina parked the car and walked towards the building, as she approached Doris and a group of women sitting on the outdoor chair they looked at one another and lowered their voices chatting then Doris burst into laughter and they giggled.

Kuda: Dumelang..

Doris & Sisters: (low voice) Dumelang

She walked past them and got in her office where she sat down and sighed thoughtfully. She'd always known Doris didn't like her but had to pretend but just knowing they must have been

talking about her made her worry. She brushed it off and tried to work but it kept creeping up in her mind stealing her happiness. She took out her phone and texted Ina..

Kuda: Hey, update me. Are we winning in Zimbabwe? This time I'm hopeful. I have a good feeling about this one.

She sighed and leaned as her mother called....

Kuda: Hello?

Her: Hi, its been a long time since you came over.

Kuda: I'm still busy

Her: Kana monna o tsere koloi yame and my furniture too. I don't know-

Kuda: I have a client. I will call you after. Bye

She cut the call and sighed, you know it wasn't just about her actually if it was just about her she'd brush it off but it's knowing that before Sarah disappeared she begged her and even borrowed her aunt's phone to let her know Sarah wanted her but as always she wasn't interested and now Sarah was gone.

The door opened interrupting her thoughts then Dula stepped in and smiled..

Dula: Hi, i wanted to apologise for being rude this morning... I'm sorry.

Kuda: It's ok, i don't expect it to be easy especially because we haven't really dated before getting married. We are getting to know one another.

Dula: True, so I'm thinking we should separate the beds until the situation improves

Kuda: Situation? Do you believe in spiritual husbands?

Dula: It's not about that, there is a spiritual husband then there is wetting the bed. I didn't know that you wet the bed

Kuda: I don't wet the bed

Dula: Babe let's not argue about this... Let's give each other peace. I am not conformable waking up wet...

Kuda: Ok, i understand. Can I work?

Dula: Are you angry with me?

Kuda: I'm not, can i work?

Dula: Ok.. I still love you

Kuda: Can I work?

He walked out then she sighed...

In Zimbabwe...

Ina and Tamo quietly stared at the traditional doctor...

Doctor: Whoever removes this snake will die, i can't help you....

This time Ina didn't cry, she nodded disappointedly and looked down as Tamo held her hand and kissed it...

Ina: Thank you...

Doctor: I'm really sorry

Ina: We understand, we have visited two countries, this is the third and they're all saying the same thing. (to Tamo) Let's go home... (voice trailed off) We are wasting money...

Tamo looked at her and sighed speechless...

At Thomo's House...

Later that afternoon Thomo laid on the bed snoring, a knock interrupted his sleep then he turned on his back and yawned before getting up, he grabbed his tshirt and put it on as he walked towards the door. He opened the door and smiled in disbelief....

*

*

#42

At Thomo's House...

Cage smiled and punched him on the stomach as he walked in, Thomo laughed staggering back and they hugged before laughing as he grabbed his little brother's neck from behind...

Cage: Wa reng?

Thomo: I thought you'll be released tomorrow

Cage: It was today... I just didn't want to walk into a surprise party. Ake bate di party-nyana

Thomo: (laughed) As if you already knew Tamo and i were planning for it. He should be arriving this afternoon, they flew to Zimbabwe, Ina still has a snake inside her leg.

Cage: Every time you tell me about her leg i fail to picture a snake moving underneath someone's skin.. I have to see it to believe it..

Thomo: When you see it you won't sleep the next three days. I even got a nightmare after seeing it. Its very sad to watch...

Cage: (pulled out his tshirt) Give me something to wear, I want to shower. I feel dirty

Thomo: Alright..

He took down his pants and stepped in the shower, warm water washed down his head and face as he turned around washing. Thomo opened the door and sighed..

Thomo: So how did you get here?

Cage: The prisons car dropped me off, they were going this side. Why are you asking?

Thomo: Nothing, just wanted to find out if you went home.

Cage: No.. (laughed suspiciously looking at him) Ithela o mpolaa gao bua ka papa o cleima bo sad

He kept quiet as Cage turned around showering then he stepped out grabbing a towel and wiping himself from the head downward as his dick dangled...

Thomo: So you really don't believe papa is late? You truly believe he'd stay four months without checking on you?

Cage: He didn't check on me the first time when i went to prison for assault

Thomo: This is different, then he was angry and now he is late

Cage smiled and walked past him, he put on roll-on and picked a clean tshirt while Thomo opened the wardrobe and took out a few papers which he threw on the bed...

Cage slid his feet into clean pants and pulled them up before picking the papers then he slid out his father's funeral programme amongst other papers.

A cold chill ran down his spine as he slowly sat down and swallowed reading the programme, he picked the insurance policy papers and read them while Thomo stood by...

Thomo: I think mama did it...

He took out the poison..

Thomo: When she asked me to bring her handbag it fell out

Cage: (looked at it) Have you asked her?

Thomo: Not directly but she is on my case about the insurance money, she wants it yet she got everything papa owned. Can you talk to her? She also moved her sister in and her daughters... Go tetse hela kwa they're enjoying papa's hard work. Is that fair? And you know papa wanted to divorce her...

Cage: (sighed) This is too much... Give me a minute to digest this.....i can't believe he is gone... Do you have beer in the fridge?

Thomo: Sure..

He walked out then then Cage leaned over and closed his eyes, Thomo handed him the bottle then he sipped and sighed standing up

Cage: I want to see Kuda

Thomo: Who?

Cage: Ke bata Kuda

Thomo: She is married

Cage: You already told me that

Thomo: And you're not supposed to come near Dula, they said something like 100 meters or something right?

Cage: Gake ise kere ke bata Dula kare ke bata Kuda (I didn't say i want Dula, i want Kuda) where are my house keys? I hope you been moving the cars to keep the batteries alive

Thomo: Can you sit down, there is so much I want to tell you. You need an update about everything that's been going on, uncle's house burned down and they-

Cage: We will talk later, ta ke cheke Kuda

Thomo: Where? At her husband's house or her church? Do you really want to do this? I thought you'll come out wiser

Cage: Don't you dare judge me, you've never loved anyone but yourself so don't judge anyone..

Thomo: Good luck going back to jail

Cage: This time nkamo nyedisa.. Tabe a hetella yaanong... Ke ikela kogo Kuda nna gake bue sepe le ene golo ha.

Thomo: Ok...

Cage walked out and closed the door...

At Tamo's House...

Later on Tamo picked her up and walked in the house carrying her as her phone rang...

He put her down then she picked the call while he shoved the pillows behind her..

Ina: (laughed pushing him) Babe go, I'm fine...

He laughed and walked out as she pulled herself up..

Ina: Hello?

Kuda: Hey... How are you?

Ina: I'm fine, the usual

Kuda: I miss you...

Ina: How you been?

Kuda: I'm good, I'm fine we are just happy about the baby. I'm worried about you.. Come to church, they will help you

Ina: Not your church, they couldn't even help you and I'm sure you regret marrying Dula because you actually thought this thing will stop after.

Kuda: Let's not talk about me or our church. How about another church then?

Ina: Sounds good, I'll try that...

Tamo walked in with their takeaways and put them on the bed...

At Mma Cage's House.....

Meanwhile the family sat in the sitting room watching soap operas, one of the daughters standing in the kitchen walked in with a tray of food and froze at the kitchen door looking at a little flame of fire that started at the corner of the house going along wall and the floor..

Her : Fire!

They all turned looking at this fire as it travelled like it was following a trail of a flammable liquid...

Mma Cage : Bring water, o time!

Her sister: What happened? Who started the fire?

Daughter: It just sparked by itself at that corner, i saw it when i stepped out..

They poured water over it but the flame moved faster and caught the curtains.

Mma Cage: Take the children out.!

Everyone ran out as the fire moved room to room burning everything. Flames escaped through windows as neighbours rushed over with buckets and tried to put out the fire but it got worse then it moved on to ground heading to Rra Cage's car as everyone screamed..

Man : What kind of fire is this... Look at the way its moving on the ground ..

Woman: Temete! O ke molelo wa diphera straight, kana o ralala mmu hela o latela koloi...

Mma Cage and her sister looked at one another as the house and the car caught the flames...

At Dula's house...

Later on Kuda drove through the gate and parked in front of the house then she unlocked the door and walked in exhausted. She kicked off her shoes and walked to the bedroom untying her hair as she exhaled.

She flicked the bedroom lights and her heart skipped as she looked at Cage sitting on the bed holding their photo album leaning against the headboard...

Kuda: Cage?!

He closed the album and put it aside then he slowly got of the bed and walked over to her as she staggered back fearfully....

Cage: Mrs Christopher...

*

*

#43

At Dula's House...

Kuda's heart pounded as her back reached the wall and had nowhere to move while Cage slowly walked up to her face staring at her lips..

Kuda: How did you get in here?

Cage: I'm a criminal babe...

He slid his hand underneath her dress and touched her panties then Kuda grabbed his wrist with both hands..

Cage: Don't touch me... Ntogela.

Kuda: Cage I'm married

Cage: Take your hands off me Mrs Christopher

She slowly let go of his hand, with his left hand on the wall he put his right hand inside her panties and slid his fingers between her flaps then he closed his eyes and grunted losing it for moment.

Cage: Fuck i missed this...

Kuda: (softly) Cage... You have to stop

Cage: Shut up...

He leaned over tilting his head and French kissed her lips as she slowly closed her eyes and kissed him back, he pulled out her dress leaving her with a thong and kissed her again. He slowly squatted in front of her and pulled her panties down to her knees before reaching for her pussy opening her flaps looking inside her while she stood against the wall biting her lower lip with a little moan...

Her panties fell to her ankles

Cage : (pulled them) Ntsha..

She stepped out of her panties then he threw them aside and stood up to kiss her, he laid her on the bed then he got on top of her and kissed her with his hand between her legs.

He reached his jeans and unzipped as the zip made that sound then he pulled his dick out and dropped it over her stomach. He reached for her hand and placed it over his dick massaging his dick.

Kuda: I'm HIV positive

Cage: I know you're both negative, I've been here for a couple of hours and i read every document in here. Don't lie to me, gake rate maaka waitse akere?

Kuda: Ee but not on his bed, ke a go kopa... Please

He looked in her eyes and swallowed hard before getting off her, she closed her legs and reached for a pillow putting it over her chest watching him as he carefully packed his erection inside the pants and zipped up. He turned around facing her with a sad face...

Cage: Do you love him?

Kuda: Not the way i love you but i have to respect him, he is my husband.

Cage: Is that baby mine or his?

Kuda: It's not yours, why would you think its yours?

Cage: Because we never used protection

Kuda: It's not yours

He looked in her eyes with disbelief...

Cage: How do you feel lying to me right after I told you i don't like liars? Don't you know that i know you ne Kuda? I know when you're scared, when something is bothering you, i know when you're hurting, i know when you're lying... I know everything about you.

He walked over to her as she sat on the bed then he squatted and put his hands over her thighs caressing her and looking up at her..

Cage: Ha ele gore Dula o horega bo simple hela jalo it's not gonna work with me. If you're going to lie to me you have to work on your acting skills because gone yaana you're below average.

He smiled and pinched her cheek then he gently slapped her cheek feeling her nourished skin...

Cage: Your cheek is so fresh go bata mpama ya maaka e lander gone ha akere..

Kuda: (she laughed and slapped his hand off) Stop it.. This is why i left you

Cage: You're not giving Dula my daughter...

He stood up and sighed shoving his hands in the back pockets looking down at her...

Cage: Gae kake yare ngwanake ale 1 hela abe o bata go becha ka ene, gakea itatola ngwanake le nna ke a mmata. Ke bata goya di appointment tsa scan le nna eseng ke bona picture on your file. (That's the only baby i got and I also want to those appointments to see the scan not stolen glimpses on a picture.)

Kuda: Can we meet and talk the other time? Dula might be here anytime now

She looked at the time and stood up to put on her panties and dress, Cage stood behind her pulling her hair out of the dress then he leaned over and kissed her neck before hugging her from behind as he sighed...

Cage: I understand that I'm not good enough to be your husband but i don't deny me my daughter. (sighed holding her) I will let you figure out how you're going to handle all these and i will give you all the time you need but I want my daughter. (kissed her neck) I love you

He reached in his back pocket and flashed two Yogurtas as she sighed blushing and smiled feeling childish.

Cage: (smiled) I didn't want to come empty handed...

She smiled and got the lollipops then she turned around and hugged him.

Kuda: Thank you...

She stepped back and folded her arms worriedly as he stared at her trying to read her mind, he leaned over and kissed her forehead and stepped back.

Cage: You look beautiful... Please call me so we can catch up. Nothing romantic i just want to find out how you're doing i was going to fuck you because I missed you but you're right, i should respect you. I just want to know how you're doing..

She kept quiet looking down then he closed the door and walked away. She slowly sat on the bed and got the lollipops then she sighed thoughtfully.

Meanwhile Cage stopped just before joining the road and looked both sides, Dula's car indicated then Cage turned his head away holding his breath for him not to recognise him but the idiot just passed talking on the phone. He sighed and joined the road picking Thomo's call....

At Mma Cage's neighbours

Later on ma Cage, her sister and the children took a seat in the living room while the neighbour walked out of the kitchen with a glass of water and handed my cage...

Ma Cage: These police men always hurry when other people report things but when others do they come after an hour.

Neighbour: They don't even care... So what started the fire?

Ma Cage: I don't know...

Child: It started itself

Her mother : I told you to stop saying that... Fire doesn't start itself, someone started it..

Neighbour: I will bring you the mattress and blankets... Children come help me

The neighbour got in the bedroom with the children while ma Cage tried to call Thomo.

Ma Cage : I don't even know why i had children because Thomo has turned against me completely...

The neighbour and the children made the bed and went back inside for more while ma cage tried to dial her son. The sister turned and jumped off the couch as fire engulfed the mattress, the neighbour hurried back in and they pulled the burning mattress outside...

Neighbour: Uh Ma Cage.... I think you should leave, i don't want my thing to all burn

Ma Cage: It's not me

Neighbour: This fire is following you... Please go, I'm poor. I can't buy all these again, please go...

They all turned and walked away.

At Cage's fathers...

Cage drove into the yard slowly looking at the burned house and two car structures left by the fire, he parked the car and stepped out then he leaned against the car folding his arms..

His shuttered as he stood there quietly then he called his brother..

Thomo: Hello?

Cage: I just got here. Ke bonye

Thomo: Yeah, she has been calling me. She says the fire follows her where ever she goes. I told her to call uncle because i have a visitor but you can call her akere she doesn't know you're out.

Cage : I'm not ready to see her, it seems a lot happened in my absence. I'll see her tomorrow..

Thomo: Ok, bye

Cage: Sure....

He hung up and drove off..

At Dula's House....

Kuda walked in the living room with a plate of food and handed Dula...

Dula: Tsis metsi ke thape diata..(bring me water so i can wash my hands)

She put down the food and came back with water then she bent down while he washed his hands and got the food. Kuda took back everything to the kitchen where she stood against the counter and sighed trying to calm down.

She knew trying to correct this would come back straight for her but better now than later right?
She finally made up her mind and walked out...

She fixed her dress and sat down looking at him..

Kuda: There is something i have to tell you

Dula: (chewing) What?

Kuda: It's about the pregnancy...

Dula leaned over the plate and took a bite out of the meat then he put the plate down licking his fingers looking at her..

Dula: (swallowed) What about the pregnancy?

*

*

#44

At Dula's House...

Kuda: I don't know if this is your baby, Cage and i had sex before we broke up and it might be his which explains why I'm gaining weight rapidly. Apparently i shouldn't be showing like this, it looks too big

Dula held the food he had in his mouth as they lost taste, he slowly stood up and went to the bathroom where he spat in the toilet and washed his mouth then he walked back with a long face. He slowly sat down and leaned forward putting his elbows on his knees looking at her...

Dula: How sure are you?

Kuda: (reluctantly) I'm sure... The doctor also noted that i wasn't three months when we went for registration but i insisted because i thought i was sure but now that the baby is growing too big i don't know... Plus i didn't get my period after sleeping with Cage so i think it might be his. I just always thought my period will come and then the wedding, my uncle dying, my mother going blind, Ina with a snake, all this drama made me forget

Dula: So like.... Now we are sure it's his kana it might also be mine?

Kuda: It's his..

Dula: (sighed and re-sat on the couch again breathing heavily) Ok... So what do we do?
Abortion?

Kuda: Killing a baby? Aren't christians against abortion?

Dula: Can we be realistic for once and leave the church out of this? How many times do i have to tell you that I'm a pastor at church?

Kuda: I can't abort...

Dula: (sighed) Have you told anyone? We can just keep her and never tell her this.

Kuda: Cage knows

Dula: Is he out?

Kuda: Yeah

Dula: How do you know he knows? Did you meet him?

Kuda: I didn't meet him... He stopped me on the side of the road and told me its his baby and he wants to be part of it.

Dula: And you were brilliant enough to just agree with him? Why didn't you tell him it was mine?

Kuda : I tried but he didn't believe me

Dula: (sighed) So what are you going to do?

Kuda: With what?

Dula: This! All these! The baby! Cage! Everything!... We have a family and you're my wife, i thought we are happy.

Kuda: I don't know what to do but if you divorce me i will understand and i will not even ask for anything. I just want my clothes that's all.

Dula: No, I'm not going that... Kuda i love you and....

He choked and looked down shuttered then he stood up and held his hips looking at her..

Dula: What else did he say?

Kuda: Nothing much, just that he wants his baby.

Dula: He is going to trouble us, we need to make ground rules and know what happens when he does what and all that.

Kuda: Why don't we just divorce? I feel like it will never be the same again. Cage will never even agree for his baby to be next to you then him and i will be arguing back and fourth a mpharasa.

Dula: We will cross that bridge when we get there besides no one can control what you do with your child unless you allow him. I hope you're thinking about leaving me because he can't have you. You're mine now, you're my wife, if he loved you he should have married you.

Kuda: I didn't say I'm not leaving you, i was just suggesting because i know a lot of people would walk away from a situation like this.

Dula: I'm not people and I love you...

He sighed and sat down...

Dula: I'm stressed out...

Kuda: I'm sorry...

Dula: Can we talk to my father or one of the pastors?

Kuda: I'm not telling people this embarrassing situation, you can talk to your father o kopa advise her but others no

Dula: Ok, let me go talk to him le wena think of a better way to handle this.

Kuda: OK

He got his phone and keys then he walked out...

At Tamo's House...

Ina laid on the bed playing games on Tamo's phone while he massaged her feet with an oil...

Ina: No wonder you're always glued to your phone, these games are nice

Tamo: If you lose they take me one level down, don't lose

Ina: Oopps!

She dropped the phone on her stomach then he picked it up and looked at the "Gave over"..

Tamo: Can you see what you have done?

Ina: (laughed) I'm sorry

He put away his phone and carefully massage her painful foot, she frowned and flinched as he massaged..

Tamo: I want us to go talk to him

Ina: Who?

Tamo: That old man, if he wants money I will pay him...

Ina: I'm scared of him, what if he gives me more snakes? Besides we have no proof that he did it, you can't talk about witchcraft in court. What if he denies it? I don't want to be disappointed

Tamo: But we won't be harassing him..

Ina: No, don't talk to him.

Tamo: Even if it's just me alone wena o setse?

Ina: No, don't talk to him. He will give me more snakes. I can't take anymore pain.

There was a knock at the door then he walked out in shorts while she reached for her phone, it rang while on her hands then she smiled and picked...

Ina: Cazozo

Kuda: Ushu e robotse noga

Ina: (laughed) if she doesn't know how to spoil your mood she is not your real cousin.

Kuda: There is something I have to tell you...

Ina: What?

Kuda: You were right, it's Cage's baby

Ina: So why nne o nkganyetsa?

Kuda: I was in denial I guess... Now Cage wants to be part of the baby's life and it wouldn't be fair to come between them but then the church is going to embarrass me plus Dula has been nothing but good to me. Wouldn't I regret leaving a perfect man?

Ina: I would rather spend the rest of my life with a man that makes me happy than a perfect man I'm not happy with. Tamo is not perfect, we are still fighting his drug habit and we are currently broke but I wouldn't give him up for a perfect guy who doesn't do drugs and has lots of money. What you're doing is what breaks a lot of marriages, men marry marriage materials from there those perfect marriage materials bore them, they start sneaking around with that crazy girl they have always been in love with, at the end of the day the marriage breaks... Nna ake bate dilo tseo, I want to be happy but if you want a good man then you can stick with Dula. I'm not even going to judge you, I told you I will support everything...

Her skin slowly got bumpy as the snake moved then she frowned and closed her eyes..

Ina: Oh God..... Its starting..

Kuda: I'm coming

Ina: You don't have to do that, I will be..

She dropped the phone and grabbed the pillow burying her face on the pillow as the pain got intense.

Outside the house...

Meanwhile Tamo and Cage chatted catching up leaning against the car...

Tamo: It was really horrible, what bugs me is that they're still visiting doctors to protect them from this "bad luck"

Cage: But on a serious how much of a coincident could it be? It's hard not to believe this kind of shit when things like this happen aitse...

Tamo: As soon as Ina is OK we are leaving this place for good. I never believed this but my experience has shown me otherwise, all those healers say the same thing but they don't know us. Zimbabwe, Malawi... I mean imagine Malawi... I had such high hopes there but he still said its impossible to undo it without dying.

Cage: If it was Kuda I'd take my gun and visit that old man, I'd tie him up and take him to the farm then torture him until he tells me what he did. In fact I'd take one of his grandchildren and torture her in front of him. I'm that cold... I'm telling you I'd fuck up the whole family if i have too. When I'm done with his family i cut his toes one by one, put sticks in his butt, stick needles in his eyes until he fixes her if not I'd rather he dies because him being alive or dead is the same for her.

Tamo folded his arms thoughtfully as headlights bounced on them, they frowned blocking with their arms as Kuda parked the car and stepped out..

Cage: (smiled admiringly) Tamo the monna ke rata ngwana yo

Tamo: (laughed) She is married...

Cage: (laughed) Tsek

Kuda: Hi, is she ok?

Tamo: What do you mean?

Kuda : We were talking on the phone then it started

Tamo: Shit

Tamo hurried inside then Cage followed them as he put his arm behind Kuda's back. Tamo opened the bedroom door and found Ina tying her foot with tears rolling down as she bit her tshirt tightly..

Cage froze looking at her skin as a snake moved, she clenched her teeth and cried holding Tamo.

Cage: What...

The snake slowly laid and disappeared into her skin then she turned around looking at her foot. Tamo slowly pulled out the tshirt she had used to tie her foot.

Tamo: Babe why didn't you call me? I was right outside

Ina: Thought i could handle it..

Cage: Hey Ina

Ina: Hi guys, sorry for scarring you

Kuda : It's ok...

Tamo: We are taking a walk, the swelling isn't that much when she takes short walks after an episode.

Cage: Ok

He helped her stand as Kuda handed her the phone..

Ina: Kuda, you don't have to always come mma. Nna setse ke twaetse

Kuda: No one gets used to this..

Tamo: (to Cage) 10 minutes..

Cage: Sure

They slowly walked out as Cage and Kuda followed them to the living room and stopped at the door. Tamo put his arm around her as they took baby baby steps, Cage and Kuda heaved a huge sigh and faced one another...

Cage: Hey

Kuda : I didn't know you're here..

Cage: pregnancy looks good on you except your nose is bigger...

He laughed at her and she smacked his chest as he staggered back then car lights brightened window as another car parked.

Kuda : Ke mang?

Cage: Gase Thomo, let me check

He opened the door looking outside as Dula closed the car door and walked over...

*

*

#45

At Dula's House...

Cage: Wow... You even showed him my cousin's house?

Kuda stepped over confused and looked outside, seeing Dula dropped her mood to zero as she sighed. She had hoped to have a little more time with her cousin - and Cage of course... She couldn't remember the last time she felt the butterflies in her stomach and his appearance felt like a parent telling a child playtime is over.

Kuda: (lowered her voice) If you still want to see your daughter you'll not cause trouble. IF.

Cage: Bona o nkope ka maitseo, don't threaten me because I'll turn you around and kiss you right in front of him (smiled) ore ngao... (she kept quiet) Kare ore ngao...

She tried to keep a straight face but he kept asking and it sounded so childish coming from him, she pressed her lips together suppressing a laughter until it escaped through her nose as she snorted and laughed, Cage chuckled calmly rubbing his nose to keep his cool as Dula approached...

Dula: Hi

Kuda stepped over the stoop and they hugged as Cage leaned against the door frame and crossed his legs putting his hands in the pockets staring at Dula. Just looking at him brought all kinds of ideas but of course he wouldn't open his mouth, her wish was his command.

Meanwhile Dula put his arms around her hugging her and kissing her, he had a lot of questions but then as his father always said, "don't let your enemies see the cracks".

Dula: (lowered his voice) I thought you might be here when you didn't answer your phone.

Kuda : Ina wasn't doing well so I rushed here.

Ina and Tamo giggled at the gate as they approached, Dula turned and looked at them then he looked at her and Cage.

Dula: Let's go.

Kuda: OK... I'll drive behind you

Dula: Tsena ko pele, ill follow you

Ina and Tamo stood by quietly and watched them driving out while Cage sighed and leaned his head on the doorframe looking at the cars disappearing. Loneliness set in...

At Dula's House...

Kuda parked the car and stepped out then she walked towards the house and unlocked while Dula got out of his and followed her inside.

She sighed and untied her hair as Dula closed the door and took off his suit jacket...

Dula: What was really going on inside that house?

Kuda: What do you mean?

Dula: You said you went to check on Ina but you were with Cage inside the house and the door was closed. Please tell me you don't expect me to fall for that

Kuda: Tamo took her for a walk,

Dula: And Cage was conveniently there

Kuda: I found him there, he didn't even know i was there

Dula: Are you really going to embarrass me in front of these guys? I married you, you're my wife! You're not supposed to be meeting ex boyfriends in people's houses. I didn't know Ina has

bitchy tendencies... You're never going to talk to her again. How can she provide you with a place to meet men knowing you're married? Maybe that's why she got that snake, she probably dated that old man and tried to cheat on him then he punished her.

Kuda: Leave Ina out of this, I've no time to be arguing with you.

She walked in the kitchen an drunk water then she passed to the bedroom where she sat on the bed. Dula walked in and closed the door..

Dula: Don't walk away when I'm talking to you. I'm running around trying to figure out how we can fix our marriage and you're sleeping with your ex, does that make sense to you?

Kuda: Stop screaming at me, i told you nothing happened. Why would Cage choose his cousin's house instead of taking me to his house if he is that desperate for sex?

Dula: What-were-you-doing-there? I left you here thinking you're resting but as soon as i step out you run to your ex

Kuda: I'm sleeping

Kuda wrapped her hair and fixed her pillow but Dula snatched it from him.

Dula: Do you think I'm stupid?

Kuda: I want a divorce, i don't think we can ever be happy after this because you'll always accuse me. It's over, in fact let me go to my aunt's house..

She got off the bed then he pulled her back on the bed and slapped her on the face making her bite her tongue, she turned around covering her mouth as he turned her back for another slap.

Dula: (angrily) I married you Kuda! You're not a girlfriend... I'm not an idiot...

Kuda: (crying) Let me go home

Dula: So in your mind you just come into my life and leave just like that, why o tshameka ka maikuto ame? What about me? Everything i did for you... The love we shared... I told everyone I'm going to be a father! And now you want to -

He punched her on her stomach as she put her hands over her bump, he punched her all over but she kept her hands over her bump then he got on the bed and knelt behind her putting her on headlock choking her and punching her stomach as she struggled to breath..

*

*

#46

At Tamo's House...

On the same night Ina sighed lying in Tamo's arms...

Ina: Do you think Dula will think i hooked Kuda and Cage?

Tamo : Yeah

Ina: Should i explain to him what happened? No, let me wait to hear from Kuda... I sent her a message asking if she arrived safely she hasn't replied me

Tamo: Have you tried calling? What if Dula beats her?

Ina: Uh waii Dula is not like that, he is very sweet koore hela wa bora. He wouldn't beat her... Maybe they decided to pass by his father's house, she probably left her phone in the car.

Tamo: (laughed) So you think sweet looking guys can't beat a woman?

Ina: (laughed) Babe Dula is not Cage, he wasn't raised like that gape hela his position in church doesn't allow him to be that kind. They're always preaching about love and peace bluh bluh. Nna ibile i was scared Cage would cause a scene and harass Dula

Tamo: what do you mean he wasn't raised like that? Are you trying to say Cage was raised differently?

Ina: (laughed) That's not what I'm saying but let's be honest, Cage is likely to abuse Kuda than Dula is, I've seen him punch a guy... I mean he was saving me but... What's the guarantee that ge wouldn't punch Kuda?

Tamo: So i guess the nicest thing he should have done that night to save you from that Thero guy would have been to walk away right? Babe..

Ina: (laughed) I knew you'd take it the wrong way... I'm not saying he wasn't justified, I just wouldn't piss Cage off because i know he can throw a punch but Dula? Uhh... Come on, he is just stupid... He was a virgin

Tamo: (laughed) Wait-what? He was a virgin?

Ina: (laughed) Don't tell anyone especially Cage, ngwana wa batho tabe asa le bona.

Tamo: (laughed) I won't tell him.... Laite e banna ele gore how did he survive teenagehood, nna ha kele 18 monna keha kele addicted

Ina: (slapped his stomach) Mxm, so ne o ratana? O ipona o jola le banyana ba sele

Tamo : (laughed and grabbed her hand) Babe akere ne santse ole monnye gape ke sa go itse... (they laughed) I'm sure you were eating sand and learning how to walk, i was training this dick for you....

He flipped her over and over softly kissed her as he spread her legs with his knee and got in between..

Ina: So... Was she beautiful?

Tamo: It wasn't my girlfriend, i was too shy to approach girls...

Ina: So who were you having sex with?

Tamo: Our maid, she started touching me when i was 14 and she taught me, we had sex like every day

Ina: So you were molested?

Tamo: (laughed) No, i liked it

Ina: You were 14!

Tamo: And very much horny, she made me watch porn and i learnt very fast. I don't think i was molested, i had the best childhood ever because of her

Ina: Nxla, so that maid ke ene one a robala le wena? Ene wa gompiano kana it's a different one

Tamo: Ene wa ko lapeng, babe why is this a big deal? I wasn't abused. It happened until i left for university but even on holidays we would just carry on. I only stopped when i started dating..

Ina: That witch is a child molester

Tamo: (laughed) Wow, you're jealous.

Ina: You were raped and you don't even know it, no wonder you like sex so much... Children who were molested become sex addicts

Tamo: (laughed) I wasn't molested, we helped each other out.. She wasn't allowed to have a boyfriend as a maid, personally I think she was brilliant because she could have fucked my dad and broke out family but she chose to groom me instead.

Ina: This explains why you can't even approach girls, this woman abused you and took away your ability to approach women, now you want to be approached because that's how she did you.

Tamo: Uh my God, i shouldn't have told you this

Ina: I hate her

Tamo: (laughed) Babe come on

Ina: Was it nice?

Tamo: Yeah-well not as nice as you. I was a child!

Ina: Nxla, i can't believe I liked that maid and all this time she been watching me thinking she knows what's fucking me...

Tamo: I love you angry child... Heal mtase

She laughed and pushed him off while he forced himself on her and kissed her, she relaxed and kissed him back as he reached between her legs sliding between her flaps...

Tamo: (whispered in her ear) I feel blessed that you have this... Sometimes i feel like crying when they holding my dick.

Ina smiled blushing as he turned his head French kissing, he grabbed his dick stroking it back and forth...

At Cage's House....

Meanwhile Cage tossed and turned thinking about those flaps, the feel of that soft flesh... She looked so tight and pink down there he could just shove his dick inside that shaved pussy...

His erection twitched lifting the sheets, his heart pounded and he got up catching his breath as his dick got harder. He picked his phone and watched a video he'd taken while they were having sex in the kitchen a couple of months back..

He watched as his dick slid in and out between her slaps, his breathing increased as he thrust her hard and stopped inside then he slowly slid out a thick cum followed him and dropped. The temptation to stroke himself as he watched got more and more appealing then he sighed and put down the phone..

He got up and walked in the bathroom where he washed his face, his pride wouldn't allow him to stroke himself. Knowing that idiot might be humping on top of her at this very moment dried his throat and almost choked him...

He walked in the bedroom and dialed Tamo...

Tamo: (panting) Yeah?

Cage: Can i talk to Ina?

Tamo: Sure

Ina: Hello

Cage: Have you talked to Kuda since she left with Dula? I just want to make sure she is ok, i can't call her because i don't want them to fight because of me..

Ina: She hasn't replied me, maybe they're busy.

Cage: They wouldn't fight though right? Is he the kind?

Ina: No, Dula is sweet, he is not that type... Kuda is comfortable with him.

Cage: Ok, tell her to call me. I just want to know she is ok. Go shap

Ina: Shap

He hung up and sighed and he dropped his head back on the bed again...

At Dula's House...

The next morning Kuda tied her hair standing in front of the mirror looking at the bruise surrounding her eye then she walked out and joined her in-laws in the living room...

Pastor's wife : You didn't mention she has bruises

Dula: We were fighting

Pastor's wife : Then how come you don't have any bruises?

Pastor: We wouldn't be here if she wasn't out there running after men, just days ago Dula bought her a car, what are you not happy about mma? For you to get caught with another man

Kuda: He didn't catch me with another man... I went to check on my cousin.

Dula: The cousin and her boyfriend were gone, she was alone with her ex boyfriend.

Uncle: Nnyaa tota being caught with another man calls for a discipline, you can't marry a woman who goes around sleeping with everyone. What she did is very shameful

Pastor: This is why our prayers are not answered... You can not sin and expect blessings...

Dula: I keep telling her that

Aunt: Kuda you need to ask for forgiveness from your husband, what you did was wrong...

Kuda: I'm sorry

Pastor: And her apology is not genuine

Uncle: This is why i don't like this system of marrying people you don't know just because they look innocent.

Aunt: Nnyaa mma ako o ikope maitshwarelo hela sente ha pele ga monna wa gago.

Kuda turned and looked at Dula as tears burned her eyes, she wasn't even sure why she was hurting because she put herself in this situation, she jumped for what she thought was good and it turned out bad. She really had no one to blame but herself and if only she could turn back the hands of time... Maybe pay attention to her aunty's words.

Aunt: She is not going to apologise ke raa! Ke yoo ngwetsi ya lona ya mokeresete,

Pastor's wife: What is she even apologising for, Dula i didn't raise you to beat women. She is pregnant with your child for christ sake!

Pastor : (angrily) This is not the time and place... Can't you see this girl is about to bring shame into this place.

Uncle: Kuda? You're wasting our time..

Dula: And she has to stop seeing her cousin because she is the one teaching her this kind of behaviour

Aunt : How can a married woman be friends with people who aren't married? That's how they end up finding men for her

Kuda: (looking at Dula) I'm sorry for what happened, it won't happen again and... I will reduce the time amount I spend with Ina.

Kuda: I forgive you..

Pastor: I hope we won't come here again... Stop letting people interfere in your marriage. Let's bow our heads and pray...

They all bowed their heads as the pastor prayed,

Pastor: Father thank you for helping us solve this and bring your children together, give them wisdom and let no one interfere on this union. Father we cast out the spirit of lust, we take out the jezebel spirit... Fire! Fire! Burn..... Burn.... Burn.... In Jesus holy name we pray, amen

All: Amen

They all stood up and walked out while she stood on the couch, Dula got her arm pulling her up then she faked a smile through her headache as they walked out their parents...

They waved at them and walked back in the house, she sat on the edge of the bed and rubbed her bump as Dula walked in and sat next to her before kissing her...

Dula: Are you OK?

Kuda: Yeah, i want to lay down..

Dula: Ok, i have to go to work.. Don't go anywhere.

Kuda: OK...

She laid down while he got ready for work walked over for a kiss before leaving. Kuda slowly stood up and moved the curtains, his car disappeared out the gate then she burst into tears and turned around looking at the house wondering where to start packing.

She opened the wardrobe door and filled her bag with her clothes then she couldn't zip it, a car stopped outside and she checked it out, it was Dula!

She threw everything back in the wardrobe and closed the door then she quickly got on the bed and laid down. Dula walked in and got his phone on the shelf before walking out...

Dula: See you

Kuda: Bye..

She waited until the car was gone...

At Mma Nako's House...

Later that morning Mma Nako had a lazy morning as she laid her head on the pillow thinking about Ra Cage, how sweet and kind he was... He wasn't even her lover yet but that little friendship left a void inside her. Now she wondered if she'd ever find love...

A knock on the door interrupted her thoughts, she slowly got off the bed and slid her feet in her phataphata and opened the door to Kuda carrying a big bag...

Mma Nako: Kuda? Ke eng

Tears filled her eyes as her lips trembled then she dropped her bag and rubbed her bruised eye. Auntie stepped over and hugged her as she burst into tears crying...

Kuda: (shaky voice) Ke a itse gore batho ba tile go ntshega

Her aunt tearfully hugged her and leaned back rubbing her tears..

Mma Nako: I'm just happy you didn't wait years to run, you didn't wait for your daughter to witness violence or even be molested by her stepfather... nyalo ya mohuta o ga e itshokelwe. Your father built you a big house, there is no need for you to be crying...

Kuda: He hit me on the bump

Auntie : Let's go to the hospital.. Go to the car, i will put this in the house. Hurry

She got in the car and waited for her auntie as she changed her clothes and ran over putting on her wig, she got in and fixed herself while Kuda drove.

At the gynaecologist....

Kuda laid on the bed while her aunt sat by her side as the doctor frowned looking at the monitor as he moved the piece below her abdomen..

Kuda: Is she ok?

Doctor: (sighed) I'm not picking anything...

He put down the piece and massaged her bump then he placed it over her gelled skin staring at the monitor...

Kuda: Is she ok?

The doctor looked at her...

*

*

#47

At the gynaecologist...

Kuda: Is she ok?

Doctor: (thinking out loud looking at the screen) Ok.... There we go....Uh there we go little princess.... She is alright, just resting in a weird position. What happened?

Kuda: I had a fight with my husband and he punched me on the stomach.

Doctor: The baby is protected by the amniotic fluid especially when she is at this tender stage, she is able to move around freely but i will do further examination just to make sure she is fine. I'm supposed to call the police in cases like this

Kuda: No, don't... I moved out and I'll never go there again. I just want a peaceful divorce and if the father of this baby finds out he will go to jail for what he will do then i will be left to support a baby by myself. I'm working for this people so i have to find a job before my bump gets bigger. Involving the police won't work for me..

The doctor continued examining her...

At Dula's office...

Meanwhile Doris knocked and walked in with the food and placed it on the table as Dula reached for them..

Dula: Thanks..

Doris: How are you doing? You look exhausted... Is Kuda really taking care of you?

Dula: Uh, she is not who i thought she is... Besides peeing on the bed she has been having lots of sex with her criminal drug addict ex boyfriend, the baby is not even mine... I'm just so disappointed in her. Looks can be deceiving le nnetane hela gae lebege shap, her labia minora is huge everything with her is abnormal..

Doris: (burst into laughter and sat down) maybe she pulled them.... When i was growing up I used to hear some girls saying their parents tell them to pull.

Dula: That thing is a total turn off but i was willing to let that slide jaanong having a child with a criminal is just another thing.

Doris: (laughed) Divorce her and marry me, i don't have drama

Dula: (laughed) Amme?

Doris: (laughed) I'm serious..

She stood up and walked over to him then she sat on his lap and kissed him while he held her waist squeezing her butt.

At Cage's House....

Cage opened his briefcase and sighed, several tiny bags with white powder and silver aluminium balls lined up on top. He couldn't believe he was considering doing this but then if he was going to give his daughter a stable environment he had no choice.

He picked the whole case and walked in the bathroom where he tore and spilled the powers in the toilet one by one, his phone rang in the back pocket and he picked while spilling..

Cage: Hello?

Voice: I got your number from some dude, can i have cocaine?

Cage: How many cuts?

Voice: As much as you can, I've got a couple of tourists from the US so they want some

Cage: Give me a minute... Is 10 OK?

Voice : Total cost ele bokae?

Cage: 10k, each cut ke 1k

Voice: Sounds good, can I come over and take it?

Cage: Come over where?

Voice: I'm at the hotel, i mean should i leave now and come meet you?

Cage: Oh... (suspiciously) Um... Give me a minute, let me talk to someone. I don't actually sell i know someone who might. Give me a minute

Voice: Alright, hurry up.

Cage : Sure

He hung up and sighed as his heart pounded, that was awkward as fuck, who the hell calls it cocaine? I mean really... This thing has all kinds of names, nobody ever calls it cocaine except someone who doesn't know much about it or... A detective...

He looked at 15 remaining cuts and flashing them down the toilet seemed like such a waste especially with the baby on the way. The caller called again...

Cage: Hello?

Voice: (anxiously) Yeah?

Cage: I said give me a minute

Voice: Alright.

He hung up then he recieved a message from Kuda.

Kuda: (sent picture of the ultrasound) Good afternoon from her..

He smiled looking at the picture and put the phone back in his pocket before spilling all the packs in the toilet then he flashed and opened the window..

He picked the little plastics and put them in the bin then he grabbed a bottle of beer from the fridge while he typed a reply. A rough knock on door interrupted his sip then he swallowed walking over shirtless in his gray sweatpants.

He opened the door and the police officers stepped in, two of them grabbed his beer and phone before pushing him against the wall with his chest while others headed to the bedroom..

Officer: We have a search warrant..

Cage: (struggling) Don't pin me on the wall... Let go of me!

Officer: (cuffing him) Keep still...

With his forehead on the wall he remembered that he didn't push the chest of drawers to hide the safe containing both his guns.

Cage: Can i turn around?

Officer: Keep still..

Meanwhile the officers walked in the bedroom and frowned at the empty briefcase then they turned the whole room upside down before going to the the second bedroom...

His heart pounded so hard he could hear it, possession of an illegal firearm would give him a couple of years in jail and he'd never see his daughter. He breathed heavily with his hands behind him and head on the wall...

Meanwhile the officers searched the second bedroom and emptied the wardrobe, another officer walked towards the chest of drawers and emptied the drawers while the safe remained open just behind it..

Officer: Check everything, even under the bed...

A few minutes passed as they searched and sighed looking at one another then they walked into the kitchen and turned it upside down while Cage's heart pounded even more, surely those plastics would come back positive for cocaine if tested..

The officers searched and came into the living room turning the couch upside down while he stood by..

Officer: We are done... There is nothing..

The two officers released him then he turned around massaging his wrists and picked his bottle for a sip..

Cage: What are we looking for? Maybe i can assist... Shouldn't i even see the warrant?

Officer: We are going to get you laitaka a utwa akere?

Cage: (smiled and raised his bottle for a toast) Ok...

They turned around and walked out as he stood at the door looking at them, as soon as their car disappeared he sighed in relief and squatted in disbelief, that was so close!

The sms...He remembered texting Kuda and walked back inside where he picked the phone and called her walking to the bedroom..

Kuda: Hello?

Cage: (the house was a mess) What the hell!

Kuda: What?

Cage : Sorry, um talking to someone... What's up? I was worried about you.

Kuda: I'm fine, I'm at my aunt's house, I'll be here for a while. Dula.

Cage : Why? Did you two fight?

Kuda: No, i just wanted to breath

Cage : (got the keys) I'm coming over

Kuda: We went to my uncles house, you won't find me there. Don't come

Cage: It shocks me how you keep trying to lie to me even after i told you i can tell when you're lying, setse ekare wa ntester. I'm coming over

He hung up and grabbed his vest on the way out....

At auntie's House....

Later on Kuda and Ina say on the couch with their aunt while the children played with her hair..

Aunt: My suggestion is that we sell the cattle because that place is scary you should have seen me running

Ina: (laughed) I forgot to ask, how did you get your purse and shoes?

Kuda: (laughed) She asked the neighbours and they stole her money. They said there was no money inside mme bayaka

Auntie : (laughed) I'm just happy i got my things. And you two need to come with me to church, i met an old time friend of mine, she told me their pastor helped a lot of people. Tota we need prayers, this yard needs prayers, these children need prayers. I'm tired of weird things happening to us.

Kuda's phone rang, her heart skipped as she looked at Dula's call, she stepped outside and answered...

Kuda: Hello?

Dula: Why are you doing this? Ke go latele gape?

Kuda: You're not doing that because i told you i want a divorce.

Dula: Remember that yard is in your name and that makes it half mine... (Kuda kept quiet) file for divorce and I'm going to want half of it, will see where your whole family will live.

Kuda: This yard isn't just mine, I'm sharing it with my cousins... It was put in my name because I'm the oldest, my father was staying with everyone... Its not just my house in here, auntie le my cousins stay here.

Dula: Mme kana I'm going to sell it and while it's on sale you'll see where you all stay le bana bantsi bao. Maybe you'll move back to the farm again and have more sex with ghosts...

Kuda: Why can't we both walk out of this marriage with what we came with? I will give back your car

Dula: The house we are staying in belongs to the church its not mine so we only have one plot, the one your family is staying in now. Come home before you force me to take serious actions...Do you really want divorce? Should i go ahead and do it myself?

Kuda: No...

Dula: Come back, I'm sorry for hitting you. It won't happen again.. Let's not do this to our daughter. Cage o siame, i will deal with him the right way. Don't worry about him... My father knows people that know people who can make things happen. Cage won't be a problem for us. I know I was wrong to hit you and it won't happen again. Come back home before your whole family gets homeless. Are you coming?

*

*

#48

At Kuda's home...

Kuda: I will be there before 10pm

Dula: Ok, thanks. I love you

Kuda: I love you too..

She hung up and sighed then she sat on the chair besides the house. A few minutes passed while sat there alone, she leaned back and put her leg over the other as tears filled her eyes. A flashback of her father came back, she was just a little girl stretching up standing on her toes trying put up a picture frame but she kept missing the hook, her father pushed over a plastic chair and said, " if you want to do something and it fails try another approach. You can't keep jumping on your toes when you know you won't stretch more than your height." Going back to Dula's

house wasn't really going to make any difference, instead he'd have more power knowing he could control her...

Letting Cage know about this would get him in trouble because... He wouldn't be so patient with Dula but his freedom was very important. She didn't even know marriage came with so much baggage, this was her father's hard work. He'd told her it's her house with Sarah ever since they were babies and now she had foolishly given it away... Her lips trembled as she looked at all the houses in the yard... Hers, auntie's, Ina's and the old lady's house which was the storeroom... All these would be gone and everyone would be homeless because of her...

She rubbed her eyes and sniffled as Cage parked at the gate, he buzzed her then she stood up and walked towards the gate. She got in the car and sighed leaning back...

Cage looked at her and sighed leaned back then he grabbed her hand and kissed it.

Cage: Something is bothering you..

Kuda: I'm fine

Cage: You really need to stop doing that...I told you i-

He caught a bruise on her eye and leaned over turning her face then he looked at her.

Cage: What's this?

Kuda: We had a fight

Cage: Where did you punch him?

Kuda : I didn't... Its complicated...(sighed) I didn't want to tell you because i know you're going to attack him then you'll go to jail but i need you to support this baby because i have a huge battle ahead of me and i might not be able to support her. I don't love Dula and the truth is i only married him because i thought it would get rid of the nightmares but nothing has changed, i was willing to sacrifice my love for you just to have peace at night but its not worth it. Now I've realised that these people aren't even Godly, i know what christianity is because I've read the bible for myself but right now it's too late because I've put myself into this mess. Dula wants this home and stupid me just jumped into marriage without really doing research, i thought i was marrying a good man little did i know... I just wanted peace and i thought i made the right decision. I'm done crying and feeling sorry for myself, one way or another i have to walk out of this stronger and with this home... I've just realised that ever since I started having this nightmares i stopped pursuing my dreams, i forgot about my life goals and everything i wanted to be because my goal changed into chasing this nightmares away. I'm nothing right now...

Cage quietly looked at her as she spoke...

Kuda: I've put everyone around me at risk and I'm going to hurt everyone, my daughter... You... And my family...

Cage: You needed help babe... Don't be hard on yourself go thaloganya nna and those people took advantage of you, you're still young, just because life is throwing you around doesn't mean

you're stupid... Trust me with Ina's situation if you tell her to marry a pastor because it will take out the snake when the pain set in she will do it...and let's be honest, let's be realistic.. Which woman would choose a drug dealer with tattoos over a sweet looking man who knows every verse in the bible and sings for Jesus every Sunday? Nobody! I understand why you doubted me and trusted him, i expected it because o ngwana Kuda, you don't know these things. You wouldn't just take your aunt's advice, And i appreciate that now you're considering everyone but you don't have to worry about me and the decisions i make.I'm not a child and i know what being a father means, le nna I'm reflecting on my decisions because i haven't been responsible either. Tota both of us are fucked up and we need a strategy to fix things up before this baby gets here but I need you stop worrying because you're hurting the baby..

Kuda: OK...

Cage: Can we go to my house?

Kuda: I promised him I'll be home before 10pm, is that a good idea?

Cage: You're not putting my daughter at risk again and i can only let this one beating slide. If he puts his hands on you the second time he will pay for it, but he has an upper hand and we must think smart. I want to talk to him... Just the two of us, there is something I want to understand and only he can make me understand.

Kuda: I don't want you to fight my battles, I'm going to take myself out of this situation, you're my boyfriend not my father.

Cage: I'm the father of that baby, does that end this because I want us to talk about serious things.

Kuda: Ok...

Cage: I haven't greeted your aunt, let me go greet her then you get your handbag or something, you're going to spend a night.

Kuda: Ok, let's go...

They stepped out of the car and walked inside. She sighed feeling a little lighter, it had been such a long time since she had such long conversation with him and it felt so good to have him back...

At Tamo's parents....

Later parked at the gate and stepped out to open the gate, a man standing at the corner of the brick wall caught his eye... He bent over and dug something, as he looked at his parents newly renovated house he noticed no one was outside. He got back to the car and took out a bat then he walked towards the man...

Tamo: Hello?

The man turned around holding a bucket and looked at him..

Man: Hi

Tamo: Who are you?

Man: I'm a doctor, your parents asked me to protect their yard...ke thaa motse o. Go lebega baloi ba tshamekela hela ha. You must be Tamo, the son they were talking about.

Tamo: (sighed) I am... What are you burying?

Man: Things you're not supposed to know, go back inside the house.

He turned around and walked to the house holding a bat which he threw on the side of the house before walking into the house where his father was lying on the bed applying moisturiser to his pink and black skin...

Tamo: Papa le bongaka! Why are you consulting witch doctors

Rragwe Tamo: How can you say that when you fly across Africa for the same thing. I'm going to lose elections if this continues. The board is forcing me to sell my shares, everything is falling apart because people still accuse me of something i didn't do. This yard needs protection...

Tamo quietly looked at his father in disbelief, he had been saying this to everyone he most probably started believing he was innocent....

At Cage's House...

Later that evening they walked in the house while he held her hand..

Cage: Are you sure you're not hungry? I can get us some food

Kuda: (laughed yawning) I ate at home... I'm fine..

He peeled the blankets off then she sat down and laid down yawning, he leaned over and kissed her...

Cage: I will update you..

Kuda: Promise me you won't lose your cool

Cage: I don't think i will ever lose my cool now that I'm expecting.. Don't worry about it... If he doesn't want me there i will leave as soon as possible.

Kuda: OK, bye

Cage: (kissed her) Bye

He walked out and drove off...

At Dula's House...

Cage knocked on the door and stepped back, a few seconds passed then the door opened and Dula looked at him.

Cage: Hi, I would like to talk to you about the baby Kuda is expecting but only if you don't mind....

Dula: Lift your tshirt, i can't let you in my house if you have a gun on you

Cage lifted his tshirt exposing boxer briefs just above the black jeans he had on then he turned around showing him. He bent over pulling his jean legs exposing the boots he had on while he looked to make nothing was there either.

Dula: Come in..

Cage stepped in and sighed...

Dula: Have a seat...

He slowly sat down and looked at Dula who also sat down looking at him.

Dula: I'm listening...

*

*

#49

At Dula's House...

Cage: I'm not happy with what you did to Kuda and i took it personal because you actually went straight for her bump knowing she is carrying my child.

Dula: (laughed) So she is saying that i punched her stomach? Hahaha

Cage shrunk his eyes as his laughter irritated him..

Cage: Ska shenama ke bua le wena ka dilo tse di serious .. What's funny about what i said? O taa nyela kana, skare ke leka go bua le wena sente abo o shenama o ntsha meno.

Dula stopped smiling and leaned back looking at him with a serious face. Cage glared at him with his heart pounding, the temptation to just stand up and kicked him on the face with the sole of his hard boot increased as his looked at him but he took a deep breath and swallowed...

Cage: (calmly) What makes you hit a pregnant woman? (Cage chuckled in disbelief) Tota wa nthaloganya brazen? Wa nkitse tota kana o tsaya di chance?

Dula: (leaned back relaxed) I'm sorry if she feels i was hitting her baby, i don't even care about that and i told her I'm willing to accept that baby and raise it.

Cage: Her, it's not it it's a she... and i don't need you to support my child ka moneelo wa kereke. I need you to keep your hands in your pockets because if Kuda complains about one more thing... Just one... Even if its not you beating her, she said something like every time she passes people laugh so if you're spreading her private struggles to your side chicks telling them she wets the bed o too nyela holy boy. O ithetse ke na le Kuda and lied yourself into her life ga osa mmate omo thale sente o seka a sota ka mmagwe ngwanake mo banyaneng ba gago because o ithetse

nna ke mo rata a ntse hela jalo. Le too nyela lothe ka kereke if you keep pressing me... Tell your father that i said i will fuck you up if you keep bothering Kuda... All of you!! Ne ele labohelo ganging up on her with your stupid family, if one of your family members says something stupid go nyela wena. Try me...

Dula: So you came here to threaten me?

Cage: You think I'm threatening you?

Dula: Sounds like baseless threats to me because-

Cage flew over and swung a slap over his cheek, Dula blocked with his hands then he grabbed him by the collars as they stood up..

Cage: Baseless o raya jang?

Dula: (Put his hands up) I'm not fighting, o lwela eng? I thought we are talking

Cage: (choking him) Wa ntwaela ne monna? Tota waitse gore ke hupetse jang? It wasn't easy letting go the fact that you almost injured my child if at all she doesn't come out with a disability, now I'm trying to be civil o bua shit? You think I'm joking? Mmh?

He let go of him and gave him a loud slap that got him dizzy as he staggered and held the wall supporting himself, Cage walked over to him and slapped him from under smacking his face up, Dula turned around and hurried to the bedroom as Cage hurried up and blocked the door before he could shut it then he forcefully pushed it hitting him on the face. He fell on the bed and put up his hands surrendering...

Dula: (reddish eyes) I'm sorry... Can we talk... I'm sorry...

Cage : Nna ke chaisitse ka go bua.. O tsa gore ke a shenama aker.

He opened the wardrobe door and grabbed his neckties then Dula went for the door but Cage quickly blocked his way.

Cage: Turn around, I'm tying you up

Dula: I'm not fighting, I'm doing everything you want because i don't want us to fight any more. I know i was wrong to hit her and if i could take back the time you spent in prison I would. Ke kopa gore o intshwarele. Ke a ikoba, phoso e dirwa ke motho...

Cage tied his hands behind him and pushed him on the bed, he fell on his stomach then Cage grabbed his round butt filling the shorts and laid on top of him whispering in his ear.

Cage: Honestly you have a nice ass, nkabe ole ngwanyana hela wena monna...God was trying to make a girl and changed his mind on the last minute(squeezed his butt and spanked him again) Ke tile go hella ke go jele wena... Mark my words..

Tears filled Dula's eyes as he laid there with Cage on his back..

Dula: I'm not Gay...

Cage: Me neither but if you continue to act like a bitch i will fuck a boy's ass for the first time with you. Nna gake tshabe go go ja matonyola nfana ame an ke a go go kgagola marago ka tshipi e ntsho. Let me show you kana ware ke a dlala...

He grabbed Dula's neck pulling him off the bed then he unzipped his jeans and pressed down the boxer briefs dropping his black dick as id dangled...

Cage: And I'm not erect, gae tenega ha wago ikothaela go twaela Kuda.

Dula: (shaky voice) I understand, we have an understanding... Ke a tshwara.

He choked on fear and swallowed as his hands shook while he sincerely pleaded with Cage.

Dula: Can we start over? Tota Kuda wants a divorce and i was difficult ka plot but I'm willing to just file for divorce and walk away from her. Or you can bring in the papers tsa landboard so that i can sign away the plot because divorce might take a couple of months. I'm just trying to show you that we have an understanding my brother. I want nothing to do with her.

Cage: I don't trust you. How about you spend 2 days in the back of my boot and think about what you did and if you're well behaved in there i won't fuck your ass and mouth.

Dula: Can't we make an agreement? Papa can get you a girl wa virgin at church... He can make up something

Cage: I don't want anyone, le wena ase gore ke a go rata mesta, i just want you to live with the scar of rape ere o mpona abe o itse gore nkile ka go rotela, le gone go cummer tabe ke cummer hela ka gore dick gaena maitseo.

Dula: The rra ke a go-

Cage tied the necktie around his mouth to the back then he tied his legs together..

Cage : I'm going to reverse... I'll be taking your phone, you're not going to work tomorrow you need a break from everyone because this divorce is taking its toll on you. If your acting skills are wack that calls for a blow job, ke tile go bereka le wena ka violence hela laiteka akere that's how you communicate.. 2 days in my boot is enough timeout, when you get out tabe rele ditsala.

He walked out and reversed his car, minutes later he walked back in the house and hung him over his shoulder..

Cage: Ng ng... O nonne ke tithe le meneelo uh

He put him down and glanced around as Dula sat in side, he laid down and curved his legs as Cage stood by, for a moment Dula giving in touched him but when he remembered a punch on Kuda's bump he slammed the door and went back to the house to fix any signs of a struggle then he locked up and got in his car before driving off....

At Cage's House...

Minutes later he parked the car and stepped out, the curtains moved and he glanced at her. She was probably anxious to hear how the discussion went, he closed the door and walked to the boot where he opened and looked at Dula..

Cage: O shapo? (he nodded) If things go well tonight I'll release you tomorrow... (smiled) abe ke emela gore oye police o sena evidence (Dula shook his head several times then he smiled) Ok... We will see how it goes then. Goodnight..

He closed the boot and locked the door then he walked towards the house as Kuda anxiously opened the gate..

Kuda: What did he say?

He locked the door then pulled his tshirt from the back and took it off..

Kuda: Babe areng?

He smiled calmly and put his arms around her before kissing her forehead..

Cage: I don't think he is that bad... We talked and even came to an understanding.

Kuda: (smiled surprised) Amme?

Cage: Yeah...

He bent down putting his arm behind her legs and picked her up then he walked to the bedroom where he put her down and kissed her..

Cage: He was calm... I told him I'm not happy with how he does things and he apologised then he we talked about your plot. He also said he was just saying to blackmail you but he is not interested in your plot so he is fine with the divorce.

Kuda: Are you serious?

Cage: (smiled calmly looking in her eyes) Yeah

Her eyes teared up then he leaned over kissing her, his hand caressed her bump going down her panties and into her laps, he closed his eyes and grunted on her neck..

Cage: Uh fuck...

He unzipped his jeans and kicked them out while kissing her then he went down her neck leaving trails of kisses, he knelt back and gently pulled out her panties looking at her pussy as his heart pounded...

He leaned over and sucked her hanging flaps like they were nipples then he grunted and kissed her lips while he reached for his dick, he stroke himself then he smacked her gently and [#removed...](#)

*

#50

At Dula's House....

Grabbing a hold of her hair he pulled her head back and silenced her screams with a kiss. Swallowing her sound kissing her he thrusts one more time filling her up as both of their organs throbbed against one another with the baby now wide awake and kicking from all the shaking she didn't understand...

Kuda: We woke her... Utwa

She reached for his hand and placed it over her bump, his little girl gave him a big kick he moved his head and frowned..

Cage: She kicked me..

He put his hand back on her bump again and leaned over kissing her as he slowly slid out his dick followed by a trail of cum. He stood by the bed wiping his dick with a white towel as she laid on her side looking at him. He looked in her eyes and smiled... He didn't say it but his eyes showed just how happy he was to be finally with her.. He gave her the towel and jumped in his boxer briefs before packing his boy and walking out..

Cage: Ke eta... 2 minutes...

He slipped his feet into his Nike slides and walked out while she sighed and took her phone calling her cousin...

Ina: (giggled) Stop it.... Hello?

Kuda: (laughed) Ushu... Gatwe "staaap it"

Ina : (laughed) Wa fosa the mma ne ke sa rialo.. (you're lying, i didn't even say that) (they laughed) How are you?

Kuda: Cage talked to Dula and everything is fine. How is your leg?

Ina: I didn't have any episode so i guess we are good

Kuda: I think we should really visit this church ya auntie, she says she went there once and she likes it.

Ina: I have lost faith... But we will go, this Sunday?

Kuda: Yes (lowered her voice) Cage is coming bye

Ina : (laughed) Bye, we will pass by

Kuda: (laughed) Ok

She put down her phone as Cage walked in with a tray of food, she moved up the headboard and put a pillow behind her, Cage laid across the bed with his head on her lap while he ate lying on his back. She touched his head and smiled chewing...

Kuda: Thanks for talking to him... I really appreciate your support..

Cage: Sure babe, he was just cool. Tomorrow he will be signing the forms for you to give someone else the plot while waiting for the divorce to be finalised..

Kuda: I don't know what to say...(rubbing his haircut) Thank you...

They finished eating and laid there chatting and catching up as they cracked jokes and laughed loudly until Kuda dozed off, Cage moved closer yawning and laid behind her with his hand on her hip until he dozed off...

Meanwhile Tamo drove through the gate and parked next to Cage's car...

Tamo: TV screen isn't reflecting on the window ba robetse kana bajana

Ina: Gongwe ba jana kana Kuda o rata sex, tabe a thola a hummer dihela a haraka jarata yothe kamoso a bua kaha rona re leng ditshwakga ka teng... (yeah they're probably having sex, she loves sex. I'm sure tomorrow she'll be raking tje whole yard complaining about how lazy everyone is)

Tamo : (laughed) She can't beat Cage mo go rateng

Ina: Go raa ba kopanye ba tshwana (they're a match made in heaven)

Tamo: Let's listen, ke ipotsa ba dira jang gaba haver...

Ina: (smacked him) Stop it...

He quietly walked to the window and listened smiling then Ina curiously walked over and joined him as they listened..

Tamo: (whispered) There is nothing, they're probably done... Let's knock...

They laughed and walked to the door, a thud caught his attention and he turned around looking..

Tamo : Did you hear that?

Ina: A muffled scream right?

Tamo carefully listened again and followed it to the trunk of the car then he leaned over putting his ear over

Tamo: There is someone in here!

Ina: (knocking) Hello?

He kicked even more hopefully then Tamo banged on the house door.

Meanwhile Kuda frowned and lifted her head then she took his hand off her hip and walked out leaving him sleeping as that pussy aftereffect took over.

Kuda opened the door and Tamo walked in...

Tamo: Who is in the boot? Cage o kae?

Kuda: Sleeping

Ina: Where are the keys? Kuda how did you put him in there, you can be honest

Kuda: Uhu kare Cage is sleeping..

She got his car keys then Tamo snatched them and ran outside, Kuda followed him and folded her arms waiting as Tamo unlocked the car and opened the boot....

Ina: I bet you wish you never opened it..

Tamo closed the trunk then Kuda turned around and bumped on Cage yawning as he stepped out..

Cage : Woo... What's up?

Kuda: There is someone in your trunk?

Tamo: I think we should go..

Ina: (walking backwards) Yeah, we will see you tomorrow

Tamo: And we didn't see anything either..

Tamo and Ina jumped back into their car and left then Kuda folded her arms looking up at him, his eyes wondered around then he reached over for her waist but she stepped back.

Kuda: Can you explain a person in your boot?

Cage: I love you...

Kuda: How did he get in there? Ke serious Cage...

He took a deep breath and sighed looking at her as she angrily looked at him..

Cage: You're freaking me out, why are you looking at me like that? I can't talk when I'm scared.

Kuda: The rra ako o nne serious... What's this?

He sighed and walked to the car then he hopped on the boot and sighed...

Cage: Come sit next to me, I'll tell you.. (she remained there) Waa gana babe?

Kuda: If I walk in the house I'll never talk about this again.

She took a step over the stoop then he jumped off the boot and ran over blocking her way...

Cage: Ok, ok, I'll explain but promise you won't be angry with me... Technically speaking it was self defense...

Kuda: What happened?

Cage: Your eyes are scaring me right now... (sighed) Ok.... Come...

He grabbed her hand and they sat on the couch, she put one leg over the other and folded her arms while he leaned over pinning his elbows on his knees...

Cage: Ok, this is what happened...

*

*

#51

At Cage's House.....

Kuda: Bua the rra...

Cage: I went there with all my manners but as soon as I started talking he laughed it off like it was nothing. I tried to explain to him that this was a serious matter to me, he didn't take it serious... He thought because he was in his house i wouldn't do anything.

Kuda: So what did you do?

Cage: I think he said something to me.. I forgot what he said, it pissed me off and i locked him in there. I didn't hit him or anything... You can ask him...

Kuda: So all the talk about him signing over was just a lie? Why would you get me excited with lies?

Cage : Babe it's not a lie. Everything is true except the that we fought.

Kuda: Why can't you see that you're risking? What if he reports you? He said his father knows people that know people, do you know what that means?

Cage: It takes more than knowing people to get things done babe, stop falling into threats but I'm sorry for lying. I just didn't want you to worry.

Kuda: You have to let him out before he dies in there are golega.

Cage: I want him to go back tomorrow

Kuda : You're not doing that.

She stood up and walked outside...

Kuda : I'm letting him go...

She opened the boot then she untied his legs and removed the tie on her mouth...

Kuda: Are you OK?

Dula: I need the toilet, untie my hands... Where is the toilet?

Kuda: Inside..

She finished untying him then he hurried in the house and headed to the toilet and slammed the door before relieving himself loudly.

Kuda walked back in the house and sat looking at Cage...

Kuda : He wanted to go to the toilet and you wanted to keep him there overnight? What kind of ill-treatment is this?

Cage: This is the same person who punched you

Kuda: You're not supposed to let other people change who you're, just because Dula is violent doesn't mean you have to be.. We agreed that we will do our best to give this baby a proper home... Are you being a good father right?

He looked down and sighed regrettably...

Kuda: I really hope he doesn't report you because if he does then we're back to square 1. I will be fighting for my property and my daughter will be fatherless just before her father refused to control himself. I'm very disappointed in you

Cage: (softly) Babe I'm sorry, can you stop talking? You're making me feel guilty.. And I don't like feeling emotional. Ke utule, it won't happen again... Just don't talk for too long, it's gets to me.

Kuda: I'm disappointed in you

Dula flushed the toilet and sprayed while they listened, there was an awkward silent moment as he walked out and passed by...

Dula: Thanks for the toilet, I'm going... Bring the plot papers anytime tomorrow. Thanks..

He walked out as Kuda and Cage looked at one another then she stood up and followed him outside...

Kuda: Dula?

She stepped out and closed the door, Cage stood up and walked to the curtains where he watched between the curtains...

Dula stopped and turned back putting his hands in the pants as Kuda slowed down folding her arms...

Kuda: I didn't know you're in there...

Dula: It's ok

Kuda: Is he telling the truth about not beating you?

Dula: Yeah, we just talked and it only got physical when he put me in the boot but even then it wasn't a fight. I will get over whatever Cage did to me but...

He looked in her eyes and down at Cage's tshirt which was like a maternity dress and his lips trembled but he looked away and rubbed his eye..

Dula: (forced a smile) You know... I kind of knew things would be difficult for us a couple of months or a year because we didn't date, we didn't know each other and it would obviously take time to learn one another but i didn't expect it to end this soon. I have made my mistakes and sometimes you don't know until another person says it, my parents didn't emphasis me treating you well so i kind of ignored it but looking back now i regret doing it. What's even more funny is that i was just using this plot to keep my family together. I don't want it, and our home is actually ours together. I was just manipulating you so you can stick around..The painful part is knowing that he slept with you and he will still do it in the morning. It doesn't matter how bad we fight, you're still my wife and we should end things properly. Divorce first before you start living with him at home.

Kuda: You wouldn't understand, your father made me do this... I told him I'm not comfortable and that i love Cage then he said I'll get over it. I made mistakes too and I'm sorry

Good night

Dula:. Goodnight

He turned around and walked away then Kuda walked back to the house and sighed.

Cage: He is lying... What did he say?

Kuda: Nothing, don't talk to me. You're a liar

Cage: (sighed) I'm sorryyyyyy....

She walked in the bedroom and sat down then he walked in and sat next to her...

Kuda: But thanks for talking to him, whatever you guys talked about changed his mind. He is more sincere and I felt his apology.

Cage: Ok... So you're not mad at me anymore? Go raya gore I'm off the hook?

She smiled then he leaned over and kissed her...

At Dula's House....

Later that night he walked in the house and sat on the bed, his eyes fell on their wedding portrait then he slowly reached for it and stared at it for a while. Tears filled his eyes then he put it down and rubbed his eyes. He got his phone and texted her..

Dula: I'm sorry for disappointing you especially the beating part. I hope you'll forgive me because i love you. You shouldn't be at a man's house especially when we are going through this. Goodnight

She read the message and never replied then he switched off the lights and laid down...

At Tamo's House....

Ina switched off the light and joined Tamo as they cuddled enjoying the cool weather...

Ina: Did i tell you how proud I am that you stopped taking drugs?

Tamo: (laughed) Thanks

Ina: Goodnight

Tamo: Goodnight...

The two of them yawned and fell asleep in each others arms. A few hours passed while they slept then Tamo felt someone stepping on the bed at their feet, his heart skipped as he turned his head and looked at the end of the bed. Sarah sat there looking at him with blood stains on her mouth...

Tamo's heart pounded, she still looked exactly the way she did on that fatefu day, he swallowed a huge lump and pinched Ina without saying anything... He pinched her hard several times then he jumped to the switches and flicked them, Sarah disappeared as Ina frowned hurting from the light..

Ina : Are you OK?

Tamo: Yeah, let's sleep, i want the lights on.

Ina : OK night

He leaned over and kissed her..

THREE MONTHS LATER....

*

*

#52

In the boardroom...

Tamo opened the door and walked in as the board members sat in their respective suits with their laptops, ipads while some had notepads.

He pulled a seat next to his father and sat down, the look on his father's face didn't put him as ease...

Man: Thank you for joining us little MP

They laughed as Tamo smiled...

Man: Tota this meeting won't be long because everything has been explained on the memo. It's unfortunate that we find ourselves in a position where we have to vote whether we keep our former MP on the board of directors or not looking at the recent reports. Tota for the past 6 years

we have been battling scrutiny by the public and media, this has affected hotel. People don't book with us anymore because they don't feel safe..

Ra Tamo: Because of rumours!

Man: I'm still talking... We cannot continue to lose sales for something we can solve. With that being said ladies and gentlemen... There is a small device in front of you.. Green is for yes and red is for no. The device is for our privacy and is connected to the monitor, when we are done voting it will display the numbers over there. There are 30 of us here we need only 16 votes to remove him and he needs 16 to remain on the board. The voting is now open... Remember Green let's him stay and red takes him out.. Good luck...

Tamo's heart pounded as his father pressed the green button...

Man: Are we all done? Ok, let's see the results..

He pressed the remote showing the diagram of 29 reds and 1 green. Tamo looked at his father and sighed...

In the parking lot...

Minutes later they both walked towards their cars as Ra Tamo slid his pen in the pocket and opened the door...

Ra Tamo: I'm going to sue them, i can't believe turned against me because of rumours..

Tamo turned around and walked back to him..

Tamo: Was it worth it?

His father sat in the car and looked up at him..

Ra Tamo: What?

Tamo: Killing that child? Was it worth it? I saw you.... All of you... I know every single person that took part in the killing of that child... I saw everything... Was it worth it? You lost everything and you look like you're suffering from some kind of a condition with this pink skin... Have you ever thought that maybe all this is because you killed an innocent child?

Ra Tamo: What are you talking about?

Tamo: Papa i followed! Don't you remember asking me to come with you so i can help you drive because you had a back pain? I didn't want in the car because i heard a child scream, o kuile ga 1 abe le mo swala molomo but i got curious and followed you... I hid and saw everything... I saw you cut her tongue....

He choked tearfully and shook his head then he tried to speak but tears rolled then he rubbed his eyes and swallowed..

Tamo: She was just a baby... How do you live with it because i can't... Now that I'm off drugs i think about her everyday... I see her in my sleep... She looks at me with so much sadness... And

she can't speak in my dreams because she doesn't have a tongue, she just looks at me and she doesn't understand why i can't report everyone who did this to her... I don't know why she is not burning me or making me mad like most of you people but I'm very disappointed that you actually believe people are lying on you. And now your actions have cost me my job and will most definitely cost me a woman i love... She is going to leave me when she finds out i knew, Cage is going to hate me for not doing this for his Kuda and Kuda ene will not even look at me. It doesn't matter if I'm innocent, i kept quiet and it makes me part of it, i might even get suspected if i tell them.

Ra Tamo: You cannot tell anyone about this, what's wrong with you?

Tamo: What's wrong with me is that your stupid actions are now affecting m-

His father stepped out of the car and slapped him across the face...

Ra Tamo: Don't ever! Ever! In your life use those kinds of words on me... I will kill you, do you understand me? I will you.... Now that i know there is a witness i know what's at stake...

Tamo: What are you trying to say?

Ra Tamo: I'm saying you should know things that can't be said.. You did good throughout the years, why make noise now? And do you think we will just let you report this and let you go free? If those people don't kill you they're going down with you. The car i bought you is Sarah's blood... And we will tell those officers that you were part of this.. They will even wonder why I'd take you there if you're not part of the team. Think smart! You think that girl will love you when that snake goes? She is with you because you're the only idiot who doesn't find it odd that she has a snake she can't explain.

He got in the car and angrily drove off. Tamo got back in the building and headed to his office where he sat down and sighed rubbing his head. He slowly took out his personal files and put them on table then he yawned and leaned back thoughtfully.

He leaned over the desk and sighed closing his eyes, after chatting all night with Ina that little sleep crept up on him and he dozed off. While asleep he found himself on the bed with his arm around Ina whose bump was big as their little boys due date neared. Sarah appeared next to the bed tearfully then she angrily bit her lower lip and reached over the bump snatching out the baby, Tamo tried to scream but he couldn't move and Sarah pointed at the calendar as he stared at the 15th on the calendar..

Ina: (shaking him) Babe?!

Tamo grasped for air as he stood up and looked around..

Tamo: Jesus!

Ina: What? I knocked and knocked but there was no response then i got in... Are you ok?

Tamo: (sighed) Yeah... I'm fine... I dozed off.

Ina: I have a surprise for you...

She handed him a small gift box then he opened it and dropped his eyes on a pregnancy test stick with two lines..

Ina: You're going to be a father...

He thought about the dream again and looked at her then he swallowed..

Ina: Aren't you happy?

Tamo: I am... (smiled) come here.. (hugged her) Thank you, i love you.

He hugged her and kissed her neck holding her....

At Cage's Office space...

With just a table and a chair Cage stood up and walked to the window where he pulled the shades and looked outside. He wasn't sure if this would work, he'd never really had to work this hard just to make money and he surprised himself that he actually came this far. Of course he hadn't started operating but just knowing he had a company registered to his name was exciting and he couldn't wait to see the branded cars and motorbike...

His phone vibrated on the desk then he walked over and picked..

Cage: Hello?

Ma Cage: Why are you both refusing with my husband's money? Do you know that I stay in a tent and no one is giving me accommodation because apparently the fire follows me?

Cage: I'm not ready to talk to you, I'm avoiding being disrespectful because my father would turn in his grave. I'm really not ready to face you and I'm heartbroken... Please stop calling me.

He hung up and sighed then he looked out the window again, the first branded car parked then he smiled then another and the motorbike. One of the drivers called as he turned around and ran downstairs answering..

Cage: I'm coming...

He stepped out of the building and walked across the parking lot approaching the cars, the company logo appeared from a distance as he smiled. FAST COURIERS looked so fine on the car door then he touched it softly...

Cage: This is perfect...

Driver: And they were really fast

Cage: Get inside and talk to Marilyn, she will sort it out everything.

Driver : Alright

They walked inside while he took out his phone and took pictures which he sent to Kuda...

Babe: (sent 3 photos) The cars have been branded... ðŸ˜ˆ, Wa bona logo ya rona e dirile maofit bonte?

He sent the message and walked back in the building then his phone rang, he smiled as he picked Kuda's call...

Cage: Hello

Kuda's aunt: Hello? Cage? Hurry up, Kuda is in labour

Cage: Is she home?

Kuda's aunt: Yes, nna kana ke bona motho a thotse ale bodutu going to the toilet back and forth kante she is labour and she doesn't even know it.

Cage: Isn't labour supposed to be painful?

Kuda's aunt: It's different for everyone, she says she thought she had running stomach and she only told me how when she is in pain and the water just broke... Please hurry, when the water breaks the baby comes...

Cage hunt up and ran to back to the office to get the car keys then he jumped in the car and drove off...

At Home...

Minutes later Cage's car approached ij a cloud of dust as he speeded through the gate and parked, aunt and Kuda stepped out of the house as Kuda frowned biting her lower lip.. She got in the back then the aunt ran back to the house and got her bag. Cage stood by the door fearfully looking at her without a word..

Aunt: Let's go..

He snapped out of it and jumped into the driver's seat then he drove out as she grunted and growled holding her aunt's hand...

Kuda: (grunting) I think the baby is coooooooooooooo..... Uuuuuuuuuuh...

Afraid to look back at them Cage stepped on the accelerator passed through the traffic. Minutes later he parked into the hospital emergency as Kuda screamed folding her fist, the auntie grabbed the slippery baby before falling..

Auntie: Oh God, what's this?

Kuda: What's wrong?

Cage stepped out and opened the door as nurses pushed the bed over, he picked Kuda and laid her on the bed, the auntie stepped out holding the baby as it cried kicking and waving fists...

Aunt: Take out a receiver from the bag!

Cage looked at the baby as a nurse wrapped it..

Cage: Why does she have both organs kana gake bone sente?

Kuda : She has what? Can you please give me the baby

The nurse handed her the baby and pushed the bed..

Kuda: Why does she have this?

Nurse : The doctor will examine the baby and talk to you...you'll probably decide on the gender and have the other operated...

*

*

#53

At the hospital...

Kuda laid on the bed staring at the baby suspiciously, she slowly moved the receiver and looked at both sex organs, her skin crawled and she quickly covered her. She could only think of one thing and the thought brought tears to her. That creature probably got her pregnant and she had been carrying its baby all along. Tears filled her eyes and pulled her sleep shirt over her eyes crying.

Cage walked in and smiled at her as he sat down and touched the baby's hand..

Cage: Hey... How are you feeling?

Kuda: (sniffled) Fine...

Cage: (smiled) She is adorable... She looks like babies in movies... (touching her fingers) She is soft and tiny...

Kuda kept quiet and looked away as the doctor walked in..

Doctor: Hi, would you like me to refer to the baby as she or he?

Cage: The scan said it's a she but anything is fine, what's her gender?

Doctor: She is an intersex, its a condition in which one has genitals for both female and male. It can be scary when you've never heard of it but for us it's nothing to be scared of. We deliver these kinds of babies more often than not.. Anyways there is always a dominant gene and the other organ is just there unable to function, back then parents used to decide which part to be operated but nowadays because we are more advanced. We check which gender is more dominant before we can operate but even then there are those cases where a child grows up as girl only to have a deep voice as a teen and get beard only to find out that he doesn't have a penis. It was cut when they decided she was a girl when in fact she was a he.

Cage: (sighed) I don't want her to be operated, i want her to remain the way she is because you never know how things will turn out. If we cut out her penis and it turns out she is more of a girl then he will be a boy without penis and i don't want my son in that condition. Also if she is a girl and we cut out her thing then she will be a woman without what makes her a woman then she will be lonely. I will open a fixed account for her to do the operation when she is old enough, I'll make it my life goal to save enough for her. It wouldn't be late right? Are we forced to decide now?

Doctor: No, you're not forced to do it right way. It would be easier if we do it now and the healing process will be quick but waiting is also wise.. (to Kuda) Ma'am? What are your thoughts? You're too quiet

Kuda: Anything is fine, do what he says

The baby begun crying while Kuda laid there, Cage and the doctor turned looking at her...

Cage: Babe ngwana o bata o anya..

Doctor: Have you fed her since since the delivery?

Kuda: I don't want to breastfeed, you should buy a bottle...

Doctor: Why not?

Kuda: I want to give it up for adoption.

Cage: (to the doctor) She is not doing that! Babe what's wrong with you?

Kuda: It's not my child... You know there is that thing? She belongs to that thing. I knew it got me pregnant...

Cage: First of all i don't even believe in that spiritual husband shit, i believe you suffer from sleep paralysis, even if a spiritual husband existed if you knew about genetics you'd know that a human being cannot be pregnant from a different species. If you have sex with a dog you won't give birth to a puppy... Genetics! I was sitting outside Googling about this, it happens.

Doctor: I'm glad one of you actually understands... We deliver this babies all time, it's just that the parents keep it private for the sake of their children.

Kuda: I don't think you understand my situation...

Cage: Can you stop before they send you to a mental institution?

Doctor: What's wrong?

Kuda: I have a spiritual husband... Sometimes i dream and this thing has sex with me. I think she is it's baby because i was on safe period when i had sex with Cage.

Doctor: It's not possible to fall pregnant from dreams

Kuda: I'm telling you..

Cage : Babe you need to stop, you're beginning to sound mentally challenged. (to the doctor) I will explain to her at home.

Doctor: But if she is rejecting the baby we can not release her, we have to make sure she is in the right mind for the sake of the baby.

Cage: I understand that.

Kuda: I'm fine, i will be fine.... Maybe I'm in denial...

Cage: We will be ok... We have to be strong for her, if you keep talking about this spiritual what what people are going to tell her such things and it will hurt her. Please..

Kuda looked away and burst into tears....

At Tamo's House....

Later on Tamo opened the door for Ina as she walked in then he closed the door and rubbed his hands together as she looked at him worriedly...

Ina: Are you OK? It sounded serious..

Tamo: Have a seat...

They both sat down then he took a deep breath and leaned forward looking at her...

Tamo: I lost my job today and my father is no longer a board member of the hotel.

Ina: I'm sorry to hear that, I'm sure we will find a solution. I know you're worried about the pregnancy but-

Tamo: It's not that, i have a package and I'm sure it will hold us until i find a new job... There is a reason why my father was kicked out of the board.

Ina: What?

Tamo: The rumours that he was involved in the killing of Sarah, apparently the reason our sales have gone down is because of his image.

Ina: Why are they acting now? It's been years.... Did he even do it? Maybe he didn't do it, politicians are liars so even when they innocent we will never know.

Tamo: He is not innocent... He did it....

*

*

#54

At Tamo's House...

Ina: Wait so he did it? How do you know he did it? And you knew all along and kept quiet? Why did you protect him all long?

Tamo: Babe-

Ina: (angrily) No, seriously.... What happened?

He looked in her eyes reluctantly and sighed...

Tamo: It's not like i saw him do it... I just don't think people would accuse him of something he didn't do. I asked him and he said he didn't do but i just don't believe him.

Ina: (calmed) Oh, ok... I thought o sure or you know something but i was wondering why you'd keep it for so long.

Tamo: I would have told you if i knew..

Ina: We should really stop discussing Sarah, it's a history I want to forget because every time i think about it i get hurt... Especially now that I'm pregnant, i keep wondering gorw what if it was my baby.

Tamo: (sighed) Ok...

Ina: And about your job...

Tamo : Don't worry about that... I just want you to smile and be happy because my little boy is in there and he means so much to me.

Ina: (smiled) Ok...

Inalentle's phone rang...

Ina: It's my aunt, are we going to church tomorrow?

Tamo: Sure...

Ina: Apparently there is a big pastor from South Africa, my aunt says everyone has been asking her to bring me.

Tamo: We are definitely going..

She stood up and walked in the kitchen talking to the phone then Tamo dropped his head back on the couch and sighed. Clearly this was a bad idea, he almost lost her.

At Ma Cage's home....

Later that evening Cage parked the car and stepped out as his mother and aunt with her daughters sat around the fire, tree brown tents surrounded them...

Cage: Dumelang...

Ma Cage: Hello...

Cage: Can we talk?

Aunt: Gao ntumeditse Tsotsona? (aren't you going to greet me?)

Cage: Dumelang (hello) (to his mother) Can we talk in private?

His mother stood up and followed him to the car where they stood...

Cage: I came to apologise for avoiding you all along.

Ma Cage: It's ok... You were angry. I respect you for always staying away when you know you might misbehave.

Cage: Kuda gave birth to a baby girl... But the divorce is still dragging and i don't know where that puts me but i want things done properly. I want my family to do their part mo botsetsing, visit and all that...

Ma Cage: congratulations... But the problem is that we weren't told she is pregnant, ha mpa esa begwa go thata.. What if they say its the pastor's baby?

Cage: Her auntie knows, i been visiting them. I was even with them when the baby was born... It was so quick it happened in the car and i had to take it to the car wash. I'm very much involved.

Ma Cage: Ok but I don't have anything to wear, whatever i buy it burns so the only clothes i have are there..

Cage: I will buy you clothes... And you can move in with me until I've renovated this house.

Ma Cage: (smiled) What?

Cage: Just you, don't come with your sister and her kids.... I don't want to have bad luck that will affect my child's life just because my mother isn't happy with the way i do things.

Ma Cage: Thank you, thank you my boy

Cage: I'll get you tomorrow

Ma Cage: Ok, i want wait... Bye

Cage: Bye

He opened the door and got in the car then he drove off, perhaps an elders broken heart had brought all the badluck, she had been reaching out to him while he ignored her or his father wasn't happy with the treatment they were giving his ex wife, they weren't even sure if she killed him. Whichever it was he had to work on it for the sake of his daughter...

He joined the traffic and dialed the aunt..

Aunt: Hello?

Cage: I was just checking if Kuda is OK..

Aunt: She is fine, she is bathing and Nessa is asleep.

Cage: OK, gale thoka sengwe le seka tshaba go mpolela. Le seka la sokola ka Nessa keke teng.
(if the baby needs anything don't hesitate to call, don't struggle with the baby while I'm here)

Aunt: Go itse nna papa,

Cage: Thank you

Aunt: Bye

He hunt up and drove off...

At Kuda's House...

Later that evening Kuda slowly laid on her side as her body ached, she pinned her elbow and sighed resting as the baby begun crying...

Aunt: (passing by the door) Feed her!

She took out her breast and put it in her mouth as she sucked the milk, looking at her brought all kinds of emotions. If people don't find out about this condition or whatever then they won't know about such an abomination. She knew by now doctors always have a term for these things...

She watched little Nessa's lips around her breast with her little nose close by then she moved over and dropped her whole breast over the baby's little nose blocking it. Little Nessa kicked and waved her little fists as she struggled for a breath.

She kicked even harder and fought for dear life while mommy held her head still with a big breast over her face until she stopped kicking or moving...

*

*

#55

The aunt walked past the bedroom with a bucket and smiled, it was nice that she finally breastfed her without an argument this time around but her smile disappeared when she noticed Kuda leaning over the baby with her breast over little Nessa's face..

Aunt: (dropped the bag and shouted) Heh!?

Kuda jumped and moved back as the aunt ran over screaming, she picked the baby and looked at her but there was no sign of life...

Aunt: Kuda?? What have you done? Nessa? Nessa?

Ina and the other children ran into the house and blocked the door..

Aunt: She killed him with her breast..

Ina snatched the baby from her and laid it on the mattress then she leaned over and gave her mouth to mouth, she gently pressed her fragile chest with her palm and leaned over again for a mouth to mouth but nothing happened as the baby laid there.

Ina: (pressing her chest) Nessa.... Come back.... Nessa....

Everyone stood there watching then the aunt stepped outside to call Cage.

Kuda: It's dead...leave it alone...

The children turned looking at her but Ina carried on with the mouth to mouth though she could tell there was no difference, tears filled her eyes as she did for the last time and leaned back as she rubbed her tears.

She stood up and looked at Kuda with tears in her eyes..

Ina: I don't care if you think this is an evil baby, i will never forgive you for this. You're just like your mother!

Kuda: Get out...i don't expect you to understand, you've never been raped by something only you can see.

Ina turned around and walked towards the door..

Tshiamo: (pointed) Ina she moved, the baby moved her head

Ina turned and looked at the baby as she grasped for air and begun crying hysterically. Ina picked her up and wrapped her with a blanket then she walked out as the children followed her and touched the baby's tiny fingers hanging outside the blanket...

The aunt hung up the phone and joined Ina as she checked on thw baby...

Aunt: I can't believe Kuda would do this.....

Ina: She is going to kill her if we give her the baby

Aunt: But I'm so weak i can't do this because the medication I'm taking nowadays makes me sleep for hours.

Ina: I'll take care of her if you help me when I'm having an episode with this foot.

Titi: (jumping up and down) I will help you Ina... I will sleep with you so you can send me to bring the baby's thing

Tshiamo: Me too, me too

Ore: Me too...

Aunt: (laughed) Lothe hela?

Cage's car parked with dust then he stepped out and hurried over...

Cage: Is she ok?

Aunt: Yes... Ina managed to help

Ina: I gave her mouth to mouth but i think she might need to be checked by the doctor. Kuda needs to see a doctor as well..

Cage: What's wrong with Kuda?

Ina: Ke raya for counselling or something, she doesn't want to believe that this is your child..

Cage: At this point I don't care what she thinks anymore, i have tried to explain why this is happening and she doesn't want to believe me. (to her aunt) Auntie is it OK if i talk to her?

Aunt: It's ok..

Cage walked in the house and glared at her as she laid on the mattress...

Cage: What are you doing?

She tearfully looked at him and rubbed her eyes..

Kuda: I told you i can not take care of this baby when i know I was raped. That's not your child! She even smells like that thing..

Cage's throat dried up as he looked at her...

Cage: Don't make me hate you, hurt my daughter and watch me hate for life. You're breaking my heart with every word that comes from your mouth, i will not watch you do this to my daughter. This is exactly how your mother treated you and you were hurt yet you are now doing the exact same thing.

Kuda: This is different...

Cage: Don't ever talk to me.

He turned around and walked outside where Ina was still holding the baby.

Aunt : I think she is ok now... Akere she wasn't breaking her neck, she was smothering her with her breast.

Ina: I guess you're right, i was just saying in case she fractured a bone or something..

Cage : Let's go... I don't think the baby is safe around Kuda

Aunt: Ina volunteered to help, unfortunately I'm on medication that makes sleep so i can't wake up at night...

Cage: I trust Ina... Let's hope Kuda won't sneak in and kill her.

Aunt: Let me get the baby bag, I'll remain and try to talk to Kuda.

Ina: OK...

Minutes later she. Stepped out and put the bag in the boot before stepping back.

Aunt: Call me

Ina: Ok..

Cage reversed and drove off while the aunt walked in the house and sat next to Kuda.

Aunt: We should have called the police, this is attempted infanticide. O batile go tshwara malato... This child has a serious and scary disability and she needs her mother more than anything. You already have a supportive father..

Kuda: You don't understand... That's not my child.. I was raped by that thing..

Aunt: So what should we do with her

Kuda: Can't we give her to the orphanages

Aunt: People know you were pregnant.. What will you say?

Kuda: They will think i lost a baby

Aunt: I'm going to bath... Ina will be taking care of the baby

Kuda: She doesn't have the right to do that, i want to give up that child and give it to the government.

Aunt: Cage will not let you do that.

Kuda: He can take the baby but Ina is not getting involved. Why can't anyone try to understand me..

She stood up and walked away...

At the hospital...

Later on Cage quietly watched as the doctor examined the baby while Ina held her..

Doctor: Our little Angel is fine..... (touched her stomach) But she looks hungry.

Ina: We will get her formula from here..

Cage: (sighed) Thank you..

Minutes later they walked out of the building with Ina carrying the baby..

Cage: Let me help you... We don't want your foot to start acting up

Ina: It's ok... She us not heavy.

Cage: Thanks..

They walked towards the parking lot where Cage opened the door for her, she sat in the car then he closed the door for her before getting in the car. Ina's phone rang just as he started the engine..

Ina: Hello?

Kuda: Why are you getting involved in my things? Gatwe ware o taa thokomela ngwana?

She put her on loudspeaker and looked at Cage..

Kuda: You've always had this tendency, gawa hetsa mokgwa o maswe. I'm trying to get rid of that thing and you're here trying to force it on me? Let Cage take that thing if he thinks it's a child. One day he will wake to her choking him, that's when he will believe me. Don't come back with that thing. Doctors have a term for every spiritual thing but they don't have solutions... Every time o loiwa when you get to the hospital they call it with some fancy names... Don't come back with that child.. And stop hanging around Cage, i know you have a crush on him. You probably think you're good st hiding it but i know and you know, don't use this child to try and get between us. Ke kopa gore o tswe ha morago ga Cage o lebagane le Tamo ha ele gore gaa thaele sepe.

Ina hung up then she placed the baby on the seat and stepped out.

Ina: O utule akere? Gake bate go rogiwa nna

He stepped out and grabbed her arm..

Cage: Ina? I'm asking you to help me... I believe if it wasn't for me Thero would still be on your case. Besides that i think we have known each other enough for you to regard me as your brother, plus Tessa needs you....you're her aunt. Mma Nako doesn't have to take care of all you because her husband is late, she should be back to her life but she chose to stay for all the orphans of this family... Can't you do the same for Nessa?

Ina: You don't understand... Please ask someone else to help you. I wish Kuda could let me help you ene a tswa mo ngwaneng, even if i have to do is elsewhere i wouldn't mind because the school gave me a year so by the time Nessa is leaning to walk that's when I'll be going back to school but if she feels like this if something happens to the baby she will blame me. She is already accusing me of wanting you..

Cage: Kuda is crazy... Ignore her....Please..

Ina: Sorry... I've heard banna ba lathelwa bana but i never thought my own cousin can do that and I'm hurt that I can't help you. You'll figure out what to do..

She turned around and walked away, Cage turned back into the car and laid the baby on the front seat then he slowly drove out of the parking lot...

*

*

#56

At the mall...

Cage walked in the shop carefully holding the baby to his chest as he pushed the trolley with the other hand, the baby begun crying again as he paced towards the shop assistant who was packing some products in the shelves...

Cage: Hi.... I need milk for a new born baby..

Lady: (frowned as the baby cried even more) How old? Why is she crying?..

She leaned over and looked inside the pink fluffy blanket as baby Nessa cried hysterically..

Cage: She is a day old... Can you help me with milk? Do you have children?

Lady : Yes i have children, i know about babies... Follow me... Where is the mother?

Cage: She doesn't want her..

Lady: So she dumped the baby with you? You should report her

Cage : But it's my baby too, it's not like she abandoned it... I'll figure out what to do.

Lady: A baby needs a mother, bona jaaka o sokola ka ngwana yo motala jaana, she should be inside the house. O taa tsenwa ke di kokamo..

Cage: I don't believe in those things so i guess we are safe...

The shop assistant pointed at the baby formula cans..

Her: Here are the cans, the ones written number 1 is for new borns...

Cage : (rocking the baby as she cried) Why are the prices so different?

Her: Different brands....

Cage: Give me the most expensive one, quality things tend to be expensive

Her: (took it out) This one.... Its the best, the children who drink this are fit.

Cage: Thank you, I'll go pay..

Her : Wait..

The lady found him three bottles, a brush and a steriliser then she put them in the trolley..

Her: Do you have nappies?

Cage: We bought those but they're at her mom's, I'll go get them.

Her: Alright, come this side...we will get you a bottle of still water so you can do it in the car before going, she sounds hungry. Let's go....I'll talk to them so you don't queue.

Cage: Thank you...

Cage followed her as he gently rocked the baby, everyone queuing turned around looking at him as he carried the baby.

Her: Bagolo ke kopela rre yo o tshwere ngwana o monnye o tshwere ke tala (may you be kind enough to allow him to pay, he has a new born baby)

Front queue: OK..

Cage: Thank you...

Women smiled at him admiringly as he passed the formula and paid, the cashier put them in the plastic then Cage grabbed the plastic with the other hand.

Cage: Bagolo ke a leboga.. (Thank you)

Queue: (laughed) Ago amusa motsetsi

They all laughed as he turned and walked out...

At Kuda's House....

Auntie walked in the house while Ina was dishing for the whole family as the soft porridge cooked on the stove..

Aunt: I'm going to your uncle about this issue, we can not dump the baby with Cage, he is a man and he knows nothing about children.

Ina: I think you should stop following this issue, if you force Kuda to take care of this baby she will kill her and we will be to blame. I trust Cage to survive, he is not the best man in the world but he knows a thing or two about loving someone. All it takes is love, he will figure out what to do... Teenage girls always figure out how to be mothers on their own without support.

Aunt: No, things like that don't happen.

Ina: I think we should leave her alone to deal with her issues, Kuda waa tena ee mme kana she is going through a lot. If you involve elders and families meet, Cage's parents will definitely ask her to give them the baby before everyone. If Kuda ever feels better wanting her daughter back she won't get them. Cage can be sweet and kind but that man is crazy if he cuts her off it will be the end of Kuda. Let's just let him take care of the baby while Kuda is recovering. I think she is just depressed.. Post natal depression doesn't take long.

Aunt : You don't understand how this makes me look, when adults come together they will question my parenting skills. What will I say when they ask me what I did when Kuda abandoned a baby with a boyfriend when she is even still married?

Ina: Ok... I understand.. I was just saying. Can you eat before you go?

Aunt: I can't eat Kuda o ntsenya stress... Ke bua ka pelo, ke lantha ke bona motho a ila ngwana ka gore ke mo na le bogole.

She walked out then Ina dished the soft porridge in a big bowl and took it to the bedroom where Kuda was lying on her tummy pressing her phone talking to the tutor school owner.

Ina: Here is your porridge..

Kuda continued pressing her phone without saying anything while Ina stood by..

Ina: So you're still not talking to me even after i left the baby with Cage?

Kuda: Thank you for the porridge.

Ina: Lots of parents deliver extra ordinary babies, some are born blind, deaf, crippled or unable to do anything for themselves. Yours happens to have an extra gender of which one is just there more like an extra toe that can be cut out. And i agree with Cage that you should wait for Nessa to start showing then operate just to avoid taking an important organ. Nessa is your child mma ibile ga gona koo oka mo tshabelang teng, ke segwele sa gago mo amogele hela jaaka rragwe le rona ba bangwe re mo amogetse. Leha oka ngala wa buduloga sesesalang o tshotse Nessa and everyone knows it. O mmagwe ngwana yoole santse ke tile go go bolelela gore o swe ha ele gore wa swa... If that creature got you pregnant then you're it's baby mama and you must take care of its bab-

Kuda's lips trembled as tears burned her eyes then she put down her phone and buried her face on the pillow crying before looking up at her...

Kuda: leave me alone... I know you're enjoying this

Ina: That's your baby, denying her won't change your body. Those stitches are a sign that you're not a girl anymore. You must think like an adult

Kuda: (angrily screamed crying) GET OUT YOUR SHIT! LEAVE ME ALONE

Ina: (angrily screamed back) STUPID BITCH! O PALETSWE KE NYALO... O PALETSWE KE GO JOLA LE CAGE... GOMPIENO O LATHA NGWANA... you're useless Kuda. The only thing you're good at is making that spiritual husband of yours happy by cumming. Nxla!

Kuda tearfully looked at her and she turned around angrily walking out then she burst into tears crying.

She was right though, that's all she was good at and she'd rather die than living with such a fail. She looked at the rafters and rubbed her tears...

At Cage's mothers....

Cage parked the car and opened the windows as he looked at baby Nessa sleeping on the front seat. He wasn't sure how he'd move on with this but he was sure taking it one night at a time would definitely help..

He stepped out and picked her up with the feeding bottle then walked towards his mother's tent as she washed some plates. She stopped and frowned rubbing her wet hands on her clothes..

Cage: She was born with two genitals, Kuda doesn't want her and she tried to kill her. I don't know if she is suffering from some kind of depression or she truly believes this child is evil. Whatever it is I have to take care of her because it seems she has a problem with her family helping, she doesn't want to see the baby at all.

Ma Cage: I'm not doing anything with my time, i will take care of her. Is that why you asked me to move in with you?

Cage : No, this happened after I asked you.

Ma Cage: My bags are in the tent... Load them in the car...

She walked to the car and sat inside undressing the baby, she looked at her genitals and remembered seeing something similar to her cousins when they were growing up. She put the diaper back on and dressed her.

Cage got back in the car and drove out..

Ma Cage: Your uncle Dimpho was born like this

Cage: What? Are you serious? That old man?

Ma Cage: Yes, he was a girl... He used play with a dress and they did his hair a loga leman ka ditselana.

Cage: Then my daughter is going to wear pants just in case she is a boy..

Ma cage: (laughed) That can help... We will try to being neutral, that way she can choose who she is. Your uncle behaved differently when he was growing up, he started feeling different.

Cage: This is so interesting, i never thought Botswana would have an intersex, let alone in our family but I'm so glad it happened before. Do you think he will mind if i visit him and talk about it?

Ma Cage: He is a kind man, he won't mind.

Cage: OK...

He made a turn and drove home...

At Kuda's House...

Later that evening Cage parked the car next to an unfamiliar car and walked towards the house, from a distance he could tell there was a meeting inside and words were exchanged..

He knocked on the door and stepped back then Ina open up and looked at him.

Cage: Hey.. I'm here to collect the baby's things. I came with a van, i want baby cot too..

Ina: Give me a minute, let me tell Kuda le auntie

She closed the door then he sighed, a minute passed then she opened the door for him. He walked into a meeting of about 4 elders he didn't know with Kuda on the other side rubbing her tears...

Cage: Dumelang..

Elders: Dumelang...

Old man: Naare o Tsotsona?

Cage: (smiled embarrassed) Ee rra...

Old man: You don't know me... Your father and i worked together, you were just a little boy...

Cage: Oh ok..

Old man: We are still talking to Kuda about the baby

Cage : Don't force her, maybe it's a medical condition. I will take care of the baby. My mother has already started looking after her..

Old man: We will get in touch with you.. Thank your mother for us.

Cage: Ee rra..

Ina: Come help me with the cot..

Cage: Ok

He walked to the bedroom where they both carried the baby cot to the car and loaded a couple of other things as well while Kuda sat on the couch folding her arms.

After loading everything he walked back in the house and respectfully bent his back as he talked to the elders..

Cage: Go siame, gatwe ke ithaganele ka sekotele aye go thapa.. (I'll be on my way...)

Old man : Go well my boy, we will contact your family and tell them what the agreement with Kuda is.

Kuda: I don't want that baby malome, gake itse gore le ntshaletseng morago ka gore Cage o rile ke ngwana wa gagwe.

Aunt: Just keep quiet Kuda, don't talk back at your uncle..

Cage: Go siame...

Elders : Bye..

He walked back to the car and drove off.....

At Cage's House....

Minutes later he parked the van then his phone rang as he stepped out..

Cage: Hello?

Kuda: I don't think you love me, if you loved me you wouldn't want to keep something that reminds me of rape and all the things i go through at night. I want to give up that child for adoption, i asked about it and i can do that.

Cage: People don't even adopt children in Botswana, she will be stuck at an orphanage... Besides you can give up your rights as a mother, what's stopping you?

Kuda: How are we going to be together if you want to keep her? Do you even understand how dangerous that baby is? One day you will remember me when she strangles you on your sleep.

Cage: (sighed) What do you want from me?

Kuda: I can't be with you if you're going to keep it, you're going to lose me.

Cage: You were never mine Mrs Christopher but thanks for giving me a beautiful daughter. I will talk to a lawyer and bring you paperwork to give up your parental responsibility.

Kuda: Fine then, you're a criminal anyways.

Cage: Fuck you

Kuda: Stupid useless man, ibile Dula was better he bought me a car, what makes you think I'm afraid to lose a stupid man like you? You're a moron, i cheated on you and got married then made you a side nigga, you still fell for that because you're stupid good for nothing. Now you think that's your baby? (laughed) I've never seen such stupidity from a man.

Cage bit his lower lip and swallowed a painful lump..

Cage: O taa lela Kuda

Kuda: Stupid, it could even be Dula's baby and you're all over sure about it.

He cut the call and took a deep breath recollecting himself then he sighed and unloaded the baby's things.

She called over and over again but he didn't pick then she sent long insolent messages. He paused holding the baby's bags and blocked her before walking in the house...

TWO YEARS LATER...

*

*

#57

At Church...

Ina and Tamo sat amongst the crowd as the pastors prayed for everyone and asked for anyone asking for special prayers. Tamo looked at her with their daughter on his lap, she knew what he was suggesting by just looking at her but she looked away.

Tamo: Let's go..

Ina: I'm tired of praying for the same thing. Pastors from all over Africa have tried and failed. Maybe i was meant to live like this

Tamo: Let's just go...

He stood up and took her hand, everyone clapped hands for them as they walked to the front. By now everyone knew and them asking for prayers every Sunday had put a weight over everyone. It wasn't just the pain she was going through but the support the poor boyfriend was giving. They approached the pastors holding hands and knelt before all three pastors..

All three of them spread their hands over their heads praying for them, the congregation joined and the whole church buzzed with emotional prayers as some of the elders cried as they prayed..

Ina slowly opened her eyes and looked at Tamo with the corner of her as he prayed emotionally holding their baby, tears filled her eyes as she begun crying. A sharp pain struck her leg and her heart pounded, her skin stretched her as the snake moved inside her her, she sat on her butt and put her palms on the floor frowning as everyone prayed...

The pastors in uniform prayed louder as the snakes moved around her foot, she began screaming and the pastors moved over to her praying even louder, Tamo stood up holding their daughter...

A tiny snake cracked her skin and the head stuck out while Ina cried holding Tamo's foot, the snake hissed and ran out as everyone prayed, the second and the third baby snake ran out and disappeared into the ground. The big snake turned inside her leg as her skin stretched. The prayer went on for almost an hour until the snake laid low in her skin. Tamo helped her stand and hugged her as she cried, the congregation started a song and the pastors joined in singing as Tamo hugged her holding their baby on the other side..

Tamo: At least the little ones are gone...

Ina: It's still going to have babies... Gagona mosola...

Tamo: But today something different happened.. Let's be hopeful, God is around and this snake felt that prayer. We will keep coming to church and one day we will get it.. Have hope my love ok...

Ina: Ok....

One of the sisters walked over with a tissue and handed it to Ina as the wound of the snake dripped blood...

At the clinic...

The next morning Mothers formed a long queue with their babies for their monthly check up. Meanwhile inside an experienced nurse sat by filling some papers while Kuda attended the children, one mother walked in with her baby boy and handed the card then she undressed her son and put him in a carrier before hanging him on the scale..

Kuda tucked her hair behind her ear and wrote down the child's weight.

Kuda: It's ok, take him down...

She read the injections to be administered and stood up, she found the measles injection and prepared the needles as the little boy begun crying..

Kuda: It won't hurt my boy... Ok... Just close your eyes..... Tswala matho papa a utwa? Auntie a lata boy boy....

The mother held the little boy then she gently injected him and rubbed his skin with a cotton cloths, the little boy turned and looked at himself without crying..

Mother: (laughed) Uhu gao lele jaanong (aren't you crying now)

Kuda: (laughed) Nna gake kente bothoko papa... Good boy ok? Ago tsaya Tsabana (my injections aren't painful... Good boy ok? Go get your Tsabana)

Boy: (jumped up and down) Tsamana! Yei!

Mother: You're new right?

Kuda: (laughed) Doing internship

Mother: You should come work here, o kenta sente

Kuda: Thank you

The lady walked out with her baby and another parent walked in..

Outside Cage parked the car and took Nessa out of the baby seat..

Cage: Come here, we are taking out everything except the diaper. He undressed her and folded her clothes while Nessa crawled between the seat and pressed the horn..

Nessa: (imitating a car) Vuuuuuumm.... Vuuuuuumm..... Pipipi...

Cage: Nessa? Come here...

He opened the door and fell outside then Cage walked around the car calling her, in her/his diaper he smiled and ran off as Cage chased after holding the scale carrier bag..

Cage: Nessa wee? Come here

She cracked laughing and running as Cage grabbed her by the arm and walked to the car as people sitting outside laughed at them.

Nessa : (laughing) I want to sese..

Cage: Sese on the diaper

Nessa: No..

She grabbed the sticky part of the diaper and pulled it out dropping the diaper then she turned around pointing her penis on the tyre peeing.

Cage: Shake it when you're done..

Nessa shook it then he put the diaper back on her and fastened it.

Cage: (squatted with a carrier bag) Step in this... I'm going to hang you with it so they check your weight

Nessa: OK

She stepped inside then Cage picked him up and wrapped her with a towel then he picked the card..

Nessa: Superman daddy....

Cage walked back to the car and tried reaching for the superman toy but it was too far so he picked a doll and handed her..

Nessa: Supperman and batman and.... And... car..

Cage sighed and threw the doll back inside then he brought the toys, they locked the car and walked into the click..

Meanwhile inside the clinic Kuda finished injecting another baby and handed the mother a card before she walked out.

Kuda: Tell the next one to come in..

Standing by the desk Kuda turned back to the book and filled in the registration, the door opened and she turned around looking locking eyes with Cage carrying a little boy that looked exactly like him and they had the same haircut that defined their foreheads.

Cage: Dumelang..

Kuda: (voice trailed off) Dumelang..

Nurse: (smiled) Daddy and the copy...

He handed Kuda the child's medical and walked to the scale..

Kuda: Hang her

Nurse: Gase mosimane?

Kuda: (stammered) Oh, I don't know..

Cage hung Nessa while he smiled at her..

Cage: Are you scared of heights?

Nessa: No!

Kuda: It's ok.. Take him down

Cage picked Nessa and kissed him..

Kuda: There is an injection, have a seat...

Cage sat down and hung Nessa over his shoulder pressing his head..

Cage: Don't cry Nessa... It's going to prick just a little bit...

Kuda prepared the needles and balanced it hitting with her middle finger, tears filled her eyes as she turned around and lowered the needle on Nessa's thigh then she injected him as she burst into tears crying.

She put down the needle and tried to get him but Cage leaned back rocking Nessa.

Cage: I got it... Is there anything else?

Nessa stopped crying and turned around looking at the stranger nurse, Kuda picked the card and handed it to Cage...

Cage: Is there anything else?

Kuda: He gets Tsabana..

Cage got the card and walked out as Kuda rubbed her tears.

*

*

#58

At Kuda's House...

After work Kuda parked the car and stepped out as her phone rang...

Kuda: Hello?

Titi: Hi, can i have money to plait my hair?

Kuda: Ok.. P100 is ok akere?

Titi: Yes, students pay P75

Tshimo: Kuda le nna!

Cousin: Kuda le nna!

Kuda: (laughed) Ok, I'll send all three of you, where is the naughty one?

Cousin2: (laughed) I want to cut my hair

Kuda: Ok, should send you money or go drop you at the saloon?

Titi: You can drop us, it's not a saloon. It's a lady who plaits people at her house.

Kuda: OK, let me get ready and come there.

Titi: Bye

She hung up and walked in the house, every time she thought about Cage and Nessa her heart skipped, she checking her phone for his reply but he just read the message and never replied. She threw her keys and handbag on the bed then she slowly took off her white uniform then she grabbed her pills and drunk with water.

She sat on the edge of the bed in her panties looking at her antidepressants, tears filled her eyes as she frowned and rubbed her eyes. A car stopped outside, it was probably Ina and she was right, the bedroom door opened and she stood there looking at her..

Ina: I got your message that you saw Nessa...(softly) How was it?

Kuda took a minute trying to describe it but tears filled her eyes and she rubbed them...

Kuda: I can't believe i turned into my own mother, i think he is a boy... He behaves like a boy

Ina: Yeah, he plays rough. He is a rough child just like this father but funny enough he is nice to my daughter... Rough as he is with other boys when he is with his cousins he shares toys, he is a sweet playful child.

Kuda: Can't you borrow him then i visit you to see him? I don't think anyone will believe i had post natal depression, i didn't think i had it myself. I was so convinced that I'm right about the spiritual husband getting me pregnant. Now that i actually went to school... I feel stupid for thinking that i can physically get pregnant from a spiritual being. Something that only happens in my mind...

Ina: I know you had PND, that's why i kept trying to stop auntie from calling the whole family because i knew in less than 2 years that thing will wear off. Some mothers even throw away their babies and having a child with a scary condition is not easy. You were already stressed by your issues, Nessa was your rock bottom... Stop blaming yourself. How is the divorce going? Waitse this dragging case le yone is just going to make matters worse.

Kuda: I'm supposed to meet Dula this evening and talk to him about it, i doubt he even filed for divorce because i made calls and there is nothing. I don't want to be called Christopher on my graduation or let alone have a certificate that has his name..

Ina: OK... Don't put yourself under pressure... Le ene Cage understand his position, one o mo lathile ka ngwana so it can't be easy to just come back. Think of all those men who disappear and only come when a baby is old enough to talk. That's Cage's situation right now, humble yourself before him. In fact I'd say ask him out on a date, just the two of you then explain to him what you went through and show him your meds. I'm sure he will be happy to find out that antidepressants also suppress your nightmares.. That guy still loves you.

Kuda: Doesn't he have a girlfriend?

Ina: He is a private person, apparently he doesn't want women near Nessa so he has never introduced a girlfriend even to his mother but i know he sometimes spends nights out because when we are sleeping at night he'd call Tamo and tell him to drop something at home for the baby. Tota motshegare o nna hela ana le ngwana, o tswa bosigo baya maitisong le bo Tamo but you'll never find him with a girl. O sephiri and Tamo hardly mentions his private life, apparently Cage thinks Tamo gossips with me so he might be doing it on purpose so i have nothing to say to you.

Kuda: Ok, I'm sure he has a girlfriend. No one can resist him and he is a good guy... I couldn't see that because i had a lot going on in my life. My life has never been stable tota and i wasn't helping with stupid childish decisions.

Ina: But that man is still crushing on you, he never talks about you but if you approach this issue maturely he will let you see the child. Since you gave up the child legally your only option is humbleness because you can't take him to court, he has the custody of that child besides he deserves some kind of apology, go lathiwa ka ngwana go bothoko. O mo utusitse bothoko

Kuda: True... (sighed) I'm taking the girls to the person plaiting them..

Ina: Ok...

Kuda : I'll pass by your house when i get back.

Ina: Alright.. And please come to church this Sunday... I found a good church. They don't judge us, in fact the pastors are constantly praying for Tamo and i, they can't wait for us to get married one day. (smiled) they swear that God is delaying our marriage because he doesn't want me to wear my gown with a snake on my foot.

Kuda: (smiled) I'll come this Sunday, thanks for the invite

Ina: Sure twin...

She got dressed then they both walked out and got in their cars..

At Fast Couriers...

Cage locked the door and grabbed Nessa's hand as they walked towards the building, his small baby steps slowed him down and he picked him up resting him on his chest as his phone vibrated receiving yet another message.

Unknown number: (text) Ke kopa go bona ngwana (Please allow me to see the baby)

He shook his head as Nessa dropped his toy then he bent over picking it up and walked in the building.

He passed by the front desk where Marilyn was assisting a few clients.

Cage: Dumelang bagolo

Everyone: Dumelang..

He passed to his office where he closed the door and put Ness on his big chair before taking off his jacket and throwing it on the other chair. He took out his phone and dialed his uncle...

Uncle: Tsotsona?

Cage: (laughed) Dumelang.

Uncle: Ao monna, i need fuel I want to check on my cattle.

Cage: (laughed) I will send you something... I wanted to talk to you, are you free?

Uncle: Yes, what's going on?

Cage: Kuda is still bothering about seeing the baby.

Uncle: Why don't you let her see the baby?

Cage: Malome? She abandoned this baby and after seeing him on Facebook she started calling me with different numbers, today I went to the clinic ke isitse ngwana sekaleng and i saw her there. I guess she is doing practicals or whatever because i thought she was still at school... After helping us she sends me a message saying she wants to see the baby i didn't respond and she sent it again. The same baby she gave up before everyone.. She abused my son and called him a ghost child.

Uncle: I can imagine your situation and you have every right to be angry but it doesn't change the fact that she is his mother.

Cage: And i don't want to talk to her, when I see her i remember everything she said to me when i picked this baby. I struggled with the Nessa by myself and she focused on developing herself.

Uncle: How about you come over this evening so we can talk? You have every right to be angry and i don't blame you. I'm just trying to make you see things from another perspective.

Cage: At this point i don't know if i trust her..i still don't trust her around my son because Nessa is still the same child, nothing has changed, we haven't operated him or anything so what's going to be different now?

Uncle: You're angry my boy and its expected, don't put yourself under pressure. If you don't want to then don't but think about what i said.

Cage : Ok,

Uncle: And come see me, come with Tamo, i heard his father is doing all kinds of things with witch doctors. I want to talk to both of you.

Cage: Ok, bye

Uncle: Bye

He hung up and sighed looking outside the window while Nessa stepped on the chair and got on the desk, he stepped on the keyboard and walked back and forth while Cage got lost in thoughts staring out the window..

Thomo knocked on the door and walked in then he made a car sound as he snatched Nessa from the table and flew him around the office as they laughed.

Cage turned around and looked at them smiling, Thomo slid him on the back and piggybacked him while Nessa covered his eyes with both his arms..

Thomo: Can you help me finish my report?

Cage: (laughed) At some point you gonna have to learn to do that for yourself, I'm stressed out. I don't think i can write a report.

Thomo: O stressywa ke Kuda?

Cage: (sighed) Nxeh, can you imagine motho a latha ngwana 2 years then she says ke kopa go bona ngwana as if ne a ile tuckshopong hela ha.

Thomo: Don't let her come near him, now she is a nurse. She can inject him with a deadly injection and kill him. Educated women are dangerous... Maybe she insured him and wants to kill him, let's not forget that women can kill for money. Your own mother killed your father

Cage: You don't know that, and you need to forgive.

Thomo: By the way... I still think if she stopped taking care of Nessa the fire would come back. That's if papa wasn't burning all his property, now that she is poor and everything that was bought with his money is gone the fire is gone..

Cage: Stop talking like that, let bygones be bygones. We don't know what happened..

Thomo: Anyways I'm checking someone, I'm going with Nessa because i need this girl to see I have a potential to be a good father...

Cage: (laughed) So you're using my boy to score points?

Thomo: That's what nephews are for right? (he grabbed Nessa's toys) See you later

Nessa: Gun....

Cage laughed and handed him his gun...

Nessa: (smiled lying on his shoulder) Bye

Cage: Bye sniper

Thomo: Shap

Cage: Sure..

He closed the door and sighed as he took a seat...

At Dula's House...

Dula's sister walked in the bedroom and handed him a plate..

Her: You're not talking today? I'm worried

Dula: I'm just stressed out... (moving his ring back and fourth) Kuda wants to meet with me

Her: I thought you wanted to see her..

Dula: Yeah but... I don't know how things are going to turn out. I feel like i met her at a bad time in my life. Tota ke kopanye le ene ke santse keke barinyana and over the years I've learnt how to do the right things... Now i can think on my own without my father and I'm not insecure about who i am. Now i know who i am..

Her: Does she know she still your wife?

Dula: (sighed) I'm planning to tell her the truth about everything.. That's what makes me so tense.

Her: You'll be OK... And don't put yourself under pressure to prove yourself. It's never good, it wasn't easy for me to join the world because we were raised to stay away from sinners and judge other people... Tota you won't see wrong until you step back and watch, I'm glad you know where you went wrong.

Dula: (sighed) Yeah... And it gives me hope that she and Cage are over. She doesn't want the baby and even if she does I'm still hopeful our marriage will survive but if she doesn't want me i will tell her to go ahead and divorce.

Sister: Ok, honesty is the best policy..

In Thomo's car....

Later on Thomo stopped the car as Nessa stood between the seats pressing the light button with his batman toy.. Thomo stepped out and buzzed his lady friend then he stepped out and picked Nessa leaning against the car holding him to his chest as the lady walked over smiling...

Her: Hi... (touched Nessa's cheek) This boy is so cute and clean batho, his skin is radiant and his cut is always fresh.

Thomo: Say thanks Ness...

Her : (blushed) You love kids...

Thomo: I wish i had one but my nephew is just as mine hey (sighed) So wa reng? Let's grab something to eat

Her : Waii there are some school girls coming over to do their hair, ba 4 so I'll be busy the whole evening.. How about tomorrow?

Thomo: Alright.. No problem

Her : I'm sorry, if I knew you had plans i would have told them to come tomorrow.

Thomo: No problem...

A car parked next to them then the girls stepped out, Kuda rolled down the window and looked at Nessa on Thomo's arms.

She stepped out as the girls talked to the lady..

Kuda: Hi..

Thomo: Hey...

Lady: Hi... (to the girls) Let's go

The girls followed the lady inside as Kuda stepped over and picked Nessa from Thomo...

Kuda: Hey.... Hi Nessa...(smiled) Can i hold him?

Thomo reluctantly handed him over as Kuda held him in her arms for the first time in 2 years, the baby looked at her quietly as she touched his cheeks and hugged him emotionally...

Kuda: Thank you for letting me hold him

Thomo: Yeah but i have to go

Kuda: wait... Give me a minute

Thomo: Cage wil kill me if he finds out.. Bring him back

Kuda: Wait..

Lady: (walked over) Tee? Can you come turn the gas cylinder for me? I bought gas earlier but they closed it too tight..

Thomo: Ok, ke eta.. (to Kuda) You have just a few minutes, when i get back i have to go.

Kuda: Ok..

Thomo walked through the gate and disappeared into the house then Kuda looked at Nessa. She kissed his chubby cheek and hugged him again then she thoughtfully looked at her car, her heart begun pounding at the thought then she swallowed and looked at the door.

Thomo wasn't coming. She put him in the car and got in then she started the engine as her hands shook, her heart pounded as she looked on the mirror and reversed then she sped drove off...

*

*

Thomo stepped out of the house with his lady friend and noticed the car running off, his heart skipped as he ran out..

Thomo: HEI!!!! (sighed) She stole the baby, Cage is going to kill me

Lady: Call her, i think her sisters have her number..

Thomo went back and got her number from the children then he got in the car as the phone rang unanswered..

At Cage's office...

Later on Cage locked his office and walked outside the building, everyone had left and he was always the last to leave, he locked up and walked towards his car as the phone rang....

Cage: Hello

Thomo: Kuda stole Nessa

Cage: What do you mean she stole Nessa? How is that possible?

Thomo: I was talking to that girl remember her? Then Kuda arrives with her cousins to do their hair, she asked to hold Nessa and i thought holding her wouldn't hurt right then this girl calls me inside to twist the stove for her, i stepped inside for a minute and when i got out she was running off.

Cage: So you gave her my son after our conversation? After everything I told you you thought it was OK to just hand him over?

Thomo: I didn't think she'd run off, i felt sorry for her.

Cage: You know what, I'm done talking to you. You've always been like that. I can never count on you no matter what. Tamo should have been my brother, you're just something else. You probably got mixed up at the hospital because i don't even feel you as a brother.

Thomo: (swallowed) Cage I'm sorry..

Cage: I want my son in 25 minutes, if i don't have him in 25 minutes don't ever talk to me. What's the point of having a conversation with you about my personal life if you cannot understand why you can't do certain things. You don't like Nessa if you can hand him over to a stranger not sure if he will cry or not. Nxla!

He cut the call before Thomo could respond then he got in the car and dialed Kuda as he skidded out of the parking lot.

At Kuda's House...

Meanwhile Kuda walked in the house carrying Nessa and put him down then she locked the door and walked to the bedroom with him where she put him on the bed and sat next to him..

She took a deep breath and sighed looking at him as he slid off the bed and walked to the dressing table, she quietly watched him as he opened drawers and threw out folded clothes....

Tears filled her eyes as she looked at him, so much like his father, she shape of his head... She chuckled thinking about the first time she saw his head after cutting off his dreads.

Nessa walked out of the bedroom as Kuda folded her arms following him to the living room where he got the remote and pointed it to the TV before pressing...

She slid her phone out of the pocket and looked at Cage's calls, she let them ring unanswered then she received a call from Dula which she picked.

Dula: Hello?

Kuda: Hi

Dula: I'm at the restaurant

Kuda: I won't make it, i stole my son from Cage. I want to spend time with him.

Dula: Why steal him?

Kuda: I gave him up legally

Dula: So you actually kidnapped him?

Kuda: I guess... But i can't help it, I'm desperate

Dula: But if we could meet we could come up with a solution. We can get you a lawyer who will take this to court, you didn't want her and now you want her. You're allowed to change your mind.

Kuda : I didn't give him custody, i gave up my rights as the mother, legally its not my child.

Dula: I know but a lawyer can try and Change that, he can even use reasonable things lie PND, if your medical records can prove that then you stand a chance.

Kuda: Why are you helping me?

Dula: Because I wronged you and took advantage of you in the past, its the least i can do after lying that i filed for divorce.

Kuda: I had a feeling you lied..

Dula: And this might even be an advantage for you. If you're married with a stable home and Cage is single with this struggling courier business i doubt he stands a chance against us. We are both working, and we don't have a criminal record. He has a criminal record and was a convicted criminal, there is no way a court would choose him over a mother who just had a PND.

Kuda: (sighed) Are you sure?

Dula: Yes but we have to return the baby because its kidnapping, you have to file to have access to the child.

Kuda: That's true but Cage is going to beat me

Dula: I'll come with you, I'll be your witness if he puts his hands on you. If he beats any of us it will be an added advantage because he will go to jail for assault and that will make the court question him as a parent. I'm coming over so we take him back.

Kuda: Ok, thanks for the advice..

She hung up and sighed looking at Nessa as he ate the remote and frowned crying...

Nessa: (crying) Daddy...

Kuda: We are going to see daddy ok?

She picked him up and walked outside while he cried...

At Tamo's. Parents....

Tamo's father stood at the door holding the car keys looking at the gate where Sarah standing. His wife stepped out and looked at the gate...

Her : I can't see anything..

Him: She is standing over there...

Her: I guess we have to wait here then.. The Tanzanian doctor said he will help you get rid of Sarah's spirit.

Him: That one is expensive... That's why I'm reluctant. We don't have money.

Her : We sell the car and pay him... Our lives are going below standard because of a spirit. She just needs to be laid to rest. The previous doctor is not powerful if we are only safe inside because Sarah is waiting at the gate and she will never leave. We need the Tanzanian witch doctor.

Him: Let me call him, the good thing about him is that he is fast..

They walked back in the house and made calls. Later on the doctor knocked on the door and walked in, the three of them sat on the couch while the old man explained everything to the doctor...

Doctor: This is going to be a tough one... It takes a child to fix this one... A young child who cannot speak or think for themselves. Preferably a girl child if not an albino,

Ra Tamo: What about one that has both private parts? Henis 2 years. He has parts of a boy and a girl?

Doctor: You'll never be poor in your life with such extra ordinary life and its easy to conceal such a body after harvesting. They fit in toilets, you can burry them with cement to avoid

scavengers digging... Older children are hard to hide, everything is easy with a younger one and their disappearance are never suspicious because everyone knows that a child who just learnt how to walk likes wondering off. You won't be suspected

Ma Tamo: But Cage doesn't allow his child to visit us, i don't think he trusts us even Tamo doesn't bring his child here.

Ra Tamo: Tamo's child is out of question, it's practically my son. Go bata ngwana wa motogolo ka motogolo wa teng ene o motona. We just have to wait patiently for the child to be with his mother, they said Kuda wants him right? Let's wait patiently for the right moment.

Doctor: Don't let a year pass, we need him while he can barely talk... Its efficient with a child younger than 5.

Ra Tamo: I will think of something... We will see

Doctor: And the child must be brought alive because we have to cut out everything while they are alive. We will finalise everything once you have found a way.. Do you have a farm?

Ra Tamo : I do... Don't worry, if we take her in Maun he will be taken to the farm immediately, that's where we will carry out everything.

Doctor: Good...

Their chat continued....

At Kuda's House....

Meanwhile Dula parked the car then Kuda walked over as Cage parked behind his car and stepped out...

Dula: (lowered his voice) I will handle this... I have a plan, don't get involved..

Kuda: (whispered) What?

Dula: Just keep quiet...

Cage slid his keys in the back pocket trying to get Nessa but Dula got between him and Kuda.

Dula: Wait... There is something important wr need to discuss

Cage paused and looked at Dula in disbelief then he looked at Kuda...

Cage: Can i please have my son? I can report you if i want.

Dula: And you won't do that

Cage: (clenched his teeth and pointed at him) O bona wena? Nxla...

He turned and walked towards Kuda then she stepped back as Nessa burst in to tears spreading his arms for his father but Dula pushed Cage back.

Dula: We need to talk...

Kuda: Dula what are you doing?

Dula: I want us to sit down and discuss a way forward because we are planning to challenge you in court. We are a married couple and we have a stable home, allow Kuda to see the child fairly or face us in court.

Cage's heart pounded as his anger choked him, he could just punch him on the face but his son was here and crying..

Cage: Kuda wee tisa ngwana

Kuda: Can we talk about sharing him equally? He is my child too.

He looked at her as pain cracked his throat, tears burned his eyes but he fought and swallowed..

Cage: What hurts me ke gore gao nkope hela sente

Kuda: I sent you a message and you didn't reply me, i have been trying for months but you're still not talking to me. You want to deny me my own child.

Cage: Give me my child...(shaky voice) Le gone you're bringing him to our problems, this is our child and if you feel like you're done hating Nessa you have to talk to me in a respectful manner than this. I don't know what you're trying to do but for once in your life you need to think about other people too...

Dula: Kuda is my wife, why are you talking as if this child isn't mine?

Kuda: Plus i tried to talk to you but you refused...

He Cage looked at her and shook his head with lump on his throat.

Cage: Mphe ngwanake ke bata go tsamaya...I don't want to talk to you. If you want to talk about this find the right time and talk to me, and don't bring this idiot because he wasn't there when we made this baby. Mphe ngwanake ke bata go tsamaya..

Kuda: Can i have him for a day? I will bring him back..

Nessa: (crying leaning over with his arms spread) Daddy

Cage: (tearfully) Kuda wee you have to respect other people's feelings... You don't just show up and demand this child asa go itse, that's why he is crying. Ke kopa gore le mphe ngwanake ke tsamae.. Tisa

He grabbed the baby as Kuda tearfully held him tight, Dula pulled from Cage from the back then he turned around and punched him on the face. He bit his lower lip and sat on top of him punching him on the face several times as he shook in anger.

Kuda : (screaming) Cage stop! Cage?!?

She put Nessa down and pulled Cage off Dula, Cage stepped back and looked at her. Nessa grabbed his foot then he picked him up and looked at her as tears filled his eyes.

Cage: (shaky voice) If you weren't Nessa's mother I'd beat you too because you don't care about other people's feelings. I never thought I'd be so hurt but I'm actually disappointed that you're still married to this guy. Ke kopa gore letswe mogo nna ka ngwanake le itsholele ngwana..

He turned around and walked away, Dula rubbed his bloody nose taking out his phone and called the police.

*

*

#60

At Cage's House...

Cage parked the car and stepped out then he picked Ness and walked towards the house, what happened back there was still in his heart and nothing hurt more than knowing she was actually still married to this guy and he had the audacity to think he can be involved in this. It wasn't even angering just heartbreaking and tears filled his eyes, he could barely swallow just thinking about it. He'd never felt so weak...

He walked in the house while his mother was folding the baby's clothes then he put him down and walked out.

Ma Cage: (to Nessa) Zizi... How are you papa?

Nessa giggled as the granny looked at Cage..

Ma Cage: Are you OK?

Cage: Ee mma...ke togela Zizi, i need a bath.

He walked out of the main house and walked back to the servant's quarters where he closed the door and sat on the bed then he pulled his tshirt over his face and burst into tears with his hands over his face.

Cage : (crying) Fuck! Babe please....

This was a battle he was never ready for...it was enough that she wasn't humbling herself enough let alone admitting how wrong she was but bringing his son near that idiot and actually giving him enough confidence to even talk back.

Tamo parked outside and walked to the main house where he greeted his aunt at the door and put his daughter at the door step as she ran inside.

Tamo: Dumelang...

Ma Cage : Hello my boy... (to the baby) Hello you... Wow so you can walk now?

Tamo: I'm checking on Cage

Ma Cage: He is that side..

Tamo closed the door and walked behind the house where he knocked on the door, Cage responded from inside then he opened the door and walked in while the shower was running...

Tamo: (sat on the bed) Thomo told me what happened...

Cage stepped out of the shower and walked in...

Cage: Yo ene a ska bata go ntena, a didimale hela until I've figured out how to fix this mess.

Tamo: He is feeling guilty about it, he asked me to talk to you. Tota are he didn't intend for all these to happen, he felt sorry for Kuda and never thought she'd run off with the baby. How was he when you got him?

Cage: He is fine... Kuda is still married, can you believe that? That fool actually called my child his... Talking about he is Kuda's husband so that's his child and they're challenging me in court for Nessa, after everything i have been through... supporting this baby, all the sleepless nights when he wasn't feeling well, all the stresses i went through she doesn't even offer me an apology hela gore ke go lathetse ngwana. Does she know that my son calls my mother mama and he doesn't know he has no mother other than my mother. I was actually considering to let her see him but if she doing this so my child can go to Dula's house then she can kiss my ass.

Tamo: I hear you, what she did was wrong and i get that you're pissed but she is still his mother and it's not too late to change that.

Cage: Stop doing that.... Stop siding with her, why is everyone siding with her? What about me?

Tamo: It's not about you though.. Don't you think Zizi would like to know her? He will hate you if he grows up without her. Rather you let her in now so she can prove herself to be unworthy. Let Nessa see her...

Cage: My son should go to Dula's house? After everything they did?

Tamo: No, you guys can meet in public places, she doesn't have to take him right away. She can start with buying him clothes at the mall... I'm encouraging you to let her see him because Nessa will love her whether you like it or not, the very same way you love her is how he will feel, imagine if anyone was keeping you away from Kuda, it's better she is the one doing it that way you won't blame anyone. Let Nessa grow up around her and see what kind of a parent she is, as long as you're by his side he will let you know if anything goes wrong.

Cage : I don't want my son to be ridiculed for his condition.

Tamo: That's what he has to go through to understand his mother.

There was a knock on the door then Tamo attended it while Cage put on his pants..

Tamo: Cage? It's the police...

Knowing how cold it gets in the holding cells, he put on two sweatpants and two sweaters then socks and sneakers, he opened the wardrobe and searched for his beanie then he walked out putting it on.

Cage: Dumelang

Officer: Sir... We received a complaint ya assault, the individual is at the hospital as we speak, knowing there was a case and you were actually convicted we can't take any chances. Aren't you on probation?

Tamo: It was self defense, they kidnapped his son.

Officer: A mother kidnapped her son? Why don't you just swallow your pride and let the woman see her child? Attacking her husband changes what exactly? Kana bruh yaka go raya gore gawa amogela gore mmagwe ngwana ga go bate.

Tamo: Le rata go tsaya di side tsa basadi lesa itse story sothe, that woman-

Cage's mother: Did she mention that she abandoned this baby since he was born? And she shows up after 2 years then runs off with the child?

Cage: It's ok, let me go.. I assaulted him and I'm on probation. It won't matter what led to the assault...

He followed the police officers as Ma Cage walked behind them carrying the baby then Tamo followed them. The officers opened the police car then he pulled the hoodie over his hat and jumped in the back of the van, two other officers jumped inside with him then they locked the doors.

Cage: Mme ke laetse ngwana in case ke ago diega..

They opened for him then he jumped out and picked Nessa from his mother. He took a deep breath and rubbed his chest as he giggled..

Cage: Don't let her take him, I'm leaving him in your custody. My court papers are in the bedroom, she doesn't have rights over him.

Ma Cage: I know...

Tamo: I'll call that guy wa lawyer so you can be out tonight

Cage: Sure, but the problem is that i violated my 3 year probation.

He handed her the baby and smiled letting this memory sink in knowing it might be his last in a while. He sighed and got in the car then they closed the doors. He forced a smile and gave them a thumbs up behind the windows bars as the car drove off..

At the police station...

Minutes later he walked in the room escorted by the police, inside was Dula and Kuda together with another officer.

He slowly walked in with his hands in the sweater pockets then he sat down pulling back the hoodie as he faced the officer...

Officer2: Ke yoo... Do you need extra security? Ke raya ka gore ke ex convict... Plus history

Cage quietly looked down as Dula reached for Kuda's hands, his heart betrayed as he licked his lower lip trying to convince him he could handle this. It wasn't just how close they were but the treatment and attitude of the police officers...He was nothing before their eyes.

Officer: Cage...

Cage: Sir..

Officer: I have a medical report here, it shows you broke his nose.. Well i don't know if it's you or he is lying?

Cage: It's me...

Officer: Ee mme kana you're on probation and when i checked i noticed it was for the same crime, which means whatever the magistrate gave you wasn't enough. Since you violated your probation you might face bone bo 5 years in prison... (sighed) I understand that accepting that a relationship is over is not easy... But ha mmagwe ngwana a nyetswe wa ithoboga nnaka, gago lowe corner to corner o harassa monna wa mmagwe ngwana.

Cage: It wasn't about her, i was talking to her and he kept interrupting me.

Officer: He is her husband

Cage: And she kidnapped my son

Officer: You didn't report, but they reported and now I'm on this case. Tota ga lerato le hedile le hedile... You can't use your child to lure her back..

Dula: But we are willing to drop the charges if he allows my wife to get the child, starting with weekends.

Kuda: I want to stay with him, he will take him on weekends.

Dula: He can decide if he wants 5 years in jail or gives my wife the child...We want to forgive him if he forgives my wife. We want this to go away for the sake of the child.

Cage turned and looked at them then he pulled the beanie over his eyes and leaned over his knees...

Officer: (turned to Cage) Kgang ke eo morena... (there you go)

Cage: (leaned back with a shaky voice) Aba mo tseye ee.. (they can have him)

Tears rolled down as he pulled his tshirt collar and broke down in front of everyone. He'd never thought he'd be that weak but he couldn't control it...

*

*

#61

At the police station...

Cage stepped out of the police station as he pulled the hoddie over his head and put his hands in the sweater as he walked out the gate. Dula drove passed him with Kuda in the front seat as she pulled the seat belt...

They locked eyes as the car drove off then he stopped by the side of the road dialing his cousin.

Tamo: Yeah?

Cage: Can you pick me up at the police station? I don't have coins..

Tamo: Ina is at the mall, let me talk to her she will pass by and pick you. How did it go?

Cage: It's a long story, Kuda is taking Nessa tonight

Tamo: Why?

Cage: It's either that or i go to jail

Tamo: Did that lawyer call you? Unfortunately he is not in Maun.

Cage : Yeah we talked, he said i had no choice because I'll definitely get punishment for assault, we have a meeting when he gets back.

Tamo: Let me talk to Ina

Cage: Ok, thanks

He hung up and sighed, now that he had cried his burdens off the embarrassment of knowing he cried in front of him haunted him.

At Kuda's House....

Later on Dula parked the car and sighed leaning back with a smile..

Dula: I told you he will crack, these types of guys are only tough on the inside... He looked stupid crying in front of everyone like that. (laughed) Santse go na le monna o lelang..

Kuda faked a smile and chuckled as Dula leaned over for a kiss but she quickly reached in her pocket like she wasn't aware he was leaning over.

Kuda: Where are my keys... Oh here...

She got out of the car then he stepped out and closed the door fixing his tie. Kuda unlocked the door as he stood behind her then she turned around facing him..

Kuda: Thanks for helping me out... I appreciate it.

Dula: Sure, any time. I'll come back and pick you up so we can collect him.

Kuda: I think I'll take it from here but thanks a lot.

Dula: You're welcome..

He reached in his pocket and took her hand then he slid her ring back on her finger again..

Dula: I want you to know that anytime i want to put Cage in jail i will do it because the doctor has already documented my injuries. Statue of limitation is so long he has nothing on me...anytime you want something from him just snap your fingers and I'll make it happen.

He leaned over as she turned her head then he pulled her chin over and softly kissed her.

Kuda: I'm tired... I want to take a shower

Dula: Can i join you?

Kuda: (smiled) I'm on my period...

Dula: (laughed) Damn..

Kuda: (laughed) Next time...

Dula: (touched her ring) Don't take this off...

Kuda: OK...

He kissed her again and walked away, Kuda faked a smile as he smiled back and drove off. She turned and walked in the house then she locked up sighed leaning on the door. Tears filled her eyes as Cage's imagine flushed in her eyes, she put her hands over her face and burst into tears crying then she slid down the door and sat on the floor crying.

Minutes later she stood up and rubbed her tears as she walked to the bedroom while dialing Ina but her phone went unanswered then she sat on the bed and clicked on WhatsApp, thank God she was online but as soon as she started typing Ina got offline but she continued typing anyways.

Kuda: ðŸ˜€I've hurt Cage, it was my first time seeing him cry and i can't get it off my mind at the same time i want to get to know my son and i had to find a way to get him. Dula helped me but I'm still divorcing just not so soon because i think he is going to threaten me with sending Cage to prison if I don't do what he wants.

She sent the message and waited for the reply but she didn't get back online then she called her with WhatsApp. Ina finally got back online and read her message.

Ina: (replied) Ok

Kuda: OK what?

Ina: Everything, i don't want to argue with you ntsalaka, do what makes you happy. Your happiness and peace comes first. I'm going to make dinner, later

Kuda: Ok

She put her phone down and took a bath...

At Tamo's House....

Meanwhile Ina put her phone down as Tamo massaged her foot and gently wrapped her with a bandage as their baby laid asleep on the other side of the bed...

Ina: I'm really done arguing with Kuda waitse, i can't believe she did this. I don't understand her anymore

Tamo: She has fear, she probably thinks Cage will never forgive her so she thinks she has to do all that to get her son.

Ina: I'm just tired of being Oprah Winfrey on her, i try to show her the right way but she does the opposite. She isn't even planning to apologise, ke raya to just ask Cage out on a date and tell him everything then apologise.

Ina: Nna tota i don't see things the way everyone does, sometimes we are forced to hurt our loved ones out of fear, she is just afraid to lose Nessa

They continued chatting then he felt someone pass behind him, then he turned and looked at Sarah standing by the bed. His heart pounded as he looked at Ina to check if she could also notice her but clearly she couldn't see her..

Sarah glared at him tearfully and grabbed the baby's neck as she gagged kicking, Ina frowned and shook the baby as she gasped. Tamo picked her up and looked at her as she coughed...

Ina: Ngwanake o phadimosiwa ke eng ne batho? (do you think she is having a nightmare?)

Tamo's heart pounded so loud against his chest...

At Cage's House...

Ma Cage walked in Cage's room and got Zizi's pillow and other small things then she walked out and locked.

Ma Cage : Tonight you're sleeping with me... Daddy is busy ok.. Ok?

Nessa: Ok..

She got in the house and put him down then she made her bed and put his pillow while he played. Cage knocked on the door and walked in...

Cage: Hi...

Nessa gasped and ran over then he picked him up and swung him as they laughed.

Ma Cage : Oh, you're out?

Cage : Yes, but i was released earlier... I just needed air..

Ma Cage: Ok, take his things..

Cage picked the baby's things and sighed looking at his mother...

Cage: Kuda is taking Nessa, its either that or i go to jail. I guess it's best she takes him while I'm out than if she wins against me when I'm in prison and unable to protect him against her husband.

Ma Cage: Wait, she is still married?

Cage: I wil tel you everything tomorrow, I'm tired. Goodnight

Ma Cage: Goodnight... (touched Nessa) Goodnight Zizi...

Nessa: Bye bye

Cage walked out, minutes later he walked in his house and closed the door then he put him down and fixed the bed. He picked him up and put him on the bed then he laid next to him pressing his phone, Nessa got on top of him and played on his chest until he fell asleep there..

Cage noticed he was asleep and laid him by his side as usual with a bottle over the pillow for his midnight drinking. He pinned his elbow down staring at his boy asleep then a knock interrupted his thoughts.

He got off the bed and opened the door to Kuda standing by the stoop.

Kuda: Hi...

Cage: Hi..

Kuda: Ke tile go tsaya ngwana.

Cage: Come in...

She stepped inside and closed the door then she turned to him just staring at her. He didn't say much then she headed to the bedroom where she leaned over and gently picked the baby while he was asleep.

Cage picked his toys and quietly followed hee to the car where he put them in the back. Kuda looked at him and got in the car then she drove off leaving him standing there. He watched her taillights disappear into the night then he walked back to the house where he sat on the bed and put his hands together before taking a deep breath.

Cage: Goodnight Zizi...

He switched off the lights and laid down..

*

*

#62

At Tamo's House....

Early in the morning, around five Tamo laid asleep behind Ina with their baby in front of her. Sarah appeared standing on the side of the bed looking at Tamo. His heart pounded as he stared at her with his arm around Ina, he tried to move or scream but his body could not move...

Sarah: I already got my justice...I was just trying to save all the children through you. I don't have much time because I've served my purpose and papa is calling me home. You will remember me when everyone is shedding tears and it will be painful because you will wish you could have listened to me. You're the only person who can stop all these....

Tears filled her eyes as she swallowed then a tear rolled down her cheek..

Sarah: I really tried, i scared you with a miscarriage when Ina was pregnant but even strangling your daughter didn't scare you enough to go to the police and tell them everything that you saw. Its the children that will suffer, i am not God and i cannot fight for everyone, i can only serve my purpose before i cease to exist. Your father is going to kill 3 children...Thank you for watching me die and keeping it a secret to protect your father. I'm going home now papa is calling me...

She turned around looking at her father who was standing in the bright light then he stretched his hand, Sarah ran towards him and got his hand as she smiled, both of them disappeared into the bright light that turned into a star that flew and stuck on the millions of stars on the sky. Tamo gasped for air and leaped up in the morning dark..

Ina turned and yawned looking at him..

Ina: Are you ok?

Tamo: Yeah, i had a nightmare...

He got up and washed his face in the sink then he sat on the bed..

Ina: What's the dream about? I feel better when i pray after getting a nightmare, i tend to forget it because if i don't pray it stays in me.

Tamo: It was nothing.. I'm fine

Ina: OK...

He got up and prepared for work...

At Kuda's House...

On the same morning just a few minutes after five Kuda's alarm buzzed but her head got heavy as usual, she struggled to lift her head and turned her head around looking at an unfamiliar little pillow then she remembered, Nessa!!

She leaped up and touched the empty bed, he wasn't there! She stepped down the bed and missed a step falling..

Kuda : Nessa!!

She got up and hurried to the living room where she sighed in relief to find him sleeping on the floor at the door, she bent over and picked him up, he was freezing cold and he coughed waking up..

Kuda: Nessa? How long have you been here?

She walked back to the bedroom carrying him as he started crying..

Nessa: (crying) Daddy!

Kuda: Shhh....

She put him on the bed and handed him the bottle of milk but he turned away crying.

Kuda: Nessa? Nessa?

He continued crying and slid down the bed struggling to remove the jumpsuit nor could he find his potty near. He cried hysterical pulling his jumpsuit..

Kuda: (angrily) Nessa? Look at me.... Stop pulling off your clothes, it's cold...

Holding in urine and poop Nessa stopped pulling his clothes as he cried hysterically, tears and mucus slid down his chin as he stood there pressing his thighs together...

Kuda: (wiped his face) Sorry ok, you'll see daddy in a few days... Come here...

She picked him up shushed him as he continued crying then she put him on the bed and walked outside dialing her aunt...

Aunt: Hello?

Kuda: Hi, auntie... I'm going to work, i need someone to watch Nessa

Aunt: Which Nessa?

Kuda: My son..

Aunt: Cage gave him to you?

Kuda: Yes, will you watch him while i go to work? I am planning on finding a baby sitter.

Aunt: I'm going to the hospital today, i have to see a doctor but your cousins are home. I think they're on the afternoon shift classes.

Kuda: Ok, thank you.

She hung up and walked in the bedroom where Nessa was still crying pressing his legs together holding it in. Kuda went for a bath and came back to change into her uniform... Nessa's cry decreased as his ribs tired but he couldn't stop the cry hiccups as tears dried on his cheeks.

Kuda: Nessa? You have to stop crying... You'll get used me... I'm sorry...

She came back to bed and put him on her lap rubbing his eyes then he she kissed him..

Kuda : I'm sorry baby ok? I love you...

He sniffled with hiccups and started crying all over again, Kuda's eyes filled with tears as she tried to feed him but he pushed the bottle away and cried sliding out of her arms. She let him down then he picked his superman toy and walked to the main door where he stood crying looking at her..

She went back to the bedroom and put on her shoes then she got her handbag and picked him up on her way out.

At the family home....

Later that morning Kuda parked the car talking to the phone and stepped out...

Kuda: Ok, and how soon can you start?

Voice: I can start any time, when do you want me to start?

Kuda: Is today OK?

Voice: Yes,

Kuda: Ok, I'll pick you up during lunch time.

Voice : How old is the baby I will be babysitting again?

Kuda: 2

Voice: Ok... Bye

She hung up and walked to the children's house where she knocked on the door. Tshiamo opened the door and gasped at the baby picking him up..

Tshiamo: Hey... Wow he is so big

Titi: So she is boy now?

Tshiamo: I guess she is a boy... (laughed looking at Kuda) He looks like uncle Cage gore!

Titi: (touched his head) He is cute gore...

Kuda: Watch him until lunch time. I'll come get him, come get his bag..

Tiri ran to the car and got rhe baby bag then Kuda drove off, she walked back in the house as Nessa burst into tears..

Tshiamo: Maybe he wet his diaper.. Let me take it off

Tshiamo squatted and undressed him while Titi touched the diaper..

Titi: The diaper is dry...

Tshiamo: Gongwe o lomiwa ke sengwe, why is he crying like that..

She took off the diaper as Nessa's little penis stuck out hard..

Titi: Little boys get erection?

Tshiamo : (laughed) O tshwere ke moroto monna...

Tshiamo grabbed his hand and walked outside with him,...

Tshiamo: Sese nmana..

Nessa turned to the wall and peed then he walked behind the wall and squatted to poop but Tshiamo stuck his head out looking at him then he stood up.

Tshiamo: (laughed) Ok... You poop ok..

Tshiamo walked back into the house and got the toilet paper..

Tshiamo: (laughed) He is shy... O bata go kaka

Titi: Ok...

Minutes later Tshiamo walked behind the house with tshirt and smiled rolling it around her hand..

Tshiamo: Are you done? You're such a clever boy! Let me wipe your butt...

Nessa reached out for the tshirt and put his hand behind himself wiping himself..

Tshiamo: Hee Titi hae he can wipe himself, this baby is clever waitse...

She gave him another one then he wiped himself and dropped it down.

Tshiamo: Go inside, I'm coming...

Nessa walked towards the front of the house while Tshiamo got the spade and picked the poop before heading to the pit latrine toilet behind the house.

Meanwhile Tessa stood in front of the closed door and saw a car similiar to his father's passing by the road then he walked towards the gate and joined the road following the car...

*

*

#63

At home...

Tshiamo walked back to the house and leaned the spade besides the wall then she walked inside..

Tshiamo: Where is the baby?

Titi: Mmh? Aren't you helping him outside?

Tshiamo: (panicked) I told him to come here...

They both rushed out and sighed in relief as a neighbour walked over carrying him then Tshiamo got him..

Neighbour: I picked him over there then i followed his foot prints, why isn't he dressed?

Tshiamo: He was pooping behind the house..

Neighbour: Is he ok though? What's this? Why does he look like that.

Titi: He is intersex

Neighbour: So it happens in real life? I thought it happens to white people only...

Tshiamo walked inside the house with Nessa and quickly dressed him...

At Tamo's office...

Later that morning Tamo stopped writing and put the pen between the pages then he took a deep breath and sighed thoughtfully, reporting his father and his gang would cost him so much.... Ina and Kisha were all he had and who knows how his father would react let alone the police. If he reported and no one believes him he'd have a long list of enemies, enemies that could hurt his baby girl..

His phone vibrated interrupting his thoughts...

Tamo: Hello?

Ina: Babe, Kana we are leaving next week and i still haven't found a babysitter, wa last time yole used to leave Kisha alone then she'd come home when she knows my lesson is about to end. I want a new person

Tamo: So what's the problem? You can find a new person akere... And then don't put your timetable on the wall because then she knows when to expect you home. Keep it in your bag and then normalise surprise visits, after leaving come back in 30 minutes just to see how things are, things like that. Once the nanny is trustworthy you'll relax

Ina: Yeah, there one i talked to might be nice but she is expensive, she needs P200 on top of what we been paying. I think it's because she has a child

Tamo: I'll take care of it, (laughed) Kante wena ithela o ngamela nkare go duela wena

Ina: (laughed) I'm trying to help you save, i know it can't be easy supporting us and yourself.

Tamo: I don't support myself, i never even cook when you're in Gabs.

Ina: Still you must afford those plates tsa mamchechos

Tamo: (laughed) True...

Ina: I'll call her and tell her that we are leaving next week..

Tamo: Alright, i love you..

Ina: I love you too..

He hung up and leaned back thoughtfully then he dialed Cage...

Cage: (low voice) Hello?

Tamo: Hey man, just checking on you

Cage: I'm good, i just woke up now I'm trying to go to work so i don't think too much because lying here makes me consider all kinds of heinous crimes

Tamo: Ok, going to work it is. I think you should learn to control your temper though. This guy has noticed your only weakness, and it's a short temper. If you can overcome that you're good

Cage: That's true, you're right. Ke gore hela anything that involves him annoys me but I'll be fine. Gone jaana I'm trying not to call Kuda and check on the baby because she might think i think she isn't good enough of a mother or something, I'm just trying to avoid arguments but I'm dying to see my son. I've never spent so much time without seeing him and i wonder how he is doing surrounded by strangers.

Tamo: Yeah, control yourself and give her time

Cage: I'm only planning to call ka lunch.

Tamo: That's good... So ya spaneng to pass time

Cage: sure

He hung up and leaned back...

At Kuda's House...

Later on Kuda parked the car and stepped out carrying the baby as she walked in the house, the new nanny stood up and smiled looking at Nessa..

Kuda: This is Nessa...

She picked him up and smiled tickling him as Kuda smiled..

Kuda: Like i said he is intersex so don't freak out when you try bathing him and come across something unusual. He functions with his boy part but his father and i decided not to operate because we want to wait for him to choose for himself.

Nanny: (smiled) I understand...

Kuda: OK...

Nanny: I'll go bath him and find him something to eat..

Kuda: OK... I have to get back to work.

Nanny: OK..

Kuda walked out then the nanny walked to the window and watched the car drive off then she put Nessa down and watched TV.

Nessa sat there playing with his toys then he stood up and walked to the door..

Nessa: Daddy..

He slowly started crying as he touched the door..

Nanny: Shhhh.... (he continued crying) Shut up I'm watching TV..

Nessa continued crying then she angrily walked to the door and slapped him across the face..

Nanny: (angrily) Keep quiet monna!

She picked him up and walked to the kitchen where she took out purity and grabbed the spoon while Nessa cried hysterically. She sat down and crossed her legs while she fed him but Nessa cried pushing the spoon off his face, the nanny slapped him across the face and he fell on his back crying loudly, she smacked his stomach with loud smacks and Nessa cried so hard resulting in the inability to produce sound though his mouth was open, he finally caught a sound and cried out as she stepped over his mouth pressing her foot over his mouth while she was holding his purity.

Nanny : Shut up! I won't carry you the whole day, I'm not the one who spoiled you.

She grabbed his arm and sat him up then she forced the spoon in his mouth and swabbed the food in his mouth but it fell out his open mouth as he cried. He'd never been beaten before and it was hard to understand as he kept crying.

Nanny : You won't keep quiet? Ok... I'll shut you up. I know kids like you

The nanny got a cloth and tied his mouth to shut him up then she tied his hands and legs and laid him on the couch. She cleaned up and sat down watching TV in peace while Nessa laid there with a cloth covering his mouth..

*

*

#64

At Cage's office...

Cage stood up and walked to the window at his usual a spot then he pulled the blindfolds and thoughtfully watched the parking lot as people passed. He took out his phone and dialed Kuda..

Kuda: Hello? Call me later I'm attending a patient.

Cage: You're working? Gase gore you took time off?

Kuda: I'll call you back. Ke na le molwetsi-

She cut the call then he dialed Kuda's aunt...

Her : Hello?

Cage: Dumelang, I'm checking on Zizi.... Nessa

Her: His mother took him an hour back. He was here since morning though i spent a lot of time at the hospital he was with his aunties.

Cage: She is at work so Nessa o kae?

Her : Apparently she found a nanny

Cage: I didn't know anything about a nanny, i thought she will take time off work because she said she wants to spend time with him.

Her: Hei i really don't know Kuda's plan my boy, please call her.

Cage: Ee mma.

He hung up and dialed Kuda...

Kuda: Hello bathong Cage!

Cage: Kuda weee baya diodisele tsa gago tseo ke bua le wena ka ngwanake o toga ore ga kena maitseo! Wa ntester akare?

Kuda: Cage I'm working!

Cage: Why didn't you tell me you're taking my son from my mother's care to a maid? How long have you known this woman enough to leave her with Nessa?

Kuda: I interviewed her and she is sweet. She has 4 children so she is the best for this, she needs the money because all of her children's fathers are not supporting them.

Cage: Bona ha, you're not getting my son from me only to hand him to a stranger, you're a stranger enough and why is he being handed from one person to another, koore in the morning he was with your cousins and now your maid whom i don't know, didn't you think i should also meet this person who will be taking care of my son?

Kuda : I didn't think it was a big deal

Cage: He is intersex! He needs privacy and an understanding person... Why don't you respect Nessa's privacy?

Kuda: Cage you're just being impossible now, so to be a good mother i must quit my job? What makes you think a working mother can't be just as good?

Cage: Why can't you be a mother while my mother is babysitting for us? What are you trying to prove?

Kuda: I have to get back to work.

Cage : I'm going to get my son, i didn't know you're going to hand him to a maid, I actually thought you wanted to try this mothering thing. I'm going to take him, do what you want.

Kuda: Is that what you really want to do?

Cage: Don't use that tone on me, I will kill you Kuda

Kuda: Stop threatening me

Cage: Don't make me hate you.

He cut the call and walked out...

At Tamo's office....

Ina walked in carrying the baby and closed the door as Tamo smiled standing up, he picked his daughter and kissed her..

Tamo: (smiled) To what do I owe this pleasure... (kissed his daughter) Heeei...

Ina: (smiled) Can't you see it... Please look at her and you'll see it

He smiled looking at his daughter and noticed her ears had been pierced then he smiled and kissed her cheek..

Tamo: Wow.... Look at you Miss Botswana...

Ina's phone rang then she glanced at the screen and silenced the call letting it ring, the caller made another call again and Tamo looked at her suspiciously then she picked it.

Ina: (on the call) Hey... Mmh... Ng ng... Heh?... Ng ng... Next week...

He walked over and got the phone from her then he put it over his ear while holding the baby with the other arm..

Nametso: (softly) Gabs is not the same without you

Tamo: Nxla, o ta nyela

Nametso: Um... Tamo... Hi

Tamo: Hi your lesbian ass!

Nametso: (laughed) Kante why don't you trust Ina? Bruh that girl loves you, we are just friends. She is the only person who doesn't judge me. I respect you and i totally understand if you're feeling a little insecure but you're making her act weird each time i call, i was wondering why she is giving me short answers, uh wena monna, i know I'm handsome but i don't do Ina's.... I personally go for skinny short girls so i can do all kinds shit on them and feel big, i like it when a

girl looks up at me all short and all, makes me feel like a beast. I'm using Ina to get girls because Ina is sweet to everyone..

Tamo: Stay away from her

Nametso: And Ina loves you... She is not the type to cheat.. Gape o mpatele ngwanyana ko Maun the monna, ke bata slender, petite girls make perfect lesbo girlfriends. December I'm coming to Maun

Tamo: Wa ntwaela wena

Nametso: I told Ina i want your cousin, Melinda.... Ina once tagged her, that girl is fine.

Tamo: Melinda is not a lesbian.

Nametso: Every woman has a lesbian in them, it takes a special kind of stud to trigger it....mo mphe hela o taa bona. Ina refused with her number kante le a jelasa kana jang?

Tamo: Ke tago e neela ee (fine, I'll send it)

Nametso: Tsaya numbera yane kana o ta e tsaya kogo Ina? The monna ke a go kopa e sende? I won't tell her if you think she will be offended

Tamo: No, she won't, if anything she is going to laugh at you or insult you. (laughed) Wa go go roga

Nametso: (laughed) I wouldn't just say hi i want to be your girlfriend, that would be weird.

Thanks for the favour, i knew talking to a guy would be easy. Ina has been refusing to even give me your number

Tamo: Alright shap

Nametso: Sure

He handed her the phone..

Ina: (to the phone) Mxm koore o itshokile hela until o bua dilodisele le Tamo... (laughed) Mxm... Shap

She hung up and shook her head..

Tamo: I still don't trust her, its just like having a male bestie. She could be fingering you for all i know

Ina: (laughed) Her finger can never beat your dick babe...

He laughed and leaned over kissing her as they stood up and walked outside...

At Kuda's House....

Cage parked at the gate and walked in through the gate, it was silent out as if there was no one home but the open front window proved otherwise. Surely they wouldn't leave windows open,

for some reason instead of knocking at the door he walked to the window and moved the curtains aside looking inside, his eyes landed on Nessa lying asleep on the couch with a cloth around his mouth, his hands and legs bound behind his back. The nanny noticed the curtains moving and turned holding a full plate of food then she jumped putting it down as the fork flew on the air, she covered the baby with a towel and stood up facing the window...

Cage's heart choked him as he walked to the door and tried to open but it was locked..

Cage: (banging on the door) Open the door!.... Zizi?!

The nanny closed the windows and stayed in there for about a minute as Cage grew anxious knocking several times. Fury rushed through his blood making his heart pound faster as his whole body shook...

Cage: (chanting) God please help me...(put his hands together underneath his chin) That's not my son tied up in there....(banged on the door) God please help me... Control me...Please control me...

He stepped back and kicked the door once as the part with the lock cracked, he lifted his foot again and kicked the door open as the nanny's hands shook clumsily untying Nessa who was lying motionless...

*

*

#65

At Kuda's House..

He stepped back and kicked the door once as the part with the lock cracked, he lifted his foot again and kicked the door open as the nanny's hands shook clumsily untying Nessa who was lying motionless...

Cage: Stop, mo lese...

He took out his phone and took a video of her as she looked at him..

Cage: Why is he tied up like that?

Nanny: I was playing with him..

Cage: Untie him

He took a video of her as she untied Nessa's legs and picked him up slightly shaking him but Nessa remained weak, Cage stopped the video and picked him up touching his cheek keep his wiggling head steady but even his eyes were weak.

Cage: Zizi? Zizi? It's daddy... Get up... (to her) what did you do to her?

Her: He was touching everything and i just playfully tied him up then he fell asleep.

Cage sat down and noticed the bruises on his hands and feet even the cheeks proving how tight the cloth blocking his mouth was. Cage put him down and turned around with a surprise slap that landed the nanny on the floor..

Cage: I'm going to kill you if you don't tell me what happened to my son..(pointed to the flowers in a vase by the TV) Do you see that? We have placed a micro camera in there, I'm going to check it, if anything recorded in there is not part of this i will not forgive you and i won't even call the police. Trust me... I will find your 4 children and hurt him right in front of your eyes. Akere you think I'm a fool? You want me to get a camera and connect it to my phone when you can tell me what happened..

Nanny: I slapped him a few times on the face and stomach then i just tied him up...

Cage: (grabbed her hand) Come here...

He got the same cloth and tied her hands and legs as she cried begging...

Nanny: I'm sorry.... I was stressed... The father's of my children don't support them and they're married, i have to be a maid to support them...

Cage tied her up like she wasn't talking then he picked up the Nessa and walked to the car where he laid him on the backseat and touched his cheek...

Nessa: (weakly) Daddy...

Cage: I'm coming ok... I'm going to get the car keys then we go... Sleep here my boy ok?

He opened the car windows and closed the doors then he walked back to the house where the nanny was sitting on the floor with her hands tied behind her back as she silently cried..

Cage walked in the kitchen and opened drawers one by one looking for something then he went back to his car and opened his boot, he opened the tool box and picked the rope and gloves then he walked back in the house putting on his gloves with the robe on his armpit...

He calmly closed the door and got the plastic chair then he pushed the table aside and wiped his finger prints off the rope while putting on gloves. He stepped over the chair and threw the rope over the ceiling fan then he suspected himself on it testing its strength before hopping down..

Cage: Ke go atholela leso... Maybe Nessa's mother forgot to mention that I'm really not afraid of hell... Do you know what court taught me? (grabbed her arm helping her stand) I have learnt to commit perfect crimes, and perfect crimes are committed when one is not angry and clouded by rage... Also a suspect has to have a motive, since you and i are the only ones who know what happened I will be the only one with that secret so in the eyes of the law i really have no reason to kill you. I am going to kill you and I'm going to get away with this murder.

She tried to scream then he put his hand around her mouth and nose cutting her oxygen as she kicked and gagged with her arms tied until she passed out. He hung her over his shoulder and staggered to the middle of the house where he stepped over the couch then the chair and pulled

the rope over, he put it around her neck and released her as she waved around gagging kicking hanging from the ceiling fan..

He pushed the couch back and kicked the supposed chair she was using then he stepped back and folded his arms watching her kicking until she stopped. He took a deep breath and sighed in relief as pee dripped from her toes and dropped on the floor flowing along the tile lines...

Re removed the cloth around her hands and feet then he wiped his finger prints on her and fixed the crime scene. He thought killing someone would be scary but this was thrilling, he actually did this and he didn't give a shit... But he wasn't done...

He walked back to the car and picked Nessa as he made a frantic call then he put the phone down and opened a bottle of juice feeding Nessa who grabbed the bottle like he hadn't eaten in days...

At the clinic...

Meanwhile Kuda took a seat and filled some recording as her phone rang...

Kuda: Hello?

Voice: This is sergeant Isa, am i speaking to Kuda Christopher?

Kuda: Ee rra

Voice: We have been called to your house about a possible suicide and we found a woman hanging on the ceiling.

Kuda: Nessa!?! Is my son OK?

Voice: His father found him in the house with the body and he had to kick down the door. We need to talk to you

Kuda: I'm coming!

She hung up and rushed out....

At Kuda's House....

Minutes later Kuda drove through the gate as a police car flashed the lights with neighbours standing by the fence watching as the body wrapped in a body bag passed to the car. Cage stood aside carrying his son to his chest talking to the police officer then she ran over...

Cage: (shook his head) It was horrible, i knocked several times and when no one answered i peaked through the window that's when i saw her hanging from the fan with my son crying...I had to kick down the door to kick in, you'll see the lock is broken... I told the other officer too

Officer: Yeah we noticed that...

Kuda: What happened?

Cage: Thank God i came when i did, Nessa would have been trapped with her dead body thw whole day... And he was weak and hungry. He finished the whole bottle of juice

Kuda tried to get him but Nessa refused..

Cage: He is till terrified... Let him calm down..

Officer: Thanks for your statement...

Cage: Sure

Officer : (to Kuda) Did she say something that might have made her commit suicide?

Kuda: Well she had financial difficulties, she said her baby daddies were not cooperating. We weren't that close... I really don't know.

Officer: Ok

The officer walked inside the house as Kuda followed him inside, Cage put Nessa in the back of the car and strapped him in his seat before opening a game of popping balloons in his phone then he took a deep breath and walked over as the police loaded the body...

Kuda picked Nessa's toy from the table and sighed in disbelief then she walked back to the car and handed it to Nessa while everyone stood by watching the police walking back and forth.

Kuda got the phone from Nessa and handed him the toy, their fingers pressed thw menu and she caught a sight of the nanny's face, she clicked on the video and watched her terrified as she shook untying Nessa's hands and feet. "Why is he tied up like that,? Cage asked." I was playing with him, "she replied shaking. "Untie him, "were Cage's last words before filming as she released weak motionless Nessa. The video ended and a cold chill ran down her spine as she turned looking at Cage standing with the police with his hands in the pockets.

Kuda: (whispered) No!

Her heart thudded against her chest almost choking her as she held his phone on her hands.

*

*

#66

At Kuda's House.

The video ended and a cold chill ran down her spine as she turned looking at Cage standing with the police with his hands in the pockets.

Kuda: (whispered) No!

Her heart thudded against her chest almost choking her as she held his phone on her hands. She walked over to them and stood next to him as he spoke to the police officer who then got in the car and drove off...

He turned around and looked at her worried self and rubbed her arms with both hands..

Cage: Hey, you OK?

She nodded her head and handed him the phone..

Kuda: I gave him a toy.

Cage: Thanks

She turned her head looking at everyone as he pressed it and remembered he didn't delete the video, fuck! He deleted it and slid the phone in his back pocket as Kuda turned barely able to look him in the eyes.

Kuda: I'm sorry for being careless...

Tears choked her and she looked away folding her arms, Cage looked at her with a long face and sighed..

Cage: I told you I'm not perfect so you don't have to be perfect with me, you just have to be remorseful, apologise and actually change. I'm angry with you... And if you ever put my son in such danger i will kill you. Loving you won't stop me from beating you or killing you if you put my son in danger. That boy is my life, he changed me into the man i am today. He gave me a purpose in life and he is the only person who loves me the way I am. Don't stand in the way of that.. I will kill you and i mean it.. (gently pulled up her chin and looked in her tearful eyes) I will kill you if you ever put his life danger like that do you understand me?

A tear ran down her cheek as she looked in his eyes then she nodded her as rubbed her eyes stepping back.

Kuda: You can have him... I'm sorry. I think i overdid it.. I should have done things differently, I'm sorry.

He looked down at her hands as her ring shined...

Cage: It's ok.. I have to go..

Kuda: Can i hold him for the last time?

Cage: Sure

She followed him to the car where she leaned in the car and touched his cheek..

Kuda: Bye Nessa..

Nessa: Bye bye

Kuda: I love you...

She stepped back and sighed looking at Cage as he started the car, it wasn't until now that she realised how dangerous he was. To think she made him cry and he could have just come at night and just killed her... Or that stunt Dula pulled on him... God!

He rolled up the windows and drove off as she stood by then she walked towards the house and stopped at the door looking at the broken lock.

She walked across the floor to the bedroom where she sat on the bed and buried her face on her hands, the look on Nessa's face as the nanny untied him brought tears to her eyes and she burst out crying. Cage properly didn't think much of her now and who would blame him, Nessa had been through a lot because of his own mother just like she had been through a lot. History was now repeating itself, Nessa would definitely choose his father over and over.. Just the thought of being her copy of her own mother made her sick as she cried out loud..

At auntie's house....

Later that afternoon Ina drove through the gate as her aunt sat in front of the house having tea lost in thoughts of her loneliness. She parked the car and stepped out with her daughter...

Ina: (laughed) You look lonely

Auntie: (laughed) I am lonely...sometimes i wonder why i can't find a man that loves me.

Ina: You'll find one.. I brought Kisha over so that i can go buy a few things, this weekend we're going back to Gaborone.

Auntie: Ok... Hi Kisha! Come here my girl...

She lifted her up and put her on her lap...

Aunt: This girl looks like you...she is a true copy eseng gaga Nessa, Nessa looks nothing like his mother. Its as if Cage is the one who carried him 9 months.

Ina: (laughed) Imagine if they had cut his penis just because they thought he was a girl.

Aunt: Hoo Cage oe lwele, hanne ese ka ene ga re itse.

Ina: But now Kuda is taking him by force, auntie the mma talk to her. I asked her to approach Cage properly but she even involved Dula pissing Cage off, now they've blackmailing him into giving her Nessa,

Aunt: I will find time and talk to her. Kuda is stubborn mogo maswe...

The girls arrived from school and raced over to pick Kisha, Titi picked her and ran to the house as they ran after her..

Ina: I'll be back later.. I won't be long

Aunt: Bye

She got in the car and drove off..

At Tamo's parents...

Tamo stood up and sighed...

Tamo: I was just checking on you...

Rragwe Tamo: Is it true Kuda took the baby by force?

Tamo: It's unbelievable, and she left him at her auntie's without consulting Cage. It's really complicated...

Rragwe Tamo: (stood up) It's unbelievable indeed...

Mmagwe Tamo: Bye

Tamo: Bye

His father walked him out as he got in the car and drove off then he took out his phone and called someone..

Voice: Hello?

Rragwe Tamo: Hurry up, apparently the baby is at her aunt's place..

Voice: Ok, kante gatwe she is a boy or a girl?

Rragwe Tamo: She is everything. She was born with both sexes, she is 2 years old.

Voice: Where is the doctor? What do i do with the parts after?

Rragwe Tamo: The doctor will be there, everyone will be there but i don't want the child to see my face, i will wait in the car

Voice: OK, I'll do everything but you have to pay me before i collect her then you pay balance when i give you the plastic of her parts.

Rragwe Tamo: I will send half just now

Voice I: Thank you, I'm going to collect her now. Ke bata go mo thaba tonight... It won't be easy though, i will have to hang around and wait for an opportunity to grab him or her

Rragwe Tamo: Please harvest her before the police and everyone gets alarmed and starts searching.

Voice: Bye

He hung up and walked in the house....

At the clinic...

The doctor smiled as he took his stethoscope off Nessa's chest and put him down...

Doctor : He is fine, he was probably hungry. He has bruises on the stomach and here but they will disappear. What happened?

Cage: He was playing with other rough kids and i had left him with the relatives so i guess they didn't feed him.

Doctor: Alright, he is good...

Cage: Thank you...

Doctor: This is his prescription, its just painkillers.

Cage: Thanks

He picked him up and passed by the pharmacy getting the painkillers. Minutes later he walked out carrying him towards the car as his phone rang...

Cage: Hello?

Kuda: Hi, it's me. Do you mind if we meet and talk?

Cage: About?

Kuda: I want to see Nessa once a week, maybe for an hour each Saturday and I'll be coming there without taking him away from you. I come do his laundry and help out then i go but only if it's ok with you. Can we meet and talk? I don't want to talk on the phone.

Cage: Come to my house at 8 then.

Kuda: Not your house

Cage: Why not?

Kuda: I want us to meet in a public place

Cage: I don't want a public place

Kuda: Cage please, can we just cooperate without getting violent? I know i wronged you and-

Cage: 8pm,my house, bye.

He cut the call and got in the car where a female was waiting in the front seat pressing the phone with her manicure nails, he put Nessa in his car seat and strapped him then he got in the driver's side as the female turned and smiled at Nessa.

Her: He looks like you..

Cage: (smiled) Thanks..

He turned the steering wheel with two fingers and joined the main road as he rolled up the windows...

At Aunt's house....

Later on the girls played with wool under the tree with girls from the neighbourhood while the younger children played under the other tree besides the sandy car passage just behind the auntie's house...

The teen girls made noise and cheered as they jumped the wool winning. Meanwhile a man walked past the children and gave them coins...

Man: (smiled) Tsamaya lago ithekela di chips bo nnana..

Children : Thank you malome

The man walked away then one of the children ran to the girls..

Her: Roo reka dibonzi..

Girls: (shouting) Hei, move away... Move aside le tare sentsha banna

Tshiamo folded her skirt and raced towards the high wool and jumped as her team mates cheered, the under 6 year old children crawled under the fence and walked to the tuck shop while the other held Kisha's hand...

The teens continued playing for a while then Titi noticed it was too quiet as she stood with the wool around her legs..

Titi : Where are the children?

Neighbour's daughter: (looked around and pointed) Over there, they went to buy chips.. Did you give them money?

Girl: No, maybe mama gave them..

Tshiamo counted them but couldn't find Kisha..

Tshiamo: Titi was Kisha with them? Kana o robetse?

Titi: Not sure, i thought she woke up. Go check... I thought she woke up.

Girl: She was playing with them maybe she went to your aunt's house.

Titi and Tshiamo stepped out of the wool and splitted as the other checked their house while the other checked their aunt but they both came out with nothing and approached the children.

Tshiamo: Hey, where is the baby?

Girl: Her father took her on the way

Titi: What father le gone ko semausung?

Girl: (chewing) The one who gave us lots of wampula

Titi and Tshiamo looked at one another confused and hurried to their auntie's house.....

*

*

#67

At the mall...

Ina and Kuda stepped out of the restaurant holding drinks as they approached the car...

Ina: This scares me tota... What made a commit suicide? What if my nanny also commits suicide in Gaborone..

Kuda: I don't think I'll ever hire a nanny, its not just the suicide but you'll never know how your child gets treated in your absence. I hope life never gets tough enough for me to opt for a maid.

Ina : Mma kana nna i don't have a choice... I can't leave Kisha with Tamo, he has to work and he doesn't trust his parents especially his father then auntie is my best option but nowadays she is constantly sick and her medication makes her sleep long hours. I don't have a choice plus when my foot gets crazy i need someone. Nametso can't always be there for me kana ke mo gana

Kuda: (laughed) Wait she wants you? That's crazy, she knows Tamo

Ina: She doesn't care about that she just wants to fuck me, Name gaa utwe the mma. Golo mole go possessed

Kuda: But the way her voice is deep i wouldn't be surprised if she was intersex, did you know that there are different kinds of intersex? Over 7 ways... Imagine... And surprisingly we have an intersex in class. We are friends and he tells me about how much he was discriminated growing up. I felt bad because i didn't know anything about it until Nessa was born.

They approached the parking lot and both opened the doors as Cage pulled into the parking lot. He and the female stepped out then he picked Nessa and closed the door..

Her heart skipped as she looked at his beautiful companion as she pushed her hair back and put on sunglasses before following him in the shop...

Ina looked at them as they both disappeared into the shop chatting while Cage carried the baby, she turned to Kuda who looked back at her like she wasn't worried..

Kuda: What?

Ina : Nothing, what?

Ina let go of the car keys without starting the car and there was silence as they sat in there waiting, Kuda looked away and blinked several times trying to get rid of her tears...

Ina: O shap?

Kuda : Yeah, I'm fine. Let's go..

Ina: Maybe it's just a friend

Kuda: Cage doesn't become friends with women, he is not that type of a guy. Do you ever see him with women?

Ina: Well.... (sighed) You dumped him... And you're married, it's been 3 years and I'm sure he is getting laid. I told you he sometimes calls Tamo to his mother's very late at night a bua bo I'm out.

Kuda: You don't have to tell me, I understand...

Minutes later the duo stepped out Cage still carrying the baby while she carried a plastic of goodies, she opened a popsicle and handed Nessa who stuck out his tongue licking it as they walked towards the car.

Ina: (screamed waving) Zizi!

The duo turned heads, Cage smiled and pointed so Nessa could see Ina but he continued eating, Cage put his arm behind his companion as they turned to the car..

Cage: Come here...

Kuda quietly looked at the beautiful woman and kept quiet as he and Ina talked...

Cage: Oh Litto this is Ina... You know Tamo right? This is his girlfriend..

Litto took off the glasses exposing her yellowish flawless skin, her weave had baby' hairs and her teeth were as white as milk.

Litto: (smiled) Hi..

Cage: This is my ex Kuda, she is married now.

Litto: (confused) Zizi's mother or another ex?

Cage: Same person..

Litto: (laughed) Ok.. (to Kuda) nice to meet you, I've heard so much about you

Kuda: It's a pity, I have never heard anything about you

Litto: (smiled calmly) That's because you haven't been around for years...

Cage: Ooook-lets go...

Litto turned around and walked to the car as Cage stood by looking at Kuda whose heart was pumping but of course she wouldn't say anything to him, he'd kill her.

Cage: See you later... I've drafted the coparenting agreement.

He turned around and walked back to the car where he placed the baby on the car seat.

Cage: Don't ever do that, that's why kesa rate go mixer business with pleasure.

Litto: Whatever!

She shook her head then he laughed reversing. Litto looked at Kuda with the corner of her eye as the car passed by then she rolled up the window.

Meanwhile Kuda sadly looked at the car as it disappeared into the traffic then she pulled a seat belt as tears burned her eyes.

Kuda: Mxm! Ngwanyana yole o makgakga

Ina: Tell me about it, new dick

She reversed out of the parking lot and drove off...

At Kuda's House...

Minutes later she parked at the gate then Kuda stepped out and closed the door.

Kuda : Tomorrow

Ina: Update me about tonight

Kuda: Ok, i hope he doesn't kill me so he can play family with his girlfriend. Nna Cage ke a mo tshaba jaanong...

Ina: (laughed) He wouldn't... But i understand why he is angry, that nanny was wrong to hang herself while with the baby.

Kuda: Bye

She walked inside then Ina reversed and drove off as her aunt rang...

Ina: Hello?

Aunt: Kana gare bone Kisha, apparently a man gave them sweets and they went to the tuck shop with other children then the same man took Kisha saying its his daughter. Can you ask Tamo if he took her? We have been calling and calling but she is nowhere to be found..

A cold chill ran down Ina's spine as she pulled out of the road and put the phone on loudspeaker..

Ina: Tamo would never take her from the street, what kind of a man?

Aunt: It's children, they can't even describe him

Ina: (tearfully) Auntie the mma.... Please..

She hung up and dialed Tamo....

Tamo: Babe

Ina: Kisha is missing! Gatwe some man took her saying she is her father, did you take her?

Tamo: I'm on my way from work, why would i take her without telling you

Ina: Oh God!

Tamo: Is this serious? I'm on my way

He hung up then she put the phone down and joined the road.

At Kuda's House...

Kuda stepped out of the tub and wrapped herself with a towel then she walked to the bedroom where her phone was ringing on the bed, she hurried over and picked.

Kuda: Hello?

Cage: Hey, we are waiting for you.

Kuda: I'm coming

Cage: Ithaganele before I change my mind about this whole thing.

Kuda: OK...

He hung up then she turned around opened both doors of her wardrobe thoughtfully looking at her outfits. That Litto or whatever the hell her name was probably thought she had taste in clothes...

At Cage's House...

Minutes later she parked next to his car and stepped out in black high heels and a short summer dress that blew off each time the wind passed by. She took a deep breath as she knocked on the door and stepped back throwing her head back to lay her hair behind her shoulders.

She knocked again and there was no answer then she tried to open the door, it opened and she stepped in to a sweet scent...

She closed the door and turned to the dim living room then she walked towards the passage where she was met by a line of candles and rose paddles. She stood there for a moment confused, surely this wasn't for her. He was angry at her. Her phone rang then she picked...

Kuda: Hello?

Cage: Take off your high heels and that ring too. Take off everything and follow the candles...

Kuda: Um...

Cage: Everything... And switch off your phone then leave it there.

He cut the call then she put the phone down and took off her shoe then stepped barefoot on the tile as she removed the other and put them both down before pulling up her dress and folding it then putting it down. She took a deep breath looking at this path of candles with rose paddles on the middle then she took small steps towards the master bedroom as soft music played.. The further she walked the more she louder the music.. Lewis capaldi - Someone you loved.



I need somebody to heal

Somebody to know

Somebody to have
Somebody to hold
It's easy to say
But it's never the same
I guess I kinda liked the way you numbed all the pain
Now the day bleeds
Into nightfall
And you're not here
To get me through it all
I let my guard down
And then you pulled the rug
I was getting kinda used to being someone you loved

It still didn't make sense, he was angry with her and this was a murderer she was walking into. The candles led her into the bed where he was standing by the table in his boxer briefs holding a bottle of wine pouring into the glasses. He turned around holding it and looked at her...

It had been 2 years since she'd seen his chest and he'd a bit of muscle, he sipped from the bottle and stared at her for a moment as she stopped at the door and put her hands over her breasts...

Cage: (thinking out loud) Zizi's ma...

He smiled and rubbed his lips then he put the bottle down, he picked both glasses and walked over to her then he handed her another..

Kuda: I don't drink

Cage: I know, that's why I got a sweet one...Try it...

She took a sip and swallowed then she looked at him..

Kuda: What's going on? I said I'm sorry

Cage: Zizi and i forgive you mommy but we need something from you.

Kuda: What?

He slowly leaned over and kissed her lips while he reached for the glass on her hand.

Kuda: You'll see...

He stepped back to the table and put the drinks down then he walked back to her and kissed her. They staggered to the bed where he fell on top of her kissing her, she wasn't sure what was going on but she wasn't about to say no to a cold-blooded killer...

His hands traced her ribs going to her breast and squeezed them while he kissed her. He reached between her legs and touched those flaps then he closed his eyes..

Cage: (talking on her lips) Babe...

He hungrily kissed her and [#removed](#)

*

*

#68

At Cage's House...

She moaned in response, her body convulsing with her pussy clamping down on his dick even more as he shot up inside her. He continued pumping filling her fertile womb with his warm semen....

He held her momentarily still inside her as his semen leaned, for some reason doing this under this circumstances broke his heart and chopped a piece of that ego. He held her tightly and flipped her on top still holding her..

She laid her head on his chest as it pounded right on her cheek, he rubbed her hair and leaned up kissing her hair.

Cage: Kuda?

Kuda: (lifted her head pinning her chin over him) Mmh?

Cage momentarily looked at the ceiling trying to find the right but the only words he could say would just make him more weak and vulnerable to her, she still didn't know how to take care of his heart and protect. He sighed and just kissed her as he gently put her aside..

Cage: Ke kopa gore o ska nwa di morning after pill if you really want to make it up for me and Zizi.

He got off the bed and grabbed a towel as he wiped himself looking at her lying on the bed.

Kuda: You want a baby?

Cage: Zizi and i need company, i want him to have a sibling so he doesn't have to go to the neighbours to play. He is old enough now to have a play mate. I don't like children who visit other people's homes and i think it's best i struggle with them now so that when they're both 6 and 4 or 10 and 8 then i know I'm done having children.

She looked at him admiringly as he wiped himself..

Cage: You don't have to do anything...I'll take care of the baby, things were difficult with Zizi but i think if i have a second one I'll be better because i know how it's done.

Her smile disappeared as she looked down, it was sad that he was willing to parent alone again as if he had accepted her as useless mother.

Kuda: What about us?

Cage: Exactly what babe?...You're still Dula's wife... I can only enjoy you in secret, behind closed doors and use stolen moments knowing you're not mine. I can't even walk with you at the mall because you're still a married woman. I know it makes me stupid that you dumped me for him and married him yet I'm still here as the side nigga.... I know you're using me, i can think just that the heart wants what it wants... You're breaking my heart... Every chance you get you either break my heart or my son's heart, all these is about you. I can't protect myself from you because i already gave my heart to you and i can't protect Zizi from you either because you're his mother. Everyone needs a mother but you're refusing to grow up. O still love you Kuda... Even after everything you're still the one for me but of recent I've been praying that i stop loving you because it hurts. I'm strong on the outside but I'm dead on the inside because you're breaking me and i can't even hurt you back because you don't care about me or our son. I didn't like the way you teamed up with Dula against me and my son but I'm not surprised, he is your husband and i guess that's what married people do, i don't know and I've never been married. I hope you'll make up your mind about this whole thing because if i stop loving you and love another woman you'll never see me. See i don't know how to love two women at the same time, i don't know how to play women, i don't do the cheating thing because cheating is a lot of work. I already have a lot of secrets i worry about, i can't be worrying about hiding my phone conversations or side chicks. I don't have time for that.. The day i stop loving you, we will be done and whoever i start loving will have my attention. I won't do what you're doing now having sex with me and Dula

Kuda : I haven't slept with that man in over 2 years.

Cage: It doesn't matter, you're still his wife Kuda!

He paused talking and looked at her as his heart shuttered..

Cage: Gone mme what's stopping you from being with us, just be honest with me ke itse maybe I'll correct it on my relationship because to me it looks like you love this guy. You're always talking about divorce but nothing is really happening...

Kuda: I'm going to divorce him.

Cage: (sighed) Yeah, whatever

His phone rang then he stepped over and answered while Kuda wiped herself..

Cage: He said what?!

Kuda frowned and turned looking at him..

Cage: What do you mean someone took her?... When? Have you called the police? Alright, we will be there soon!

He hung up and jumped into his pants while she quickly put on her pants curiously.

Kuda: What?

Cage: Kisha has been missing for hours..

Kuda: What do you mean missing? I was with Ina hours back

Cage: (threw him his tshirt) Get dressed, let's go...

They finished getting dressed and hurried out.....

At the family home...

Meanwhile people from the neighbourhood stood by talking in shocking as a police car parked by flashing lights...

A group of people from the neighbourhood accompanied by the police officers arrived from another direction while Ina and Tamo arrived from another and met at the gate...

Officer: Have you called all the family members?

Ina tearfully looked at the police officer and choked on her tears as Tamo rubbed her arm..

Tamo: We called everyone...

Officer: Even from your side of the family?

Tamo: (took out his phone) I'll call them...

He stepped aside and dialed his father's phone...

Him : Hello?

Tamo: Papa Kisha is missing, she was taken by some man claiming to be his father to the children..

Him: What? When?

Tamo: Hours back, do you anything about it?

Him: Oh God please tell me you're joking

Tamo : I'm not, have you heard anything? The police say we must contact everyone.

Him : I haven't heard anything. I'll call you back

Tamo: OK... I hope so because i will kill you myself.

He hung up as Cage parked by, Kuda stepped out and hurried over to Ina who was pacing up and down fighting tears, as soon as she saw Kuda she burst into tears and they hugged.

Ina: I can't find her... Someone took her... What if they're killing her right now and she is calling for me

Kuda: You can't think like that.... We will find her...

Ina: Where? We don't even know who took her and what they're doing to her....

Kuda: We can't be negative....we will find her...

Ina paced up and down anxiously, not knowing where her daughter was or what that man was doing to her cut deep as she put her hands over her head crying out loud...

Ina: Koore nna ke eng kele bati... I don't have anyone except her and then i have to fight a snake, the only person who gives me strength has to go missing. What did I ever do to God! Please keep my daughter safe...

She rubbed her tears looking at the crowd as Tamo hugged her from behind..

Ina: Please pray for my daughter... Everyone please... I just want to scream right now... I want my daughter.

She cried hysterically as Tamo hugged her, Kuda's eyes welled up as she looked around confused, this felt like that very day... The feeling was the same too except when Sarah went missing it was raising like never before but the feeling was the same and imagining Kisha going through this too brought tears to her eyes. She'd never seen Ina break down in front of everyone...

Cage walked over to her and held her hand...

Cage: Are you OK?

Kuda: I feel useless, Ina always knows how to help me and i can't help her find her daughter..

Cage: I'm sure Kisha is fine..

Tamo took a deep breath and slowly let go of Ina looking in her eyes..

Tamo: (lowered his voice) There is something i have to tell you... I saw my father and his friends killing Sarah. He brought me so i could help him drive on the way. He said i must remain in the car but then i heard a little girl screaming.. I snuck over and hid behind the tree where i saw them cutting her while she laid on a sail.. I was afraid to tell anyone....

Ina's heart skipped and slowly stepped back with her mouth open as Cage and Kuda walked over..

Kuda: Ina? Are you OK?

Ina: He says he saw his father killing Sarah and kept it a secret throughout all the years..

Cage and Kuda turned looking at him as Ina ran to the closest police officer..

Kuda: You watched your father killing my sister and never said anything all this time?

Tamo: I was scared... If you knew someone killed someone would you just tell people? I was scared...

Kuda: Did she scream? What she say?

Cage : Babe please don't

Tamo: They cut her tongue, she couldn't scream properly and she eventually collapsed-

Cage: That's enough! You're traumatising her

Kuda's eyes welled as she stepped, the police officer took Tamo to the car and talked to him briefly before taking him to the police station...

At Ra Tamo's House...

Meanwhile the old man's hands shook as he held the phone to his ear waiting for the young man to answer...

Ra Tamo: (panicked) Hello.....You took the wrong child! Where is she?Release her, now people are questioning me. Injured how? What do you mean you figured she was going to die and helped yourself with her, What have you done!? You were supposed to release her as soon as you realised she didn't have two thin-

He frowned as a sharp pain struck him then he dropped the phone as fell down sweeping things on the table down trying to support himself. His wife walked out of the bedroom and hurried over, she grabbed him as he slowly closed his eyes...

Her: Rragwe Tamo? Rragwe T?

She got her phone and dialed Tamo but he was picking then she hurried out and met a police car parking outside.

Mmagwe Tamo: Please help me, i think he had a heart attack...

Two police officers hurried over, the other checked his pulse and shook his head...

Police: There is nothing...

*

*

#69

At the police station....

Later that evening Ina anxiously stood up and sighed impatiently while Cage and Kuda sat by..

Ina: If he doesn't come on time my daughter could be dead by now, they took her! I just know it...He says his father is still seeing witch doctors and he didn't think it was important to tell me all these...can you imagine?

Kuda: He was afraid to lose you, i kind of understand...

Cage: Have a seat...besides he says he was threatened too..

Ina: He could have told me just so i can be aware.

She slowly sat down as the police officers walked in then she stood up again..

Ina: What did he say?

Officer: There has been some new developments...i have to update him first.

Ina: What? Where is the old man?

Officer: When we arrived there he had just had a heart attack so we ended taking him to the hospital, the doctors informed us that he had a heart attack and he is late.

Ina: He can't die without telling me where my daughter is! And he has to answer for Sarah, he can't choose to die now. I want my daughter, did he say where my daughter is?

Kuda's phone rang then she stepped out as Cage listened to Ina and the police officer..

Officer: They will update you my sister, i understand your worry. We will investigate this... I promise you if he has anything to do with this then we will get to the bottom of it.

Ina: You should have taken his wife and ask her questions too. Come to think of it that tornado that killed uncle burned their house... I want my daughter, tell them if they tell her where she is i won't open a case against them i just want my daughter.

Cage stood up putting his arm behind her back and pulling her back..

Cage: Ina that's enough... They will update you

Ina: So he died just when he has to tell me where my daughter is... He didn't die when they got burned into the house and he dies now...

Cage held her waist pulling her aside and hugged her tightly...

Cage: I know you want to know what's going on but if you pester them they will think of you as an annoying person, give them the space. You're stronger than this...

He let go of her and looked in her eyes as she tearfully looked at him..

Cage: We will find her, I'll help you find her...do you trust me?

Ina: I guess..

Cage: (he rubbed her tears) Do you trust me?

Ina: Yeah...

Cage: From here we are all going to see my aunt or one of the guys Tamo mentioned..we will ask them questions

Ina: No, you're already on probation. I don't want you to get in trouble for me.

Cage: Are you sure you want to pass a chance to bring your child home?

Ina: (smiled) Of course not, I'm just trying to be modest so you can push me

Cage: (laughed and pinched her cheek) I know... So there is no question, we will go around asking. I have time, i think Kuda might come too but I'm not sure. You'll ask her

Ina: Ok,

Cage : I'll ask Thomo to tag along as well, there is power in numbers besides he can be more aggressive than me.

Ina: No one is more aggressive than you, Thero still doesn't talk to me, when he sees me he looks away pretending he can't see me. I don't know what you said to him but it worked.

Cage: I know every man's worst and that's all that you have to tap to drive a point home. Someone will speak tonight, with or without the police involvement. But i won't be breaking laws... I don't do that anymore,

Ina: Ok...

Cage: Have a seat...

She took a deep breath and sat down thoughtfully as Cage sat by..

Ina: Do you think Tamo took part?

Cage: Of course not, Tamo o boi... If you really love him you have to understand him. He is shy and he is fearful. I honestly believe he is innocent and just made stupid decisions. I hope he gets out of this and i don't like that they're implying he was part of Sarah's murder.

Ina: I just don't understand, i thought we had a perfect relationship. He is supportive and he has stood times with me... We fought his drug habit together

Cage: Come to think of it, he once tried to tell me...now what he said kinda makes sense.. (looked at her) Don't discard him... Believe in him... I like you and how you two interact together. I envied your relationship and i like your personality don't let pain change you. Tamo would never hurt his daughter, that i can assure you..

Ina: (sighed) Ok..

Cage: And i don't think his father would kill Kisha too, it just doesn't make sense, that's why i think she is probably out there, perhaps abducted by a barren woman who wants a baby girl. She is probably bathing and eating now, stop thinking negative.

Ina: (sighed relaxing) Ok, if you say so.

Meanwhile outside Kuda stood by the wall talking to the phone...

Kuda: But i already told you I'm fine.

Dula: I want to see Ina as well and wish her well, i can't just keep quiet when something like this happens. We might have our ups and downs but i still have to do the right thing.

Kuda: I don't think you'll find me here if you come.

Dula: I'm making a turn now.. I can see you

Kuda: (sighed) Eish...

Dula: Ke eng?

Kuda: Kana Cage was here to support Tamo..

Dula: So?

Kuda: I don't want drama.

Dula: Cage is the one always causing drama and he better not take chances on me because we are already in a police station.

Kuda: (sighed) Bye

He stepped out of the car and walked in smiling at Kuda as he hung up. His smile disappeared as he noticed she was wearing his company tshirt and bigger flip-flops..

Dula: What's this?

Kuda: I went to see Nessa and he threw up on me, i had to change my clothes then this happened. I didn't have time to go home.

Dula: OK..

He leaned over and hugged her then he kissed her as they walked in holding hands, she slipped her hand off his pretending to yawn then she folded her hands but he put his arm around her as Ina and Cage turned around...

Dula: Hi...

Ina: Hi

Dula: I heard what happened... I'm sorry

Ina: It's ok..

Dula: Any progress?

Ina: They're still investigating trying to find the man who kidnapped her.

Dula: (put his arm around Kuda) Alright, can we pray about it..

Ina stood up as they held hands praying, Cage stood up and walked out taking out his phone and car keys...

Cage: Ina I'll call you

Ina: OK.

Cage left and they begun praying. Inside the office one of policemen walked in and bent over whispering to him..

Him: Ok...

The officer walked out then he took a deep breath and looked at Tamo...

Him: Tamo, my only problem with you is why keep this for long and only speak when your child goes missing?

Tamo's hands shook under the table as he faced the police officer, his heart pounded as he swallowed..

Tamo: I didn't take part...Please go find my daughter..

Officer: Do you know where she is?

Tamo: I don't know, how many times do you want me to say this? Please ask my father before they do anything to my daughter... Those people are heartless... And I think you should bring all those men and ask the children which one of them took Kisha. One of them did it

Officer: Your father is late... He had a heart attack, apparently he was on the phone talking to someone when he fell.

Tamo: At this point i really don't care about my father, can you please go find my daughter...please... You're wasting time interrogating me.

The telephone rang then he picked..

Him: Maun police station...

Voice: Someone just reported seeing a 2 year old behind the park, we are racing there now. Can you ask them what Kisha was wearing last she was seen.

Him : (reading on the report) She was wearing a red tshirt and a white skirt. Call me when you get to there, is she alive?

Voice: I'm yet to confirm that..

Him: Thanks

He hung up and sighed as Tamo looked at him...

Tamo: Did they find her?

Officer: Let's wait for an update...

Meanwhile Ina leaned back as Dula and Kuda sat next to her, with him around there wasn't much the two of them could talk about. Ina took out her phone and logged on Facebook then her mouth drooped..

Ina: Oh my God..

Kuda got the phone from her and looked then her mouth dropped as she put her hand over in shock.

*

*

#70

At the police station...

Dula got the phone and looked at a picture of a little baby laying on the tall grass.

Dula: Is she alive?

Ina: Take me there!

Kuda: You don't want to see that, you'll never forget it... Don't go.. Let's wait for-

Ina: I want to go... Dula please take me there, now!

She hurried out then they followed her...

At Cage's House....

Water washed down Cage's head as he carried Zizi who was blowing the water as they showered. He turned the tap off and grabbed a towel wiping him as he stood on the mat then he handed him his batman towel, he wrapped it around his waist and walked out almost slipping on the floor as Cage walked behind him and picked him up laughing.

Cage: You must wipe your feet too so you don't slip down..

He threw him on the bed as he cracked laughing enjoying the bounce back, he got up and jumped up and down while Cage poked him, he fell on his back laughing as Cage leaned over tickling him by rubbing his face on his stomach. Nessa cracked laughing even louder as.

Cage: (tickling him) I'M GONNA GETCHA!

Nessa: (cracked laughing) DAAAAAAD!

A dark bruise on Zizi's stomach caught his attention and his smile disappeared. He still couldn't imagine what his boy went through at the hands of that woman and him being unable to talk just

made him assume the worst. Now he knew for sure he didn't want a maid or step mother around his child... You can never trust this gender.

Cage: Come on, let's get you dressed..

He changed him into pyjamas and put on his himself before they headed to the kitchen while he held his hand...

Cage: Are you hungry?

Nessa: Yes... Food

Cage: Alright....

He picked him up and put him on the counter then he prepared their dinner but then his phone rang...

Cage: Hello?

Ina: We found her, well i saw a picture on Facebook. It's a post, some people were taking a walk behind the park and found a baby there, no one is saying whether she is alive or not but she is lying on the grass. I'm on my way with Kuda and Dula.

Cage: Ke dire jang? Ke te koo?

Ina: No, I'm fine. I just wanted to tell you akere you said we will drive around looking for her. I wanted to update you

Cage: I'm taking Zizi to my mother's then I'm coming over... Ke tela wena for Tamo's sake not Kuda because she has company.

Ina: No, I'm fine. Thanks

Cage: I was asking you, ke eta.

He hung up and took the warm food out of the microwave then grabbed his son putting him on his chest as they walked to the bedroom where he ate sitting on the bed while he got dressed.

Cage: Zizi I'm going to see a friend, my friend is sad and i need to tell her she will be fine so I'm taking you back to your grandmother's. You're going to see mama ok?

Zizi: Mama! Mama!

Cage: Yeah...

He picked him up with his food and locked the door before driving off.

Behind the park...

Meanwhile Dula slowed down rolling down the windows, they couldn't see much from a distance with everyone surrounding the baby and the police officers approaching the crime scene. Ina stepped out of the moving car and almost tripped but gained her balance and ran over.

Dula stopped the car, him and Kuda stepped out and sprinted behind Ina who for this moment couldn't care less about the pain on her leg.

Ina ran through the crowd and stopped as one of the ladies bent over covering the baby with her head scarf. She walked over and pulled the scarf, her heart stopped for a second as she looked at Kisha's face. She knelt down and picked her up as the police officer pulled her up..

Ina : Kisha? Kisha?

Officer: Ma'am,?

Ina : (shook off his grip) She is my daughter... (back to the baby) Kisha??

Her body was still warm and she put her hand over her chest trying to find out if she was breathing, but her hands were shaking way too much. She noticed Kisha was wearing a diaper and looked at her as blood dripped on her clothes..

Ina: Kisha?

A mother's nightmare laid between Kisha's legs and burst into tears holding her to her chest crying while people stood by watching in shock. Kuda emerged from the crowd and Ina looked at her..

Ina: They raped her.... She is just a baby..

Just the thought brought tears to her eyes as she dropped to her knees still holding her to her chest.

Policeman : Please come with me.. We need to take her to the hospital

Ina: (crying) Baby I'm sorry.... I'm sorry i wasn't there.... She probably called for me...

Walking seemed harder as she stopped and leaned over crying loudly holding her body...

Ina: Uhhh....God doesn't love me, he never did.... My baby.... She is so young, who thinks of doing this to a baby..

Kuda walked over and put her arm around her helping her to walk as she cried hysterically.

At the police station...

The police officer in charge sighed talking over the phone..

Him: Alright... I don't want to keep him any longer. His alibi is tight, he was at work when this happened and the surveillance cameras proved it. He is also cooperate, if indeed he is innocent and his daughter has been killed then him being in the cells is too much..... Alright... Bye

He hung up and turned to the other junior officers...

Him: Bring Tamo....

Minutes later Tamo walked out of the holding cells with the police officers and sat down..

Him : I'm releasing you, your daughter has been found..

He sighed in relief and laughed touching his chest then his mouth..

Tamo: (smiled) God, what happened? Where was she? Jesus i was so scared...

Him: It's not good news

His smile disappeared as he looked at the officer..

Tamo: What do you mean? Is she ok?

Him: She was found in the bushes behind the park but she is not ok. I believe she has been taken to the hospital, this was a few minutes ago.

Tamo: Can i please go?

Him: Ok, you need to sign here and here...

Tamo's heart pounded as he signed and left....

At the hospital...

Later on Kuda and Dula waited on the chairs while Ina talked to the doctor inside the office.

Kuda: Dula don't you think we have grown apart? Do you think it's best to give this a try? I don't see a future for us.

Dula: I see it, I've changed and I'm doing things better now

Kuda: What about my feelings? I don't know if i love you. I feel like i was forced to marry you by my circumstances, then i felt like marrying into church would make it easy for your father to help me get rid of my nightmares.

Dula: Life is not a fairytale story, we can't both love each other at first sight.. I loved you the minute you walked in church with Cage and i knew he wasn't good enough for you. You didn't feel the same- Fine. You can fall in love with me if you give me a chance... I know you like this guy but that's only because you're young. Bad boys always seem attractive, wait until he is cheating on you or shooting you.

Kuda: I want us to talk about us and this marriage. I'm going to file for divorce, I'm not even going to Cage. I just want peace

Dula: (laughed) Says a woman wearing her ex's tshirt and shoes. OK... I bet you think I'm stupid. I'll show you who is stupid if you try me. Maybe you're not satisfied with the number of deaths in your family.

He leaned back and sighed looking away while Kuda shook her head and looked away. Ina stepped out of the office and slowly closed the door, Kuda curiously stood up as Cage walked across the floor and looked both sides. He spotted Ina as she put her arm over her mouth holding in her tears, Cage walked over as Kuda followed her..

Cage: Hi... I heard you're here.. Is she ok?

Ina: (burst into tears) They're saying she is dead..

Cage held her as she bent over crying holding her knees, he pressed her against the wall and hugged her as her cry echoed across the hospital corridor. Kuda put both hands over her mouth as tears rolled down standing by..

Cage: I'm sorry.... You'll be alright..

Ina: (crying) She is all i have...

He held her tightly as she cried loudly. Tamo paced over following the echo of her cry and stopped looking at them, from the way she was breaking down nothing was OK. Him and Cage locked eyes and through his cousin's eyes he knew nothing was OK.

He walked over slowly with a long face trying to read Cage's eyes for an answer but he just shook his head.

Tamo: What?

Ina caught his sight and ran into his arms, he put his arm around her still looking at Cage for an answer. Cage shook his head tearfully and licked his lips shoving his hands in his back pockets.

Tamo: What's going on?

Ina: She is dead... She was raped...she was bleeding!

Tamo dropped his head behind her as they hugged tearfully, Dula walked over and hugged Kuda from behind as Cage stood by, Cage walked over and hugged Tamo squeezing his shoulder.

Cage: You'll be OK...

Tamo: Sure

Cage: I have to go..

Tamo: Thanks for coming..

Cage: Call me when you're done with Ina... (leaned over and whispered in his ear) You can't snort again

He nodded as they shoulder bumped then he walked away taking out his phone. He walked towards the parking lot as he called Litto...

Litto: (sleepy) Hello?

Cage: Hey..

Litto: Hi

Cage: Can i come over?

Litto: No, you can't. You don't mix business with pleasure remember.

Cage: (sighed) Alright, bye

He hung up and got in the car then he took a deep breath and reversed as his phone rang.

Cage: Hello?

Litto: I'm sorry, you can come over.

Cage : Thanks

Litto: Did you eat anything? I can warm something for you

Cage: I'm not hungry, i just need somebody to talk to and just..

Litto: Alright, come over. I dozed off watching a movie on Netflix. Ota o tswa kae?

Cage: The hospital..

Litto: (smiled) Come.. (laughed softly) Sorry a utwa? Ke a go tshwenya akere?

Cage: (laughed) Wa ntwaela..

Litto: (chuckled) Ta kwano monna

Cage: Shap

He hung up and sped out of the parking lot..

At Lethogonolo's house...

Minutes later Cage parked next to her deco company car and stepped out as she opened the door main door and leaned against the windowframe in her silky night gown.

The car flashed lights as he locked it stepping over the stoop and coming face to face with her, she smiled and touched his beard chin..

Litto: What did Kuda do this time? I thought she will like the set up i did. I went all out, those balloons are expensive.. And the chocolates.

Cage: She didn't get to see them, something came up but...

He took a deep breath and sighed exhausted at the thought of even explaining. She smiled in response and took his hand leading him to the bedroom where she pushed him on the bed and sat on his lap...

Litto: I know it's not shocking coming from me but maybe she just doesn't love you, or maybe she does but he is more important. I don't know any woman that will dump a man she loves and marry another then dump a child for years but if that's love then fine...what do i know. The only problem is that i can't be your secret paracetamol any longer. I can't help you hold on until she is grown...ga ke a nnela ha go tshwarela Kuda monna. I need a serious relationship too. Do you still want pleasure or get serious?

He looked down quietly then she pulled up his chin and French kissed him..

Litto: (put her arms over his shoulders) You don't have to answer now, you can think about it for a couple of days. I'll stop the pain for now.

She kissed him pushing on the bed laid him on his back then she pulled out her night dress. His phone rang in the pocket then he took it out and looked at Kuda's call.

*

*

It has come to my attention that there are some South Africans and Zimbabweans who copy my book here and share it on their WhatsApp groups or make it a pdf. I really don't know how the law in your countries works but in my country if you take someone's intellectual property without their copyrights permission you get sued. Some are members of these groups and keep quiet about it. If i don't sue someone i will post 80% of my book in Setawana, Setawana not Setswana and only a Motswana of Botswana will understand this language. I put English to accommodate every African but if it continues to hurt my work i will have no choice but to cut off English. Writers in the above mentioned countries struggle to build brands because people are bringing them down stealing their books refusing to give them Likes and support, please don't bring that behaviour on my page. 😊 To my loyal readers from SA and Zim,i still appreciate your support and I'm not generalising. I just had to address this issue head-on.

*

*

#71

At Litto's House..

He looked down quietly then she pulled up his chin and French kissed him..

Litto: (put her arms over his shoulders) You don't have to answer now, you can think about it for a couple of days. I'll stop the pain for now.

She kissed him pushing on the bed laid him on his back then she pulled out her night dress. His phone rang in the pocket then he took it out and looked at Kuda's call. Litto unzipped his jeans as he picked the call...

Cage: Hello?

Litto paused and looked at him before getting off and picking her dress as he sat up with the phone over his ear then he stood up and zipped his jeans..

Cage: Hi..

Kuda: I'm sorry about everything that went down today, i know its not easy for you but i also can't just up and leave. I have to follow procedures.

He glanced at Litto who was leaning against the headboard pressing her phone disappointedly. He stepped out and closed the door as he lowered his voice walking in the kitchen..

Cage: I had the impression that you and Dula weren't communicating all along, i don't understand what is so difficult about filing for a divorce, it's not even just about filing... divorce starts at home before it goes to court. You start by distancing yourself from someone, you can't be saying you're divorcing while you're hanging together.. I feel like I'm the stupid one in this equation and honestly i can't hold on any longer. You're making me look like an idiot

Kuda: Cage i can't just end things like I'm a girlfriend, and Dula is going to sue you if we keep seeing each other at the rate you're expecting. Tomorrow I'm going to seek legal advice because i don't even know what the first step of divorcing is. Do i need to hire a lawyer? Do i go to court? I don't know, i need to know all these.

Cage: There are free lawyers available especially for women who been tricked like you, besides if you are really serious you'd have told me so i can help you. Gao serious wena

Kuda: Do we need to argue? There is so much going on, can we stop arguing.

He shook his head and sighed...

Kuda: Can you be patient with me...

He sighed turning around putting his hand in the pocket...

Kuda: Can you?

Cage : I have been patient for far too long, I'm starting to feel lonely. 2 years was enough and it seems like you'll be making an excuse at the end of every 2 years.

Kuda: What do you want me to right now? Because i can only file for divorce tomorrow not right now.

Cage: Go siame ee goodnight

Kuda: Where are you?

Cage: Wena o kae?

Kuda: I'm on my way home, i was with Ina and she is breaking down. Where are you?

Cage: I'm visiting a friend

Kuda: Litto?

Cage: Yes

Kuda: Are you two sleeping together?

Cage: Goodnight, we will talk tomorrow nna tota gake utwe gore wa reng, le yone divorce issue doesn't make sense.

Kuda: I'm going to take a morning after pill, i can't let you play me like that.

Cage: Kuda I'm not going to beg you if that's what you want, go get that morning after pill it's still ok. I think i overreacted and made a stupid decision too. I don't want my second born to also go through Dula's punches. So yeah go get that damn pill and save all of us a headache.

Kuda: Consider it done

Cage: Whatever you do makes no difference to me because I've survived this long without you and the more you do this to me with Dula the more i start to see that I'm wasting my time and i must stop fearing living without you I'm actually living without you and I'm fine.

Kuda: Go and sleep with your girlfriend, you had already moved on, i don't know why you slept with me but you don't love me Cage.

Cage: I don't love you? (laughed in disbelief) I guess you'll never see love even if it's just right in front you. Call me if you want to see your son, anything else don't. I think I've fought for you enough. I can't stand a woman who can't humble herself when she is wrong. Bye

He hung up and leaned over the counter with his head down, he took a minute and had water before walking to the bedroom where Litto was sleeping holding her phone.

He slowly got the phone off her and laid on her back kissing her cheek. Litto slowly opened her eyes and smiled catching her breath as he pressed her down with his weight and kissed her..

Cage: Hey..

Litto: I dozed off again?

Cage: (laughed) You work too much, you need to sleep more.

Litto: I guess..

He slid down and laid next to her pinning his elbow down looking at her, he reached for her cheek and French kissed her.

At Tamo's House...

Later that night Tamo laid behind Ina who was lying her head on his arm asleep, Sarah's words echoed in his head and he couldn't fall asleep. The thought of a grown man between his little daughter's legs broke him down, tears rolled wetting the pillow, he slowly slid Ina's head down and sat on the edge of the bed rubbing his tears.

He could hardly breath imagining those last moments, the pain she must have gone through when her little body tore apart, probably screaming until she took her last breath. His throat dried with pain then he stood up and walked to the living room where he sat on the couch and put his hands over his face crying then he rubbed his his eyes and got the car keys.

He quietly got out of the house and opened the boot getting something then he walked towards the tree and stood by, it was a few minutes to 2 in the morning and it was a dark and a bit chilly too...

He took a deep breath and climbed on the tree then he carefully crawled on the branch and sat there tying the rope to his neck and the branch then he released himself as he hung from the brunch kicking and gagging with leaves falling from the tree until there was no movement...

*

*

#72

At Dula's House...

The next morning Ina slowly opened her eyes and looked around, so much happened the previous day it all seemed like a dream but the more she thought about it lying on the that pillow the clearer it became. She slowly got up looking at the baby cot then she walked over and looked inside, it was empty..

She picked Kisha's tshirt and sat on the bed burying her face on it sniffing her scent at tears filled her eyes. It still felt like a dream, her phone rang then she picked as she walked around the house wondering where Tamo was...

Ina: Hello

Aunt: Traditionally when something like this has happened you're supposed to come home for a couple of days. You two don't continue sharing the bed as usual after losing a child.

Ina: I don't understand

Aunt: Just come home my girl, some families are too traditional, they believe in these deep Setswana traditions and they might be offended that you still shared a bed with their son after both of you lost your daughter gape re tshwanetse go rera leso la ngwana, she has to be buried this afternoon.

Ina: Ee mma...

Aunt: Yes, just come besides, Tamo should be at home as well helping his family with the funeral arrangements of his father.

Ina: I understand, let me bath and come this early before everyone gets up.

Aunt: Ok, bye

She hung up yawning looking at the slightly open door the she walked over and looked outside standing at the stoop, Tamo's body hung from the tree by the neck and her mouth dropped in shock.

Ina: TAMO?!

She ran over and grabbed his feet looking up..

Ina: Tamo!?

His body swung around showing his eyelids open and eyes rolled back, her knees got weak as she fell to the ground still staring at Tamo whose eyes were fixed. She tried to stand but she fell to the ground and finally stood up running to the neighbours screaming...

At Litto's house...

Meanwhile Cage slid out of her pussy with his hand over her back while she knelt on the bed with her chest down, he stepped back with a condom hanging from his bulbous dick, he reached for a tissue and wrapped it around him while Litto crawled in bed and blushed looking him with her head on the pillow..

He smiled and leaned over kissing her before putting on his boxer briefs and pants..

Litto: The rra nna pele o taa tsamaya kgantele... (smiled) I'll make you breakfast..

Cage: (smiled) Ke ta go cheka kgantele.. My uncle is late, my niece too...its just tragic. I'm sure Tamo is going through shit, i want to keep an eye on him so he doesn't go back to drugs again. He can't handle a lot of stress and he never talks about things that bother him.

Litto: Ok hun, i have a few customers today so I'll be busy. Some rich guy is proposing to his girlfriend and his set up is of high quality.

Cage: (kissed her) I know you'll nail it.

He put on his tshirts and grabbed his phone and keys on his way out..

Cage: Bye...

Litto: Cage?

Cage: (turned around holding the lock) Yeah?

Litto: Think about what i said last night..

Cage: Sure, bye

Litto: Bye

He got in the car and sighed as he started the car, his phone rang then he drove out picking the call.

Cage: Hello?

Ina: Tamo hanged himself on the tree

Cage: What? Are you serious?

Ina: I called the police

Cage: OK, I'll call Thomo abe reta koo, are you OK? What happened?

Ina: We talked about Kisha and the funeral arrangements, I'm the one who was crying and he seemed to have it under control. He even told me he has been secretly saving for magadi and said we will use that money for the baby's coffin. He showed me the savings account he had and i really thought he was strong. (paused and started crying pacing around) He said we will be ok... He said Kisha was resting with the angels.. He...

Cage: Ina... I'm coming over ok?

Ina: OK...

He hung up and drove off...

At the clinic...

Kuda put her water bottle on the table and sat down fixing her table while a long queue increased by the minute outside. The nurse supervising her sat at the corner with her legs crossed pressing her phone, for a student this felt like she was being taken advantage of...she actually had to attend every patient while she was just sitting there enjoying social media but that's ok... She was here for the experience and she wasn't going to complain. She stood up and stuck her head out..

Kuda: Wa nth a tsene... (the first one can come in)

The patient walked in and sat down giving her the card, her phone vibrated as Ina called, she glanced at it and continued helping the patient. She attended 30 patients and sighed picking her phone..

Kuda: I'm going to the toilet can you push the queue?

Nurse: OK..

She walked in the toilet and sat down calling back...

Ina: Hello?

Kuda: Hi, i was attending a patient. How are you?

Ina: Tamo committed suicide.. I been trying to call you since morning.

Kuda : Jesus, what?

Cage: (in the background) Let's go...

Kuda: Is that Cage?

Ina: Yeah, i called him.

Kuda: Why?

Ina: Tamo committed suicide and they're like brothers. I didn't know what to do

Kuda: Couldn't you have called his mother?

Ina: His mother ke bua eng le ene? I'm not used to those people I only know Cage and Thomo. Was i wrong?

Kuda: Uh wena mma ha ore 1 o lletsa Cage, not that I'm accusing you of anything.

Ina: Kante ke eng o nna o nkakanyetsa dilo ka Cage ne wena? I'm going through a lot kana Kuda, i lost my daughter and today i wake up to my boyfriend hanging from a tree then you accuse me of wanting Cage? (tearfully) ke reng ne mma? I'll stop talking to him then.

Kuda: That's not what i meant, i mean that i never really called Tamo even when he was alive. I was never close to him like that but wena you're close to Cage and he touches you too much. I wasn't comfortable with the way he held your waist at the hospital... The closest I've ever been to Tamo is a hand shake but wena Cage o rata go go tshwara ka letheke hela ago tshwara thata ibile dinana tsa lona dikgomana. Cage ke monna kana and he might get excited ntse o ikgotha ka zip ya gagwe.

Ina: I don't touch Cage, he touches me and i don't even remember much about that hospital scene because i was in pain. Anyways I'm sorry, I'll talk to Cage about it.

Kuda: Talk about what? Kana you're going to make me look bad by talking to him about me, just tell him not to touch you le wena don't make him the first person you call when troubles hits your door. Let's just respect each other.

Ina: Ok, bye

Kuda: About Tamo, what happened? Why did he kill himself?

Ina: I don't know, bye

Kuda: O ngaletse jaanong?

Ina: Kuda i just... (sighed) I need a minute. I didn't think you'd talk about Cage when I'm going through so much but i understand that's your only interest.

Kuda: So I'm wrong for being honest? Ina you're going through hell and Cage is going through hell with my divorce dragging. He might have a side dish but he can very much get tempted he is a man.

Ina: If you knew Cage you wouldn't talk like that and if you knew me you wouldn't think like that. I don't see a man in Cage, i see a big brother stop making me see something i don't see, stop pointing me to a direction i don't intend to look at. Lesa go mpateletsa go apola Cage. I'm done talking to you, i have a bigger problems than this. You're insensitive and selfish, ke go lletsa ke lela and all you do is make me feel worse, i don't know what you did with my real cousin but i want her back.

She cut the call then Kuda tried to call back but she didn't answer. She stood up and walked out...

At the family home...

Cage parked the car and looked at Ina but she wasted no time stepping out..

Ina: Thanks for the ride.

Cage: Ina wee... Ema pele..

She stopped and looked at him as he looked at her holding the steering wheel with one hand..

Cage: What did she say?

Ina: (tearfully) Nothing, can i go? Auntie says i have to be home surrounded by my parents until the baby is buried this afternoon.

Cage: You still haven't answered me

Ina: She didn't say anything, she is just being careful. Apparently you hold my waist too tight and our pubics rub...

He took a deep breath thoughtfully and sighed..

Cage: I wasn't aware I'm doing that, i will be more careful. I just wanted you to stop crying.

Ina: It's ok, i told her i don't see a man in you other than just a brother.

Cage: Alright, call me if you need anything.

Ina: I'm going to delete your number, don't call me.

Cage: OK, bye

He stared at her as she turned around walking away then he drove off...

In the house.....

Ina greeted her aunties and laid on the mattress her aunt had put aside for her, she sighed and laid her head on the pillow taking out her phone. Looking at a picture of Tamo and Kisha brought tears to her eyes then she pulled her top over her eyes crying...

A WEEK LATER...

*

*

#73

At Kuda's House...

Early in the morning Kuda stood in front of the mirror tying a black scarf over her head then she picked her phone and dialed Ina..

Ina: Hello?

Kuda : Can i pass by and get you?

Ina: I'm already there.

Kuda: Ok, where are you? I don't want to sit alone

Ina: I'm with his mother

Kuda: Oh ok, i thought you're with the crowd. Its ok. I'll sit outside, I'm sure I'll find someone

Ina: Bye

Kuda: Why do i feel like you're giving me a cold shoulder? You never pick my calls and you respond my messages with short answers.

Ina: I answered your call didn't i?

Kuda: Oh ok. Bye

Ina cut the call then she took a deep breath and walked out as her phone rang. She looked at Dula's call then she remembered and took off his ring, she threw it away and got in the car as he continued to call.

Kuda: Hello?

Dula: Hi, can i pick you up? I managed to get up early and thought it would be nice to accompany you.

Kuda: (angrily) Accompany me kae? Wa peka Dula?

Dula: Don't say things like that to me, I'm trying to be there for you.

Kuda : You're such a bore and you should stop digging for Cage's attention wa go itima. We are getting divorced Dula, there is no need for us to hang out together. I don't want to be married to you, i never did. I told your father i don't love you and he said love will come, that love hasn't come yet. Stop forcing things.

Dula: Is that how you want to play this? Are trying me?

Kuda : And don't ever in your life utter a word of threat because I'm a nurse, if you know better you'd never threaten a nurse. I will kill you Dula and no one will suspect anything even the autopsy will come back with a heart attack. Don't try me.

Dula: I wasn't even threatening you, i was-

Kuda: I don't care, live me alone. I haven't slept with you for over 2 years, and I don't stay with you. I'm not your wife! I've tried to be patient with you and handle this like an adult but the more i become respectful to you the more you think of ke as a walkover.

Dula: I'm going to report Cage for hitting me.

Kuda: Go ahead, let's see what you'll gain from sending him to jail. He will come out just like he did the first time except this time will make sure you take your last breath. The only reason Cage is teaching you a good lesson is because of me, trust me if i tell him all the things you keep saying he will take care of you. Do what you want, I'm not letting you blackmail me any more gape i don't care what people will say, I'm not your wife and you don't know where I have been the past 2 years. Go and support your pregnant Doris kwa monna. Kante wena o itse nna hela. Ga kea ikgolega to break your your virginity.

Dula: Fotsek i never loved you le nna. O rata go rapelwa mme ole maswe, le maswe lothe hela go galona gagona yoo botoka.

Kuda: As if wena o monte, don't ever involve my family because unlike you we work for ourselves and we don't survive with church offerings. You're not even christians you're all thieves!

She cut the call and started driving...

At Thomo's House....

Later that morning Cage parked in front of the gate and leaned back, Thomo and his lady friend stepped out of the house and locked up before getting in the car.

Thomo: (fist bumped) Yeah

Cage: What's up?

Thomo: Babe this is Cage...

Cage: Hi Rita

Rita: Hi...

Cage : Now i know why my little brother has been quiet

Rita: (laughed) He wasn't with me

Thomo: (laughed) Wa intatola?

Cage: (laughed) He even gained weight... 2 days hela o nonne

Rita: He eats a lot

Cage: (smiled and looked at her on the mirror) O ja thata?

Rita: (not catching the joke) Ee thata..

Cage: (laughed) Wow, I'm so proud of my little bro, so o ja thata?

She looked at him and caught joke and covered her mouth laughing as the brothers.

Rita: I didn't mean that

Cage : (laughed) What?

Thomo : (laughed) Leave her alone..

He joined the road and drove off..

At Dula's parents...

Later that morning the brothers arrived as the crowd sang slowly, some sitting on the chairs while others stood by as the MC picked the mic..

Mc: (reading from the program) Pall bearers please get ready... The car carrying the grieving family will follow the funeral parlor car then everyone can follow after... Ba kae? Cage? Thomo? Arnold, Richard, George and Allan. Tsamaelang kwano batogolo ke kuke monkane wa lona...

Cage and Thomo walked across the crowd into the house where they took a few minutes and eventually stepped out in their suits carrying the casket.

It finally hit home for the brothers as the songs got more slower and spiritual, they were actually carrying Tamo and they'd never hear his soft voice again...

Cage's eye fell on Kuda sitting amongst the crowd and he turned looking forward as he and the cousins loaded the casket.

The grieving family walked out of the house as Ina followed them. She searched for her aunt on the crowd and spotted her getting on one of the vans then she walked over, Kuda ran over to her and smiled..

Kuda: Hey, let's go.. I brought my car, gakea pega ope.

Ina: I'm fine, i already have a ride.

She walked away as Kuda looked around embarrassed. One of Tamo's friends stopped her with his wife and they talked for a minute then Cage walked behind her and put his hand over her shoulder as he shook hands with the friend..

Cage: Hey man

Him: My friends and i have always said Tamo would commit suicide because he is too shy to talk about anything.

Cage: He was always like that even when we were growing up.

His wife: (looking at Ina) I'm really sorry, i can't imagine losing a child and the father... You'll be alright

Ina: I don't know about that but thanks.

Both : Sure

The couple walked away as she turned around looking at Cage's eyes then she looked away, he looked in her swollen eyes and held her hand softly squeezing it.

Cage: How have you been?

Ina: OK, i guess..

Cage: Let's go, I'm with Thomo and his girlfriend..

She looked back at the car her aunt was getting on and it was full reversing, Cage pulled her hand and she followed him.

Meanwhile Kuda got in her car looking at Cage as he opened the front door for her while Thomo and his girlfriend got in the back. Thee elderly opened her car without a warning and got in then she smiled greeting them and waited for them to close the doors then she slowly drove out, she passed by Cage's car as Ina turned looking at her then she quickly looked away like she didn't them.

Old woman : I feel very happy when I'm driven by a young girl, nowadays girls are clever not us who were driven by men. O bothale ngwanaka

Kuda: Thank you

Old woman: And you're beautiful too, go setse hela gore re itee mogolokwane.

Kuda: (laughed) Ee mma..

Old woman2: Girls nowadays don't cry for men like us because they work for themselves. They can walk away from stress. I wish i lived in this era of education and women working. I was taken out of school by my parents because they didn't see the need.

The elders continued talking while she drove...

At the graveyard....

Meanwhile Ina leaned back looking outside as the car drove into the graveyard, she looked at all the cars parking, everyone getting out and walking on the grass heading to the grave where Tamo would be burried, just the thought burned her eyes with tears but she held in and rubbed her nose. The car stopped then Thomo and the girlfriend stepped out, Cage looked at her sadly and put his hand over her hers squeezing it..

Cage: You'll be OK... Look at me..

She refused to turn her head as tears welled then he turned her chin over and looked in her eyes as a tear ran down her cheek.

Cage: You'll be fine... You're beautiful, intelligent and so humble... No one can replace Tamo and Kisha but you'll meet who will understand you, what you go through when your leg hurts, what you went through losing your family. I just hope you still have a little hope in you to give it a try.. Not so soon but you'll be fine...

She looked down as he slowly leaned over and kissed her cheek holding her neck then he leaned back looking at her lips, he swallowed looking at her soft lips and leaned over her but she rubbed the tear running down her cheek and leaned back catching her breath.

Ina: I have to go...

She stepped out of the car and ran off holding her long dress, Cage licked his lips and sighed then he stepped out and closed both doors before walking off.

*

*

#74

At graveyard...

Everyone stood by singing as the coffin slowly lowered into the grave, Ina's eyes welled up as she watched the coffin going down. Her lips trembled and she pulled her scarf over her mouth crying...

Meanwhile Kuda stood on the other side of the grave tearfully looking at her as she fought her tears by herself then she stepped back and walked around then passed through the crowd and stood behind, she put her arms around her as she turned her head looking at her.

Kuda: You'll be fine, you're strong...

Ina turned back to the grave as the family paid their last respect and the young men begun filling up the grave. Kuda noticed Ina wasn't moved by the hug and slowly let go of her then he stood by her side looking at her. They had fought more than a thousand times, exchanged words but always put that behind them for some reason this time she wasn't interested in her or them being there for each other. Perhaps she went too far with the Cage thing... She folded her arms and quietly watched the burial.

Meanwhile Cage and the other family young men finished with the spade and brought the headstone which had Tamo's full names, date of birth, death and burial.

Cage dusted his hands and stepped back looking at Ina who looked away immediately..

Pastor: May we bow down and pray...

They all bowed their heads and the pastor ended it with a prayer. The grieving family headed to the car and everyone walked away.

Ina joined Thomo and his girlfriend as they walked to the car where they leaned against the car waiting for Cage who was still talking to one of his uncle, he hurried over and opened the car before everyone got in, there was an awkward silence as he glanced at Ina and reversed the car..

Thomo and Rita looked at one another, clearly something was awkward about this two, Ina wasn't comfortable and he wasn't saying much either.

Minutes later he drove through the gate and parked behind other cars as more cars parked behind them, Thomo and Rita stepped out closing the doors. Cage looked at Ina and just as he was about to speak she stepped out.

Ina: Thanks..

Cage: Ina wait..

She closed the door and walked into the crowd, he took a deep breath and sighed leaned back..

Cage: Fuck!

He stepped out and took off his suit jacket then he threw it in the car and walked inside the house. Kuda parked the car and the elders got out leaving her in the car. She sat in there for a minute wondering why she was here. Ina didn't need her support, neither did Cage and she wasn't close to Tamo, she honestly wasn't needed.

Tears filled her eyes as she thought about what happened at the graveyard, how she hugged Ina while she remained still without acknowledging her. The look everyone who was standing there gave her, she rubbed her eyes and stepped out.

She approached Cage who was standing by talking to one of his cousins.

Kuda: Hi, can we talk?

He turned around and waited for her to speak while his cousins stood there..

Kuda: In private..

He sighed and stepped aside looking at her...

Kuda: Can i spend the day with Zizi? I'm not going to work or leave him with anyone. I'll be with him the whole day, I'll return him in the afternoon.

Cage: I don't think so.

Kuda: OK, i understand. I didn't think you'd agree also but I just didn't want to wonder gore what if. Bye

She turned around and walked away while he looked at her.

Cage: I'll bring him to the car..

She turned around and smiled gratefully then she walked back to the car while Cage headed to the house where his mother was sitting with the other family members. Cage walked in and whispered to his mother before she handed him the baby with his bottle..

Meanwhile Kuda waited in the car hoping he doesn't change his mind then she checked her account balance just to plan her day accordingly. Minutes later Cage approached carrying Nessa then she smiled and stepped out.

Cage tried to hand him over but Nessa turned his back on Kuda holding on his father..

Cage: Zizi... Zizi? Listen...

Nessa held him tightly as his facial expression changed until he burst into tears holding on Cage with his little heart pounding.

Cage: Zizi listen... This is mama...

He wrapped his arms around Cage's neck crying and kicking Kuda's hands off him.

Cage: Zizi stop it.. You're making noise.... Zizi?

Kuda's eyes filled with tears as she forced a smile and stepped back..

Kuda : It's ok... I'll try again next time.

He smiled with tears in her eyes and walked back to the car as Cage looked at her with his hand over Zizi's back shushing him. Zizi turned back and rubbed his eyes as they both looked at her reversing, she waved at him then Zizi waved back, she laughed and shook her head as Zizi waved.

Cage wiped Zizi's tears and walked back to the house where he dropped him off and stood by searching for Ina through the crowd as everyone ate but he couldn't find her. He walked around and found Thomo...

Cage: Hey man, have you seen Ina?

Thomo: No, what's going on between you too?

Cage: What do you mean?

Thomo: I don't think i trust the way you look at her, she is still mourning. Can you leave her alone?

Cage: Ska thola o mpha advice ka banyana just because you fell in love 5 days ago.

Thomo: It's 2 weeks.

Cage: Same thing, cheers

He walked around and continued looking for her...

At Ma Nako's House...

Later that afternoon Kuda parked outside and walked in her auntie's house while she watched TV. She slowly sat down and sighed as her aunt looked back at her..

Aunt: Your eyes are reddish, are you OK?

Kuda: I'll be fine... Aunt last week i had an argument with Ina, she was telling me about Tamo and i made a mistake to voice my concern at the same time. Ke a itse gore ne kele phoso and it wasn't the right time, i have been trying to apologise to Ina but she won't accept my apology. Ga kea twaela gore rea ngalelana and it eats me.. (tearfully) I tried to ignore it but i can't, she doesn't

talk to me when she does wa lathella. I might have been wrong, I still don't know but i wasn't comfortable with the way Cage always holds her le ene whenever trouble knocks the first person she calls is Cage. I know she had a crush on him the first time she saw him, she said it but not in direct words but i know she liked him and maybe out of respect for our sisterhood she suppressed those feelings. I feel like if she gets close to him it will wake those feelings. That's my honest opinion

Aunt: Yeah but it wasn't the right time, i have no problem with the complaint itself but the timing was wrong. Also, if there isn't enough proof you shouldn't push the issue because sometimes we are wrong despite our strong suspicions and when you press the issue while none is thinking about it, they will actually start thinking about it. From now on don't talk about it, let it go.

Kuda: Ok, i won't ever say anything about Cage. I just you to call her so i can apologise to her in your presence and fairly tell us what to do because i can't live with that is going on between us.

Auntie: I understand le ene o teng kaha..

Meanwhile in the other house Ina laid on the bed looking at her family picture then Cage's call came through.

Ina: Hello?

Cage: I'm at the gate behind Kuda's car ta kwano.

Ina: (jumped off the bed and moved the curtains) What?

Cage: Come here

Ina: I'm resting

Cage : Otaa resta mo koloing, i need to talk to you.. Please. I know i freaked you out this morning, I'm sorry. Please come here. Kuda o kae?

Ina: Go raya gore o kogo auntie

Cage: Ta kwano ee, 5 minutes hela. Ke a go kopa.

Ina: OK...

She sighed and slipped her feet in the shoes then she walked out looking at her aunt's door and hurried to the gate.

She put her phone on the other hand and opened the car while Cage waited inside, she sat down and sighed then he slowly reversed the car as she looked at him.

Ina: Cage what are you doing?

Cage: I want to show you something...I promise it will cheer you up.

He smiled and drove off..

*

*

#75

At Ma Tamo's House...

Meanwhile the aunt got up and stood at the door shouting at the other house...

Aunt: Titi?! Titi?!

Titi: (answered from the pit latrine) Maa?! Ke mo thoiletee!

Aunt: Ehe... (shouted) Tshiamo!?

She stepped out of the other house holding a bucket..

Tshiamo: Maa?

Aunt: Call Ina for me..

Tshiamo: Ee mma.

Tshiamo walked to Ina's house and walked in dragging her feet..

Tshiamo: Ina? Ina wee?

She stopped looking at the empty bed and walked back outside.

Tshiamo: Ina??

She looked around and sighed then she went to her aunt's house.

Tshiamo: She is not in there.

Aunt: She said she was going to lie down. She had a headache.

Tshiamo: She is not in there

Kuda: Call her, she never answers my calls if sbe does she won't tell me where she is. Maybe she saw my car and left.

Tshiamo: Nna koo thapa ke bala, the exam is near

Kuda: And you better pass too

She laughed walking out as the aunt called Ina...

Ina: Hello?

Aunt: Where are you?

Ina: I went to the tuck shop, do you need something?

Aunt: No, I'll wait for you.

Ina: Ok, bye

She hung up and sighed as they continued talking..

Kuda: I tried to get Nessa but he refused, i think he is afraid of me because he thinks I'm taking him to the nanny who abused him.

Aunt: The nanny abused him?

Kuda: No, no, she didn't.. Well i don't know. I just think she abused him because she seems to have been going through in her personal life.

Aunt: I doubt she did, mothers don't abuse children. Nessa needs to know you first before he can visit you. You should visit him several times so he feels like you're part of the family and not a stranger that way he can cry for you when you leave then you'll know he is ready to visit. Find out what he likes and do it with him, visit his grandmother akere she is the one taking care of him?

Kuda: Yes but she stays with Cage and he doesn't really like me

Aunt: Are you going to see Cage or your son?

Kuda: (laughed) Ok, i understand..

Aunt: Ee okisa motho yoo ke ngwana, le ene Cage... Give him a chance to be angry with you.. Trust me you don't leave a man for 2 years and come back then he welcomes you with open arms. Leave this man to be angry, let him search the world if he wants, if he is yours he will come back and if not then its still fine. Many people are married with step children, there is absolutely nothing wrong with that. Develop yourself as an individual, break free from this Christopher surname.

Kuda: My goal for the next six months is to be divorced and at least have a relationship with Nessa. I want him to be there when i graduate, i want to hold my boy because i feel like i haven't loved him enough.

Aunt: You haven't loved him but it's not late, he won't even remember this if you fix your relationship. If you want to fix things with Cage get your life together so he can see you're worth it. You already know he is worth it because he proved himself, he raised his child from day one. He is a good man and i like that boy's character. When i first saw him with tattoos i thought he was just a criminal only to find out he has all the manners in the world, he is soft spoken ha ele gore o bodipa obo direla wena le Dula

Kuda: (laughed) Cage gaa utwe kana auntie nkile a mpeletsa go utswa madi mo koloing, i didn't know anyone could just give you money for nothing and i thought he'd say no.

Aunt: (laughed) Le nna nka betsa motho.

Kuda: I really do love him and i think it's best i stay away from him for a while until the divorce is final. He is already on probation, i don't want him in court again besides i don't want him to be

dragged in newspapers with home wrecking cases, he has a courier company and its doing well. Just that when i try to explain this he gets mad. Sale a ngala when I told him i want to end all this

Aunt: He has been patient for too long, i understand his anger. I'm even surprised you're still with that crook, we were almost homeless if it wasn't for Cage. I don't want anything to do with that fake pastor.

Kuda: (laughed) Don't remind me of that time.. I couldn't imagine everyone homeless because of me, waitse i used to be stupid tota.

They continued chatting while waiting for Ina...

At the Fast Courier service...

Cage stopped at the gate in front of the barrier as the security officer stepped out and looked at the car then he pressed the button, the barrier slowly lifted then Cage drove through the gate rolling down the window..

Cage: Sir!

Security Guard: Dumelang...

He closed and went back inside his room while Cage drove across the empty parking lot and parked on the parking lot reserved for the director.

Ina: It feels so wrong to be here...

Cage: (stepped out) Come on...

He stepped out and closed the door as she followed him, it was getting dark and a little chilly too. He slowly walked behind him then he turned and waited for her with a little smile as he stretched out his hand, she gave him her hand then he walked towards the building taking out keys.

Ina: I have been meaning to tell you this but somehow i always forgot, I'm really proud of you. You've turned your life around in a positive way, you used to be really bad. Nessa really helped you mature, it's funny because you did all by yourself without a woman telling you what to do. It's impressive..

He smiled thinking about it as he watched their steps then he turned around and stopped looking at her.

Cage: Thanks... It really means a lot for me to hear that.

Ina: It's the truth...

He let go of her hand and unlocked the door which he locked once they were inside before they took the stairs.

Cage: Sorry we don't have an elevator, it's just 2 floors, you'll survive akere?

Ina: (breathing heavily) I'm dying..

He stopped and put his arms behind her butt and back as he carried her.

Ina: (sliding down) Cage stop... (softly) Caaaage...

He put her down as their breath met..

Cage: I'm just trying to help..

Ina: This is what Kuda was talking about.

Cage: I don't want to talk about Kuda.. Can we not spoil this with bad topics? And you need to relax, it's just the two of us...

He opened his hand for her then she put her hand over his hand as he walked her up the stairs.

Cage: And from here you have to close your eyes...

Ina: (laughed) Why?

He took one step down the stairs and put both hands over her eyes as they emerged at the roof top of the building.

Cage: Ok, we are here...

She opened her eyes and smiled looking at all kinds of finger foods on the table...with two chairs on each side, he slid hers back then she walked over and sat looking at everything trying to figure out what to pick first.

Ina: How did you know i love food..

Cage: I know so much about you, even the tiniest detail..

He sat and sighed before picking a chop stick with the grilled chicken and others delicious and feeding her, she got it from his hand and took a bite. She chewed thoughtfully and her Kisha's momery flashed back, she still couldn't imagine an adult between her little girls legs, the things she went through before dying were horrible and knowing that she wasn't there burned her eyes with tears. She put down the chop stick and wiped her mouth..

Cage: Are you OK?

Ina : (tearfully) Yes..

She stood up and walked towards the stairs wiping her eyes.

Ina : I want to go home, i don't like being around people because when i remember certain things I cry and i don't want to be dramatic. I don't think I'll ever get over Kisha... I feel like it's my fault, i shouldn't have left her for that long.

Cage: It's not your fault, this could have happened to any child. At some point you'll have to learn to live with the pain..

Ina: (tearfully) And then Cage decides to add on that...

He pulled her over and hugged her as she cried then she leaned back and took a deep breath wiping her eyes.

Ina: I'm sorry that you did all these but I'm in so much pain i can't eat, i love food but...

Cage: I know... (cupped her cheeks and smiled) You took a bite, it means everything to me.. Now if you can fake a smile I'll be good..

She grinned and he laughed holding her waist as they both laughed, the laughter died as they looked in each others eyes... He looked at her lips and swallowed then he leaned over for a kiss as she closed her eyes but her phone rang then she tilted her head away from him.

Ina: I have to go..

Cage: Do you have to?

Ina: Yeah, my aunt wants me gape Kuda is there maybe there is something we have to discuss.

Cage : Ok, let take this food for your little cousins.

Ina: They're going to love them.

Cage: We should pass by my house and drop some for Nessa before his bed time.

Ina: OK

They got the plates and filled them up.

At Cage's Main House...

Meanwhile Ma Cage walked out of the kitchen with Nessa's porridge and sat down pulling her handbag over before handing the bowl to Kuda..

Ma Cage: Feed him (to him) Zizi? Come and eat... Ta o jesiwe ke mmago le nna ke ikhutse o nthuile mogo maswe motho ke wena o thogo e lekwete.

Kuda laughed as she mixed with the spoon and picked up pointing at Nessa who was riding his noisy black motorbike pushing it with his feet.

Ma Cage : You see this motorbike? It gives me a headache.. Gore ke ikhutse ha ese ke se hitha pele beke yothe.

Kuda: (laughed) Come and eat...

He got off the bike and stood next to his grandmother looking at the porridge Kuda was holding.

Kuda : Come...

He slowly walked over and opened his mouth clearing the spoon then Kuda picked some more, he stepped over with every spoon until he was standing between her legs then she picked him up and put him on his lap while feeding him.

Kuda: I haven't apologised to you for all the burdens I have given you, i know Cage had your help and i was wrong. I am sorry for the difficult times I've put you through.

Ma Cage: Who am i to judge my girl? I'm the last person to be doing that. We are all fighting our demons, this baby saved my life, when he arrived the fire that followed me stopped and to date I've never suffered. You gave me a purpose, i won't stand in the way and if you and Cage have decided to put Nessa first then I'm very proud of you. Ke ene motho yone ke mo tshogetse because o dingalo but I'm happy you two are thinking about Nessa.

Kuda: but i won't take him, I'll be visiting until he knows me that's when i can expect a visit

Ma Cage: That's good...

Meanwhile outside Cage drove past Kuda's car as they both looked at it..

Ina: Cage take me back..

Cage: I'm just dropping off the plate in my house then we go.

Ina: She is going to see me.

Cage: She won't

He parked in front of his house and stepped outside to unlock the door, meanwhile in the house Kuda put down the bowl and noticed Nessa was asleep with food in his mouth.

Kuda: Boroko jwa ga rre yo

Ma Cage: (laughed) he can fall asleep under the table... Was that Cage's car? Take him there, they sleep together

Kuda: OK..

She slowly stood up and hung him over her shoulder as she walked out. She rubbed his back shushing him as she walked besides the house heading to the Barchelor pad where Cage was locking up.

His heart skipped then he walked over to meet her before she approached the car, Kuda looked at him and the car catching a female figure sitting in the car..

Kuda: I was told to bring him

Cage: Not now, i have to go do something then I'll come get him. What are you doing here?

Kuda : Came to see him, who are you? Doesn't look like Litto, ke mang?

Cage: Let's go to the house i want to talk to my mother

Kuda: Who is that?

Cage: There is no one in there..

Kuda walked past him still carrying the baby and stood on the side of the car looking at Ina then she looked at him aa he sighed and shook his head. She quietly turned her eyes back to Ina again then she walked away without saying anything.

*

*

#76

At Cage's House...

Kuda walked in the house carrying Nessa while the grandmother massaged her aching feet...

Her: You returned him?

Cage : I need to do something, I'll pick him up when i get back.

Her: Ok, lay him in my room...

Kuda headed to the room and laid him down then pulled the duvet over him and stood there for a moment staring at him with a little smile, this felt like a giant step. She leaned over and kissed his forehead then she quietly walked out..

Kuda: Go siame

Ma Cage: Bye, don't take too long without visiting. At least he is warming up to you.

Kuda: Ee mma.

She walked out and headed to the car as Cage followed her then she stopped as she opened the door.

Kuda: What do you want?

Cage: What i do with my private life is none of your business.

Kuda: That's why i didn't say anything. I'm not interested in knowing either.

She tried to get in the car but he grabbed her arm pushing her against the car.

Cage: I'm still talking to you..

Kuda: Let go of my arm, o ntshaletseng morago?

Cage: I'm still talking to you! Do you really think i will tolerate this attitude?

Kuda: What attitude Cage? You're sleeping with my cousin and i didn't say anything. I just walked away and now you want to beat me because i have an attitude? What did i say? Ina is waiting for you, go to her... (pulling her arm from him) Can you let go of me?

Cage: Ke tile go go ruta botho until you learn to humble yourself because you have this stinking attitude and you think everything revolves around you, everyone has to run behind your back begging you like you're some kind of God.

He squeezed her cheeks together pressing her body against the car..

Kuda: (tearfully) Cage you're hurting me...

Cage: Next time you come here stay in the main house with my mother and Zizi, don't go to my house and don't ask me anything about my visitors. I'm not your boyfriend Mrs Christopher.

He let go of her then she sighed massaging her cheek while he stood by looking at her waiting for a stupid response so he can deal with it but she remained still looking down.

Cage: Keep up that attitude watch me kill you, and i mean it too... One day I'm going to kill you because you've destroyed me and you can't see it.

She stood there quietly looking down then he stepped back putting his hands in the pockets.

Cage: Nowadays wa ntena, ha ke go leba ke a tenega so o seka wa dira sepe go ntena because nkago betsa gore. I know you'll jump to your aunt about this when you don't even know what's going on between Ina and i, I'm not doing anything with her, i haven't touched her and we haven't even kissed.

Kuda: You don't have to explain...Can i go? I'm happy I spent time with Nessa I don't want to spoil it by arguing with you. I'm sorry for asking about Ina, next time I'll stay in the house with your mother.

Cage: And your aunt? Because i know you going to try making Ina the bad guy in this situation though you know very well she is going through a lot. I'm just trying to be there for her.

Kuda: I won't say anything. Do you love her?

Cage: It's none of your business

Kuda: Do you love me?

Cage: Honestly....I hate you... So much.

Kuda: OK.

Kuda slowly got in the car and closed the door while he stood by looking at her, she reversed and drove off holding in her cry and bursted into tears as soon as she joined the main road.

Cage took a deep breath and walked back to the car where Ina was still waiting in the car pressing her phone, he walked to her side of the car and opened the door for her.

Cage: Let's go inside for a while

Ina: (looked back) What did Kuda say?

Cage: Nothing much, she is a married woman, i don't care what she thinks about this.

Ina: Take me home...

Cage: If you don't relax you won't heal... Take my hand (softly) comeon...

He stretched out his hand then she reluctantly took his hand as she stepped out, he closed the door and walked her in the house.

Ina folded her arms uncomfortably and glanced at the main house as he pulled her in the house, she stepped in and looked around as he closed the door.

Cage: Come in..

She followed him to the bedroom where they sat on the bed, there was a moment of silence as they sat there then Cage stood up and pulled out his sweater.

Cage: Let's watch something..

He got the remote and moved up the bed pulling the continental pillows behind them while they leaned against the headboard facing the TV mounted on the wall, he pulled her head over his chest and put his arm over while he scrolled through channels...

Cage: What do you want to watch?

Ina: (saw Scary movie and laughed) Go back, i haven't watched that in a while...

Cage: (laughed) I don't even know why they called it scary movie because its not scary..

He put down the remote while they watched for a few minutes and burst into laughter, he turned and looked at her then he pulled up her chin so she could face him.

Cage: I'm sorry for trying to kiss you... (looking at her lips) i couldn't help it..

He slowly leaned over and kissed her, his lips sent pulses down her genetelia as he slowly got on top of her and pushed away the pillows. She put her hands on his chest as he kissed her passionately getting between her legs then he slowly slid his hand inside her panties and slid his fingers between her big flaps as his dick twitched expanding...

Cage: (muttered breathing down her neck) Shit! Oh my gad...

His breathing increased as he caressed her flaps, she grabbed his hand trying to pull it out of her panties and he kissed rubbing his dick on her thigh..

Cage: (grunted) Fuck...

Ina: (breathing heavily) Cage... We can't...

She pulled his hand out of her panties as his heart pounded against his chest, he unzipped his jeans and pulled them out kicking them out of his ankle then he placed her hand over his erection.

Her clits twitched at as her hand ran from his bulbous head tracing the sleeping snake as it stretched his boxer briefs. He slid his hand in her panties again going for those flaps but he pulled out his hands as her pussy throbbed leaking with precum..

Ina: Cage nna ke a tshaba the rra.. Let's stop...

Cage: I just want to rub myself on you, i won't penetrate ke kgomisa hela.

He grabbed his erection and stroked himself as he placed his bulbous head over her soaking panties and kissed her then he hooked his fingers on her panties pushing it aside and ran his bulb back and forth between her flaps. Ina closed her eyes as her pussy throbbed as he flicked her clit with his smooth shiny head.

Ina: (softly) Mmmhh

Cage: (grunted) Oh fuck...

Cage's breathing increased as he resisted that penetration holding her panties aside and eventually lost control letting go of her panties as he [#removed](#)..

*

*

#77

At Kuda's House...

On the same night Kuda tossed and turned unable to sleep, she laid her head on the pillow and pictured that little dress Ina wore for Cage, how her thighs were all out. Cage's attitude and how he was picking a fight trying to find every excuse to put his hands on her. Tears filled her eyes and turned burrying her face on the pillow as she cried out loud...

She took out her phone and called Tshiamo..

Tshiamo: Hello?

Kuda: Hi, is Ina home?

Tshiamo: Ng ng, she is not back yet I've been reading for my exam and I didn't hear anything.

Kuda: Ok, don't tell her i called, I'm just worried toga are ramo kata.

Tshiamo: (giggled) True

Kuda: Shap

She hung up and sighed looking at Cage's number but then his words came back to her, his love life wasn't her business and her aunt was right, he was definitely angry and he deserved that space to be angry. She put her phone down and laid down crying until she fell asleep.....

At Cage's House....

The next morning Ina hugged the pillow tightly as Cage pounded her ass and froze filling her little hole then he slid out and collapsed besides her as her pinkish flesh slowly closed her ass. She got off the bed and wrapped herself with a towel then she hurried in the bathroom and closed the door..

Cage turned on his stomach and checked his messages, he had none then he noticed Kuda had updated her status hours earlier. He clicked and watched pictures of her with Zizi as she fed him, " The king of my heart, you've taught me to love unconditionally. I wasn't always a perfect mother but your smile makes me want to try. I'm glad i chose the right father for you because he was there when i wasn't" he read her caption and put down the phone as Ina got on his back and laid down kissing his cheek with a throbbled ass.

Ina: Are you chatting with someone?

Cage: Nah,

He put down the phone and turned around holding her waist as she smiled looking at him..

Ina: Good morning...

Cage: Hey...

She leaned over and kissed him then she sighed rubbing his chest thoughtfully...

Ina: Thanks for making me sleep over..

Cage: Sure..

He rolled her over and kissed her...

Cage: Let's go, i have to drop you off before Zizi comes in here, i don't want him to see me with women.

Ina: Oh ok..

She got up and put on her clothes while he dressed up...

Ina: So are we dating?

He looked at her and smiled..

Cage: what a question..

Ina: What?

Cage: (scratched his eyebrow) Yeah, we are in a relationship but let's take things slow... You're still going through a lot and i wouldn't want to get my hopes up for nothing. Maybe you're doing this because you're in pain and when you finally stop crying you'll want something different. I don't want to be hurt again and I'm trying to guard my heart.

Ina: I wouldn't hurt you... If it was up to me I'd say no to anal sex because i feel like i want a baby.

Cage: I'm not ready for a baby

Ina: Why?

Cage: Zizi is too young.

Ina: What about me?

Cage: We haven't even dated, what if I'm not what you want? What if you're not who I think you're? Seeing each other from a distance with one another's partners doesn't necessarily mean we will be perfect with each other. I want us to be realistic and move at the right speed.

Ina: But you're single and you have been single for over 2 years..

Cage: Kind of but i have been hanging out with someone.

Ina: Litto?

Cage: Yeah

Ina: Do you love her?

Cage: I... (sighed rubbing his eyes) This topic makes me uncomfortable, i wasn't ready for these kinds of questions.

Ina: You fucked me the whole night and morning but you didn't think beyond the sex? I'm not going to just give myself to you unless you're my boyfriend... Tabe ke go leboga eng ka mmele wame ele gore?

He looked at her and continued putting on his clothes...

Cage: Can we take this one step at a time? Sounds like you want me to replace Tamo and make a baby that will replace Kisha. It's not gonna happen.

He sat on the bed and leaned over kissing her while she sat with one butt.

Cage: If we are going to enjoy this you have to live on the moment, don't think beyond this... That's the whole point of cheering you up. If you want to have a family all over again it will take more than 2 days to build. It's a process we shouldn't rush. I am not ready for another baby... After what happened with Kuda i really want to be careful. Let's just take this one step at a time... Ok?

She nodded then he leaned over kissing her and stood up hugging her as they stood by the bed..

Ina: (sighed)kana I'm going back to school, i was supposed to go tomorrow but i want to stick around for another day and see you.

Cage: Sweet... Let's go... I wonder if the pharmacy is open. I want you to get the morning after pill just in case because i have precum.

Ina: (laughed) Let's take a chance and see what happens

Cage: (laughed) No, i can't do that. Zizi is too small

Ina: (laughed) You're right..

Cage: Let's go...

They finished getting ready then Cage stepped out and looked at the main house where his mother was raking with Zizi riding his motorbike making tracks on the ground. Zizi saw his father and ran over...

Cage: (threw her the car keys) Go back inside house... I'm going to distract them abe o tsenamo koloing. I'll be back..

He closed the house and walked towards Zizi where he picked him up and talked to his mother for a while, Ina quickly stepped out and dashed in the car then she carefully pulled the door without making any sound.

Cage played with his son for a while and eventually put him down talking to his mother then he walked back to the car and got in.

Cage: Slide down so my mother doesn't see you, she might get dramatic a bua ka Kuda.

Ina slid down the carpet as Cage rolled down the window and waved at Zizi before driving off.

At Home...

Minutes later Cage parked 3 yards away from her home and leaned back looking at her..

Cage: Thanks for last night... I'll call you later.

Ina: Bye

He leaned over and kissed her then she stepped out and closed the door as Kuda drove by. Cage turned the steering wheel and passed in front of Kuda's car avoiding her eyes.

Kuda took a deep breath and slowed down next to Ina then she rolled down the window..

Kuda: Areye ke ya ko lapeng..

She opened the door and got in, Kuda observed as she sat with one butt and leaned back then she drove off.

*

*

#78

In Kuda's car...

There was silence as Kuda drove the car while Ina busy on her phone, she could smell Cage all over and the thought of the waves of orgasms he gives her brought tears. She looked at her and looked back on the road again then her phone rang. Kuda glanced at her screen as she picked Cage's call...

Ina: Hello?

Cage: (softly) Hey babe... O gorogile?

Ina: (smiled) Ng ng

Cage: Are walking or with Kuda?

Ina: Not walking

Cage: I love you, i can't stop thinking about you...

Ina: Me too

Cage: Me too what?

Ina: (laughed) I'll tell you later

Cage: Nna ke bata o mpolelela gone jaana... Come on tell me... Unless you want us to be a secret.. O tshaba Kuda?

Ina: (laughed) No

Cage: (laughed) Kana gao nthate mma? Besides she doesn't know you're talking to me right?

Ina: Right, i love you too.

Meanwhile Kuda's heart pounded as she drove the car while Ina blushed on the phone, she couldn't hear him but she saw the caller id..

Ina: Ok... Ng ng.... Later... (laughed) Kate i love you too... Mmh?

Kuda stopped the car and stepped out of the the car then she opened the door for her..

Kuda: Get out, wa hetelela

Ina looked at her and stepped out..

Ina: I never asked you for a ride in the first place, ke wena o impapaletsang every time. If you do anything stupid I'm going to tell Cage.. What?

Kuda breathed heavily glaring at her, she was right though he'd definitely punish her if she slapped her so closed the door and walked back into her car then she drove off.

Minutes later Kuda knocked and walked in while the girls were cleaning the aunt's room...

Kuda: Auntie o kae?

Tshiamo: She went to see uncle

Kuda: Ok, I'll see her later.. Shap

She turned and walked back as Ina walked through the gate talking to the phone, she got in the car and drove past her.

At Kuda's mother's....

Later on Kuda parked under the tree and watched her mother walking from the stand pipe with a bucket supporting herself with a stick.

She had lost so much weight and she wore a head wrap, something she never liked because in her words it made people older than they were.

A cat stepped out of the house just before she could pass the door hitting around with her stick, the cat walked between her legs and the stick then she followed the sound of the cat and walked in the house.

Kuda stepped out of the car and got the plastic of groceries she brought then she walked in the house..

Ma Kuda: Who is it?

Kuda: It's me...

Her mother's face got emotional as she reached out on the air for her, Kuda touched her hands and knelt next to her as she kissed her hands. For some reason this got her emotional, who would have thought her own mother would do that to her, but then i guess she had to right to judge. She rejected Nessa and also reached a point of maturity. I guess how she feels would be exactly how Nessa feels except he was a baby but yeah...

Ma Kuda: I'm so happy you checked on me, i heard you have a baby and gave it away because she had two genitals...we had a girl like that in class when I was young and she was bullied, you must bring your child closer because she will need you. Don't end up like me, if she is young you have a chance to mend that relationship. You and i will never be close like mother and daughter because now I'm just a burden.

Kuda: It's a he, his name is Nessa and I'm trying to fix my relationship with him.

Ma Kuda: Ee busa ngwana wa gago ngwanaka o mo rate, modimo o bogale mo batsadi ba ba sa thokomelwng bana. I wouldn't be here if i took care of you and Sarah... Her death is on me because she wouldn't have been there in the first place.

Kuda: It's done and it was a long time ago, I'm sure her soul is resting in peace now.

Kuda stood up and looked at the dirty house then she pulled the sleeves of her tshirt...

Kuda: Your house is dirty...(smiled) How much will you pay me if i clean for you?

Ma Kuda: 6 pence

Kuda: (laughed) what is 6 pence hahaha

They laughed as she begun cleaning while the cat sat next to her mother..

Kuda: When did you get a cat?

Ma Kuda: (caressing it) It just showed up... It keeps me company and it looks out for me, it keeps the scorpions away and i don't worry about snakes and things like that.

Kuda: Alright....

Ma Kuda: I heard you're getting divorced, njela the di kgang... I hate to admit it but Cage is a good man. Sometimes I don't blame you because your own mother didn't look out for you and maybe you didn't trust your aunt, mother's have very strong influence

Kuda: I've already filed for divorce and i have a lawyer. Things are going well but now ke stressywa ke rragwe Ness, wa jola ibile o jola le Ina

Ma Kuda: Which Ina?

Kuda : Ina hela Ina

Ma Kuda: How heartless of him, what about you?

Kuda: He hates me because he thinks I take him for granted and it was all because I said i need time. He got angry and didn't talk to me for days then he started hitting on Ina, Ina doesn't talk to me now she is just a stranger there and i was going to fight for our relationship but when she flirted with Cage in my presence i decided its enough. Le ene Cage I've just decided to leave him alone and give him space.

Ma Kuda: Give him time to be angry, but I'm happy he doesn't use his son to fight you. Appreciate him for that, let me give a trick of how to deal with a man... Don't be predictable and give compliment where its due. Despite what he is doing tell him what a great father he is and how much you appreciate him, I'm telling you... Two wrongs never make a right, if he wants to sleep with her to hurt you don't fight him, only mention the good you appreciate in him and don't date anyone. Only date after a very long time because you're also not in the right mind to even date you'll just be used so don't allow yourself to be used. Bury yourself in your self development... This blindness has opened my eyes, i am wiser now and there are things I wish I could do. Love your children and take them out, not everything is about a man.

She and her mother continued chatting as she wiped furniture and begun mopping...

Kuda: You should visit me... Gao bate goo lala kogo nna 2 days

Ma Kuda: Aka, nka gana tota... Ke bata go tswa di put le nna..

They laughed as she cleaned and took out a lot of her clothes filling them in the bag...

Kuda: I'm taking your clothes and blankets so i can put them in the washing machine.

Ma Kuda: Ok.. I'll be smelling nice tonight..

They laughed as she packed her things and loaded them to the car...

At the restaurant...

Later that evening Cage walked in the restaurant and looked around then Litto smiled and waved at the end of the room. He smiled and walked over, he leaned over and kissed her before sitting down...

Cage : Hey..

Litto: Hey...

Cage: To what do I owe this date?

Litto: Oh i see you're not used to this... But sometimes hard working women take their boyfriends out just for fun.

Cage: (smiled) Oh I'm your boyfriend?

Litto: Yeah

Cage: Interesting, let me see what to order then girlfriend...

He waved the waitress over and made an order then they carried on talking..

Litto: On a serious note... I asked out here so you can tell me what you have concluded about us

Cage: Im not done thinking..

Litto: Oh come on..

Cage: I'm going through a lot..

The waitress brought the food and walked away then they begun slicing with fork and knife..

Litto: So?

Cage: Ok the truth is i love someone else and love is a very strong feeling to fight. I don't want to tie you down, if you want to stop this and find a guy who will marry you I'm good and if you want to fuck I'm down for that too mme hela I'm not looking for a serious relationship because I'm observing something. Ke lebeletse situation nngwe... I might get lucky i might not but after that that's when i can really decide what to do with my love life..

Litto: My shoe hurts... I think its too tight... Can you loosen it up?

Cage: Sure

She bent down by the table unhooking her high heel while she reached underneath her cleavage and took out a tiny bottle then she poured over his food and put it back as he leaned back..

Litto: (smiled) Thanks...

Cage: Sure

He continued eating as they chatted..

*

*

#79

At the restaurant...

Later that evening Cage and Litto walked out of the restaurant and headed to the parking lot as she reached for his arm. He looked around and kissed her hand before letting go..

He put his hands in the pockets as they stopped between their cars and faced one another. Cage leaned over and kissed her then he stepped back..

Cage: Are you OK?

Litto: Um.. Yeah

Cage: I didn't get your response concerning what I said... Are we still on or...

She looked down sadly and sighed looking in his eyes...

Litto: I will think about it and let you know..

Cage: Alright... I hope i wasn't insensitive, i just don't want to lie to you because we were honest with each other from the beginning so I'm assuming you can handle this.

Litto: (smiled) Of course.. Its not like you lied to me. I hope Kuda loves you the way you love her, I've never met a man so stuck on an ex, did she ever thank you for the setup that night?

He looked down and shook his head..

Cage: No a lot happened that day, our niece was found dead, the next morning my cousin committed suicide so there was no time. Besides what if I mean loving someone else?

Litto: You've built a wall around your heart and you don't want to move on but if it's someone else she must be a lucky woman. Goodnight

He stepped over and kissed her then he got in his car as she got in hers.

Cage: See around...did i mention how beautiful you're?

She blushed reversing..

Litto: Good night...

Cage : Goodnight..

They each drove in different directions...

At Kuda's House....

Kuda handed her mother a plate of food as the radio played then she walked to the bedroom...

Kuda: I'm going to see Ina..

Ma Kuda: I don't think that's a good idea...

Kuda: I thought I'll get this off my mind but i can't just ignore her.

Ma Kuda: Don't fight for a man, it's not worth it.

Kuda: (laughed) I wouldn't, I'm not going there for a fight. I just feel betrayed and i want to get it off my chest. Silent treatment doesn't work for me because i don't want to hate Ina. A part of me already hates her because I'd have never felt like that about Tamo or Thero or any guy she likes but here she is... I know blood is thicker than water and maybe if she was Sarah she wouldn't. We call each sister but we are not really sisters, we are cousins and the truth is most cousins are nothing but snakes.

She caught her breath and swallowed tearfully..

Kuda: I just want her to know how i feel, i had hope and plans to get back with Cage but I won't take him back if he comes from between Ina's legs. I will not torture myself like that. I have so much peace in my life nowadays, there isn't a lot of drama and i should be happy but i can't because of her.

Ma Kuda: Ok, go talk to her. If it gets heated leave, women tend to be insensitive when they have tasted your man, don't do anything crazy.

Kuda: I won't...

She fixed herself and stepped out opening the door, she frowned looking at the cat...

Kuda: How did it get here?

Ma Kuda: Eng?

Kuda: The cat, it's here...

Ma Kuda: That one follows me everywhere

Kuda: Yeah but i drove a long distance

Ma Kuda: Maybe it followed the cat, what can we say

Kuda: (laughed) Katse e ya lowa....

She walked outside as it walked in....

At Litto's House...

Later on Litto sat on the bed and took out her phone dialing her traditional healer...

Voice: Hello?

Litto : Hello? Its Litto in Maun... You gave me a love portion, the woman with a white car . I forgot to ask, how fast does it work after eating?

Voice: When did he eat it?

Litto : Hours back

Voice: It's not magic, it won't be like in Nigerian movies where a red light strikes and he starts running after you. It happens realistically over time and you must work with thr love portion by calling your target over and giving him lot of sex. Sex makes it easier for the portion to work.

Litto: It might take weeks or days?

Voice: It may take months... Be patient... But we renew it every month with a little money otherwise it gets weak and like I told you that man has been strengthened as a little boy. Men like that are hard to mend so be patient,... If we rush we get hurt.. Let's go with the right pace..

Litto: Ok, just that he broke up with me and told me he loves another woman

Voice: It's like that but when he comes you won't believe it.

Litto : Thank you

Voice: Bye

She hung up and laid on her back...

At Cage's House....

On the same evening Cage played the PlayStation while Zizi climbed on his back disturbing him...

Cage: (laughed) Zizi get off me the monna.... I'm racing here...

Zizi covered his eyes with both hands and Cage crushed his racing car, he put down the controller and grabbed Zizi from the back gently smacking him on the bed wrestling style. Zizi stood up and smear headed him knocking him down, Zizi grabbed his head and bounced him face down while Cage imitated the wrestling commentators..

Cage: And Shawn Michaels is waiting for the undertaker....

He leaped up like undertaker then Zizi ran over and kicked him on the chest as he slowly fell on his back, Zizi quickly struggled to lift his dad's big leg, Cage moved his foot so Zizi could hold him down as they counted to three..

Zizi: YEAHHHHHHHH..

Cage: Heere is your WWE champion Zizi!

Zizi lifted his hand in victory as Cage laughed cheering for him, a phone call interrupted their match as he picked the phone panting..

Cage: Hello?

Kuda: Hi, can i see you in an hour?

Cage: Are you OK?

Kuda: Yeah, we need to talk. There is something i have to tell you.

Cage: What?

Kuda: I will tell you later, is that OK?

Cage: Ke eng osa bue gone ana?

Kuda: Not on the phone

Cage : Come over, I'm just hanging with Zizi

Zizi: Hello?

Kuda: (smiled) Oh my God is he talking to me?

Cage : (laughed) I don't know if he knows it's you but she is talking to the phone.

Kuda: Zizi, don't fall asleep I'm coming OK

Zizi: Ok

Kuda: I'll be there later

Cage: Alright, bye

He hung up and yanked up Zizi as they played on the bed making noise.

At Ina's House...

Kuda knocked on the door several times, Ina eventually stepped out looking at Kuda...

Ina: Can i help you?

Kuda: Can i come in?

Ina: Do what you want..

She stepped in and closed the door then she sighed looking at her..

Kuda: I came to tell you that you have no excuse whatsoever for sleeping with Cage knowing very well he is the father of my child.

Ina: You're a married woman

Kuda: It still doesn't change the fact that Cage is the father of my child, everyone knows him as the father of my child wago ratana le ene jang? How are you going to get married? Are you going to be my son's step mother?

Ina: He never had a mother, it will be good for him.

Kuda: I am hurt, and yes i know i have made my mistakes but you betrayed me. You and i are like twins, we loved each other and whatever we go through it passes but i promise you if you continue with Cage I will stay away from you because you'll be something else

Ina: Cage and i have plans together so if you want to leave my life the door is open.. (pointed to the door) go.. Cage and i are in a relationship.

Kuda: You know I hate your attitude, let me leave

Ina: Thank you, bye

Kuda: I'm sure losing your family is driving you crazy you sound stupid and it's sad.

Ina: Can't be sadder than getting dumped by a guy you thought would worship you the rest of his life..

Kuda: Wow...

She looked at her once and walked away...

At Cage's House...

Later that night Kuda parked the car and stepped out then sje walked towards his door to knock but rhe door opened before he could open as Cage stood there carrying Zizi..

Kuda: Hey Zizi.. Ke tshaba gomo tsaya

Cage: Go to mama..

She refused hugging Cage's neck as he walked back in the house with Kuda and closed the door.

Cage: What's going on?

Kuda : I know your relationships are none of my business but I wanted to tell you that I'm not comfortable with you sleeping with my cousin. There is reason i never said anything about Litto but Ina? My sister? And it's just OK for you to do that? Imagine me sleeping with Thomo but if you want to date her, you have my blessing. I am hurt but i have learnt to accept things i cannot control. I haven't been the best of me the past few years and i understand that you don't love me anymore.. I understand that you hate me and you love Ina. You have my blessings and I will respect that..

Zizi walked over to her feet then she smiled and picked him up as he smiled.

Kuda: Hey you...

Zizi: Hi..

He slid down and walked away playing as Cage and Kuda looked at one another.

Kuda: That's all, goodnight

Cage: Goodnight...

She turned around and walked away as Cage closed the door and sighed. Kuda got in her car and drove off...

SIX MONTHS LATER....

*

*

#80

At school...

Kuda walked to her room dragging her feet holding her bag, her swollen feet and exhaustion made her just want to lay down. She unlocked her room and sat on the bed as her phone rang....

Kuda: Hello?

Tenant : Hi, i sent the rent money.

Kuda: Ok, thank you.

Tenant: I'm worried about the power, nowadays it finishes like a week before month end and when I tell your aunt they don't have the money then i have to buy it. I feel like it's not fair because they're already contributing a small amount for the power units.

Kuda: I will handle it, thanks for letting me know.

Tenant: Bye

She hung up and sent half of the money to her very own landlord then she called..

Landlord: Hello?

Kuda: Dumelang, i sent the rent money

Landlord: Thank you

Kuda: I also wanted to tell you that schools are closing tomorrow and I'll be coming to Maun but i want to move back to my mother's house and stay with her to save rent money because I'm pregnant and i need buy things for the baby. Kana my student allowance is very low so i depend on the money I get from renting my father's house, I pay you with the other half then survive with the other half now that I have to prepare for the baby it's not enough and i can't rent anymore.

Landlord: Ok, my girl. There is no problem. Congratulations i didn't notice you're pregnant the last time you were here..

Kuda: (laughed) it was very small esa bonale, nobody really knows I'm pregnant. I didn't want to announce it. I will post for you on Facebook that the house will be free.

Landlord: God bless you..

Kuda: Ee mma

She hung up and sighed looking at the remaining amount, knowing she'd use some for transportation back to Maun and groceries plus a truck to move back to her mother's house. She'd remain with nothing but she had to start buying her daughter's things. She closed her budget book thoughtfully, the thought of telling Cage she is pregnant sounded so stressful, he was probably busy with Ina she'd look like she is a bitter baby mama trying to ruin them by demanding money. She sighed and dialed Cage's mother...

Her: Hello?

Kuda: Dumelang, i called to check on Zizi

Her: Ke yo ha... Zizi? Come to the phone... Mama! He loves the phone so much he can even talk to people he doesn't know

Kuda: (laughed) Zizi?

Zizi: Hello? (took the phone and walked around the house the way Cage always does) Um... I'm going to work in 10 minutes

Kuda: (cracked laughing) You're going to work wena Mr Zi

Zizi: Yeah

Kuda: Mama loves you

Zizi: Yes

Kuda: Say i love you too mama

Zizi: I... I love you too

Kuda: Yes, you're so good at talking. I love you baby, bye

Zizi: Bye

Her: Hello? Naare maloba gakea bona sente,? I thought you were pregnant and wanted to ask but then it slipped off my mind each time I wanted to ask.

Kuda: Yes, I'm pregnant

Her: I didn't know you have a boyfriend

Kuda: It's Cage's baby, it's a girl

Her: He hasn't mentioned anything gase mpa e tona ko e teng?

Kuda: Ke six months but i haven't told him.

Her: Why not? He has to prepare for the baby and budget.

Kuda: Nna ke tshaba go mmolella

Her: Should i tell him?

Kuda: Nnyaa

Her: So what are your intentions? And you're a student, how are you surviving with the pregnancy cravings with nothing and no support. O mo tshaba eng Cage? Wago betsa?

Kuda: Cage is rough on me when he is dating and I'm avoiding stress.

Her : You have until the end of this month to tell him or I'll ask him if he knows you're pregnant with his child. The two of you just want to embarrass us with a baby that's get delivered without even a receiver or vest. Akere ha ele gore Tsotsona wa ratana o tshwanetse go bolelela girlfriend ya gagwe gore sologetse ngwana.

Kuda: Nna nekesa bate dipuo

Her: Wa mpalela

Kuda: I will tell him tomorrow, we are closing in the morning.

Her: Ok, bye

Kuda: Bye

She hung up smiling and logged on Facebook, Ina's post popped at the top with Cage's picture captioned "Lonely souls attract, you gave me hope, you gave me love, you gave me support and my life back. I love you and always."

Kuda sighed and put her phone down then she fixed her bed and laid down exhausted as she yawned and dozed off after a few minutes. She found herself pushing lying on the hospital bed as the midwife stood by waiting for the baby.. "take a breath and relax, wait for the push and give it all your energy" the feeling of a push came over her and she pushed harder as her vaginal flesh tore apart and popped the baby's head.. "her head is here, you're doing good" Kuda pushed again and the baby slid out as the midwife held her high and cut the cord as she begun crying. Kuda burst into tears of joy as the midwife wiped the baby and handed it to the nurse to weigh her, the creature from her dreams appeared screeching, they panicked as the baby slipped between their hands and fell face down on the floor as Kuda screamed stretching her hands.. "My baby..." the midwife picked the baby as she cried and eventually stopped taking her last breath as Kuda's screamed echoed across all the hospital passages then she gasped and held her bump with two hands, her heart pounded so hard she could feel its vibrations as sweat misted her forehead..

Kuda: Dear God please protect my baby... I don't want to walk out of the hospital empty handed. Please help me in Jesus name, Amen.

At the University....

Ina slowly walked up the stairs as her foot ached, the big snake moved underneath her skin as she grunted and stopped for a minute..

Ina: (grunted) Ahhh.....

She wasn't going to cry but the pain got so intense tears filled her eyes. It had been months since the snake had moved and a part of her actually thought she was healed but now it was bigger. She dragged her foot to the top of the stairs and walked to her room where she found her roommate reading, she sat on the bed and closed her eyes tightly as the snake moved inside her...

Ina: Ishhhhhh...

Her roommate closed her books and put on her shoes then she left for a quieter place to study. Ina laid on the bed holding her foot tightly but the snake still moved through her flesh and she eventually burst into tears...

Ina: What did i do? What did i do?

Her lips trembled as she reached for her phone and dialed Cage...

Cage: Hello?

Ina: (crying) My foot is painful

Cage: Jesus... I'm sorry... Are you with someone?

Ina: Just alone, roommate ya this year is rude and she thinks the snake will jump on her. She doesn't like me.

Cage: Kante how long does the pain last ha go simolotse jaana?

Ina: It takes hours but even after my foot would be bruised so I'll need painkillers and bandages. Can you come over?

Cage: From Maun to Gaborone just for that?

Ina: I'm all alone

Cage: Yeah but it's nothing new akere? I can't leave work and come there as if it makes any difference, i mean i know you'll be glad to see me but it won't stop the pain.

Ina: True... Can you send me money for the cab and other things? (frowned and grunted) Ishhhhhhhh..... It hurts so bad...

Cage: I remember ma last ke bua le Tamo ke mo raya kere if it was Kuda that old man would be dead if he doesn't reverse this. I don't understand why he never really did anything, not that i encourage violence or I'm a violent person like people believe but sometimes a man has to fight for his woman. Legale i understand that Tamo was soft and i respect that but even you can confront this old man. I don't understand why le mo tshabela kgakala jaana.

Ina: I'm afraid of that man but i blame myself because i have been away from church for a while, since Kisha died le Tamo i been angry at God wondering what the point of praying is if bad things continue to happen to me. Tota I'm beginning to question the existence of God because God never loved me eseng jalo this God is favouring others. Why do i have to live in so much pain.

Cage: You'll be alright... I'll send you some money for the cab. Let me send and get back to work.

Ina: Ok, thanks a lot. I love you

Cage: You're welcome.. I love you too.

She hung up and looked at her foot as the snake moved then she reached in her shelf and brought the knife then she raised it aiming it's sharp point at her foot as the snake moved, she clenched her teeth as her hand shook then she made up her mind and plunged it on her foot as she screamed loudly. The snake disappeared as the knife remained stuck on her foot then she slowly pulled it out as blood spurted out. She grabbed one of her tops and tied her foot as she shook in pain.

She wiped her hands and dialed Nametso...

Female: Hello?

Ina: Hi, can i talk to Name?

Female: She is sleeping. What do you want? Why o savilwe gotwe baby girl

Ina: I don't know, please tell her Ina called. I'm not feeling well

Female: OK, bye

She cut the call then Ina sighed and laid on her back, could it be dead? Hopefully it was dead.

At Cage's office....

Meanwhile Cage talked to the phone standing by the window looking at the workers loading the packages..

Cage: Yeah i hear you, the idea is to open a branch in Gaborone and see how it goes.... Yeah, we have a small drop off point but i want an office space with storage space so we can expand and hire more people, I'm also eying Ftown...

Litto's call came through and he ignored it and talked until he was done, he sighed hanging up and sat down as Ina sent a message.

Ina: Did you forget to send cab money?

Litto: Hi the rra borrow me P500, i have a customer who needs my services but the deposit doesn't cover all the costs because it was a new service and i had to buy a few things. I'll return the P500 after getting the balance.

Cage: (to Ina) Will send P200, i was on a call

Cage : (to Litto) Ok, will send..

He sighed leaning back then his eyes dropped on the calendar dates and the circled date then he dialed Kuda..

Kuda: Hello?

Cage : Kante le tswala leng?

Kuda: Tomorrow

Cage: So when are you going to see Zizi?

Kuda: As soon as I arrive, i talked to your mother.

Cage: Are you avoiding me? Why did you go without seeing me the last time you were here? Amme ke gone gore ke utwe gotwe you were in Maun osa bue sepe le nna?

Kuda: Cage o bata eng ne rra? I came to see Zizi

Cage: Kana you didn't have a baby with my mother, you need to talk to me about Zizi..

Kuda: Re bua eng? Nna gake bate stress that's why i don't talk to you.

Cage: Stress how?

Kuda: You're rude to me and it hurts me. Nowadays my feelings are sensitive, little things hurt me so I'm avoiding everyone who stresses me.

Cage: You didn't tell me...am i supposed to magically know?

Kuda: You're hurting me now, wa omana mme gake itse gore o nkomanyetsa eng. I left early because i had to catch a ride, I lost my car during the divorce case because it had to be sold to pay off a debt Dula created. Neke ithaganeletse lift etang kwano. Stop being rude me, ke a go kopa.

Cage: (sighed) Ok... Sorry ee, where are you now? Its very noisy

Kuda: I'm at the mall... (looked at a baby stroller) Can i ask for a favour?

Cage: Sure

Kuda: Can i have P800,i want to buy something.

Cage: (laughed) Something ke eng?

Kuda: It's ok if you can't, i just saw something i like and i didn't want to leave it behind.

Cage: Take sende ke taa letsa gape

Kuda: Thanks

He hung up and checked his personal account balance then he sent her the whole amount and called her.

Kuda: (smiled) A thousand?! Thank you a tsenye

Cage: Sure, o bue le nna o tsen mo Maun. I want us to talk about Zizi

Kuda: Alright, thanks

He hung as his phone recieved another message.

Ina: Ke ha ATM machine the rra sale ke eme.

He checked his other account and sent P50 then he texted..

Cage: I thought i had something in my account but that's all i have, tsaya taxi instead of a cab. Don't live beyond your means, cab ya tura for students.

Ina: The problem is that the ATM machines in school might not have P50 notes so I'll have to take a taxi but I don't have coins, P100 would have been fine.

Cage: Di cheke babe, nna ke broke kana having a company doesn't mean I'm rich. Zizi is very expensive and i want him to start preschool, he is too fussy for my mother.

Ina: This ATM doesn't have ma P50 I'm going to check the next one, my foot hurts like crazy I'm literally dragging it.

Cage: Kante where is your gay friend?

Ina: Lesbian, o busy..

Cage: OK, let me push a few things you'll let me know what's up after.

Ina: Ok

He tapped on Litto's contact..

Cage: Hey, thought i had something. I'm broke as fuck. Sorry.

Litto: Ok, can you check on me later?

Cage: Ke busy

Litto: Always busy, are you trying to tell me something?

He read the message and closed it thoughtfully then a notification distracted him asbhe clicked on it and carried on with his day.

At the hospital...

Later on Ina dozed off on the queue, one of the ladies shook her shoulder..

Woman: Nana? Get in... Its your turn..

She picked her Xray results and walked in the consultation room as the doctor put on his gloves..

Doctor: You're back..

Ina: Yes.

The doctor stuck the xray results on a light board and sighed..

Doctor: You have an infection and if we don't amputate you it might spread to the other parts of the body. The only way to stop this horror is amputation. What do you think?

*

*

#81

At Cage's office...

Later that afternoon Cage stepped out of the office and walked downstairs scrolling down on Facebook, Ina's post popped with 200 likes and over 50 comments, his heart skipped then he dialed her but her call came through before he could tap dial..

Cage: Go delete that post on Facebook, why would you post my picture on Facebook telling people we are dating.

Ina: Aren't we dating ele gore? Did you even read the caption under your picture.

Cage : Ina i don't post my private life on Facebook, I'm mature and i don't do those childish things tsa go poster marato on Facebook.

Ina: Wena yone o poster Kuda? Even posted her when she was married.

Cage: My exactly, look where that got me so i don't post my partner on Facebook. Delete that post, if you love me tell me don't tell the world. Relationships that are publicly displayed never last.

Ina: Ok, I'll delete it.

Cage: And what do you think people will think about me knowing i jumped between cousins?

Ina : They will know at some point akere we can't be a secret plus Kuda already knows and approves. Who cares

Cage: I care, i don't want people in our business, the only person who was supposed to know was Kuda the rest don't need to know this. Gape when you post someone you're supposed to tell them first eseng ke iphithela on your timeline like I'm your husband or something, I'm really not happy about this. Don't ever post me on Facebook. I'm hanging up then tsena on Facebook and delete that post.

Ina: Kana I called you for a reason, i wanted to tell you what the doctor said.

Cage: Delete the post first because people are still seeing it, sutha abe ele gone o letsang.

Ina: You're insensitive, Tamo never treated me like this

Cage: Delete my picture, I'm a private person.

He hung up and went to her timeline waited for her to delete the post, he refreshed and didn't find it then he walked to the parking lot...

At Litto's office...

Meanwhile Litto walked out of the office talking to the traditional healer.

Litto: How much?

Man: This month its just 2K, he is slowly coming to you. The problem is that this man has been protected and I'm at risk doing this. I'm also trying my best that these things don't backfire to you because the way he was done whoever tries anything will lose everything through fire.

Litto: I heard his mother killed his father and the fire burned everything the old man owned until she had nothing.

Man: Exactly. He is just like his father so tota I'm risking my life for you that's why i need this.

Litto: Ok, I'll send you the money. A customer just paid for a engagement setup.

Man: Ok

She hung up and sighed dialing her sister...

Her : Hello?

Litto: Uh mma ngaka ya gago ke maaka hela, I've been waiting for Cage for 6 months and nothing is happening. It's worse because Kuda is not in Maun, we could at least be having fun but i heard he us sleeping with her cousin.

Her: But that man fixed my marriage and brought my husband home.

Litto: Maybe your husband just realised his mistakes, gape nna Cage is turning me off because he is stingy. Cage gaa beche ke ipotsa le gore Kuda o bonye eng mogo ene. This every time i ask for something he says he doesn't have money. I fuel his car to teach him about romantic things but he is just boring. Gaa beche

Her: (laughed) Wait, are you serious?

Litto: He has never bought me anything even airtime ya P10, nothing. I mean... I pay my own bills but this guy is stingy. Today i borrowed P500, borrowing not asking and he couldn't send.

Her: But you said he paid for an expensive package with wines for his baby mama.

Litto: That's what i don't understand, and days after that he asked me about a surprise baby shower kooteng he thought he'd get her pregnant kana he planned to get her pregnant.

Her : Gagona monna yoo sa becheng haese asa kopana le wa pelo ya gagwe, I'm telling you every man is capable of being romantic and spending on a woman he loves. If he doesn't want to spend on you he is probably passing time with you. There is no way he can buy her wines knowing she doesn't even drink then refuse to give you money mme a robala le wena.

Litto : And he chose an expensive wine, Cage is just with me because I want him and i want to walk away. I don't want to be dumb and desperate, I've tried my best to fight for this relationship but now I'm giving up. I want to walk away with the little dignity i have, setse ibile ke itse le dingaka tsa setswana, no offence but sheba nna has never been my thing.

Her: I understand babes, mo lese.

Litto: Shap

She hung up and texted as she got in the car...

Litto: Hey babe, i don't know how to say this without hurting you but i think we should break up. It's over between us-

The message got delivered while she was typing then she carried on typing as Cage read the message.

Cage: Sure

Litto: I'm sorry for this, i just feel unloved and unappreciated because you never want to spend time with me or even money on me. I hope you won't harass me because I want a peaceful breakup.

Cage: You don't have to say a lot of things, I'm glad you dumbed me because i didn't want to be with you but i didn't know how to hurt you. Nna ke palelwa ke go thala ngwanyana so don't worry about this, i won't even harass you.

Litto: So ne wa go ntira sehema until when? How long were you going to let it drag?

Cage: I knew you'll get the hints, you're a bright girl.

Litto : Polo ya gago

Cage: (laughed) You do realise I'm from Maun right? Polo is a car to me, if wa nthoga I'm not offended because rona kwano gare rogame monate jalo.

Litto: Marete a gago

Cage: There we go, now that i feel... Anything else?

Litto: You're nothing but a piece of shit, i hope she-

Cage: I'm hanging up because you're not going to jail for. Thanks for the friendship. I really do appreciate the time we spent together and I'm glad i never lied to you. I was honest with you from the start, i told you nna gake sure if I'll love anyone anytime soon. Bye

He cut the call then she sighed calming down. She so wanted to call and give him a piece of her mind but her pride said otherwise. She

At the hospital....

Meanwhile Ina sat behind the building as her whole leg ached, she dialed her aunt and leaned back grunting...

Aunt: Hello?

Ina: Auntie leoto gompieno le a pala, I'm at the hospital and they're saying the only option is to cut it off.

Aunt: Do what you see fit, akere you know how to make better decisions that's what you said the last time I said i don't care what you do to each other but never let a man come between you two. Didn't you say you know what's good for you? I'm really done giving myself a headache with you girls gale mpone. It's almost as if i let you do all these... whatever you decide is fine.

Ina: Can't you come over? I can't make this decision alone, the pain I'm in now makes me want to even cut it off myself but a part of me believes if i pray and fast this csn die too like the baby snakes.

Aunt: I don't have money for Gaborone ngwanaka, coming there is expensive. The bus is P250 and i don't have even a thebe. If you send me money I'll come take care of you until you're fine because I'm not doing anything here and as much as I'm angry with you i don't want you to die.

Ina: Can't you ask Kuda for money?

Aunt: I can't do that, if you feel like you need her call her akere motho yo le godile lothe. I won't be used. If you call her and she sends i will pack and get a night bus so i can be there in the morning or you can come here since schools are closing.

Ina: I'm supposed to see a specialist. I can't go, i spoke to one of the girl from Maun and she agreed to give me her house keys because i can't be on campus when the schools are closed.

Aunt: Ee bua le ntsalao kete.

Ina: Ok

She hung up and sighed thoughtfully, a memory of Kuda hugging her at the graveyard came back and how she followed her around, she wasn't sure if she should ignore all that and get to the point or address that before getting to the point.

Kuda: Hello?

Ina:...

Kuda: Ina? Kana itobeditse

Ina: Hi..

Kuda: Are you OK?

Ina: My leg is acting up and today it's worse, pain after pain. Gatwe my foot has to be amputated-

Kuda: Tell me you're not doing that, someone once told me you can't solve a supernatural issue scientifically.

Ina: I'm sure that person doesn't have a snake on their foot, anyway i need auntie to come here and help me. Can you borrow me P300?

*

*

#82

At Kuda's room....

Ina: I'm sure that person doesn't have a snake on their foot, anyway i need auntie to come here and help me. Can you borrow me P300?

Kuda: I'm just trying to help you because if you cut off that foot and the snake appears on the other side then you won't have feet.

Ina: Didn't you say antidepressants stopped your creature? So now medicine can't help me even though it helped you?

Kuda: I didn't say it stopped, just because i stopped telling people about it doesn't mean it stopped. The dreams just reduced and I've learnt that when you're having a nightmare you pray silently and calm down. Once you're calm you snap out of it. What have you learnt about your snake? Have you wondered when and what triggers it?

Ina: It just happens, are you going to help me with money?

Kuda: Have you asked Cage?

Ina: He doesn't have money, he felt bad and said he'd ask around. He will probably give me later then i will refund you.

Kuda: He doesn't have money?

Ina: Kuda the mma nkadime madi, I'm in pain and i don't have enough airtime.

Kuda: I'll send auntie the money. Do you have accommodation in Gaborone? Ke raya because kamoso you have to leave the campus

Ina: A friend borrowed me keys to her 1 room in Gwest.

Kuda: Ok, (looked at the time) I think I'll get the next bus there and go to Maun tomorrow after seeing you. I still think you shouldn't agree with the doctors. Misdiagnosis is a real thing, another doctor said i have paranoid schizophrenia, she said that creature only exist in my imagination.

Ina: Why are you coming over?

She took a deep breath and sighed...

Kuda: Because the Ina i knew would do the same for me but I won't come if you don't want to, the last thing I want is to spend my last money and get a cold shoulder.

Ina: Come.... You're a nurse you'll understand better.

Kuda: Ok, let me pack up.

Ina: Don't forget to send the money.

Kuda: Ok..

She hung up and a part of her rebuked her, this was the woman who slept with her baby daddy and did it with no regret, to this day she never apologised for breaking the girl code neither does she see wrong in what she did or is doing. A part of her supported her though, she was going through a lot at the time and Cage can be persistent if he really wants something, clearly she was a pawn and she didn't know it, Oh Cage! So predictable, broke? Cage broke? What a wow... But then so much time had passed she had time to at least see her wrongs... But then it took her a whole year to start seeing Nessa differently.... She'd eventually see her wrong and apologise but would she handle looking at her again knowing Cage slept with her...Would things ever be the same again?

Knowing how much pain she gets into with that thing she sighed and packed her bags then she dialed Cage.

Cage: Hello?

Kuda: I'm going to Gaborone tonight and i need accommodation. I don't know anyone there, nkopele boroko in one of your friends

Cage : I thought you're coming here tomorrow? Yaanong ko Gabs wa go bata eng?

Kuda: I'm going to buy something there.

Cage: Wa ratana?

Kuda: Le mang yoo sa mpheng boroko? If i was going to see a boyfriend I'd sleep at his house. Will you help me kana ke kope some guys from my class? I just thought you'd have someone i can trust and be safe with.

Cage: Kana majita gagona ka bo safe, they accommodate you and start acting like guys from romantic movies. Le wena tabe o ba wela wela..

Kuda: (laughed) Mpatela boroko the rra wa ntia, molato wa teng ke eng ka le nna ke bata monate. Ija

Cage: Waa simolla akere? Wena kana o dramatic o kgona go boa o nyetswe

Kuda: I don't waste time gape fornication has never been my thing wa bona

Cage: (laughed) On a serious note wa kae?

Kuda: I want to shop, clothes in Gabs are cheaper than anywhere.

Cage : Then what time will you be in Maun? Zizi really misses you

Kuda: I'll take the night bus tomorrow.

Cage : The mma skabo o ela go jewa

Kuda: (laughed) Togela le nna ke jewe mongato nopa gase mphe bogobe

Cage: (laughed) Ke taa gana kana Kuda waitse? Nxla fotshek ibile ne kere I'll pay for a night at a guest house o ta ipona.

Kuda : (laughed and screamed) Ga keyo go jewa the motho wa modimo ao! ... Would i ask you if i had a choice? The rra duela...

Cage: Search a guest house close to where you're going and let me know. I don't have money I'm taking from the business account so make sure you don't ask for another favour after this. Check accommodation price meals included.

Kuda: (smiled) Wa becha the mogatse Ina, thanks bro

Cage: (smiled ashamed) Was that really necessary?

Kuda: Uhu akere o mogatse Ina kana ke aka rra?

Cage: Just go search for accommodation before i change my mind

Kuda: Thanks BRO

Cage: Kuda wee?

Kuda: (laughed) What?

Cage: (laughed) Mxm..

She hung up laughing and dialed the bus booking a seat then she called the cab...

On campus...

Later at dusk Ina stepped out of the shower and limped to her room holding a bucket while other students turned staring at her leg and whispering.

She got in her room and applied body lotion as her phone rang...

Ina: Hello?

Kuda: Hi, I'll be at the bus rank in a few minutes.

Ina: Ok, take a taxi straight here.

Kuda: I have booked accommodation somewhere, i was thinking we meet at the rank and say hi before i go or we can go there or we can just meet tomorrow before you see a doctor tomorrow.

Ina: Gone jaana the pain has reduced, i guess I'll wait for you at the bus rank.

Kuda: Or just come straight to the hotel to avoid walking back and forth. I'll let you know when I've checked in.

Ina: Ok but5i don't have madi a special.

Kuda: I'll pay it when you arrive.

Ina: Ok

She hung up and continet getting dressed while her roommate and her friend chatted and laughed. Almost an hour after Kuda's call came through...

At the hotel....

Meanwhile Kuda stepped out of the shower and sat on the bed applying tissue oil to her thigh and butt stretch marks before massaging her feet.

Cage's call got her phone vibrating on the bed, this boy probably thought life was that easy. She ignored his fourth call until it ended then she rolled her eyes and sighed. He was so predictable... Just because she asked for a favour he feels comfortable to call...he better know it will take more than this to be friends if they'd ever be.

The telephone rang next to the headlamp then she leaned back picking while she massaged her big bump...

Kuda : Hello?

Reception: Hi its Karen from the reception, Cage asked for a reconnection to your room because you're not answering your phone.

Kuda: On my God... (sighed) I'll answer. No need to connect our calls.

Reception: Thank you, your supper will be delivered in a short while.

Kuda: Thank you

She hung up and picked his call..

Kuda: Hello?

Cage: Hi

Kuda: Heela wena we are not friends, i just asked for a favour. O nteletsa gantsi o bata eng? Wa borega

Cage: (laughed) O chameleon wena, you're only nice to me when you need a favour then you change, kgantele ne o nkokisa ka setshego sa gago se se monate ga ke sena go duela we are not friends. I'm just calling to see if you checked in i paid from here.

Kuda: I checked in, thank you... And I'm not using you.

Cage: Ba Gabs will impregnate you and deny it, kana rona village boys re dimata..

Kuda: (laughed) Cage bye, i need to rest i had a long journey.

Cage: (laughed) Shap

She hung up and laughed as she got a knock on the door, she wrapped herself with a towel and opened the door, Ina's eyes fell on her bump as her heart skipped then she walked in, Kuda closed the door and rubbed her hands together with the lotion.

Kuda: Have a seat..

Ina: You're pregnant? Is it Cage's baby kana o na le boyfriend?

Kuda: It's his baby... Have a seat...

She slowly sat on the bed looking at her...

*

*

#83

At Kuda's room....

She hung up and laughed as she got a knock on the door, she wrapped herself with a towel and opened the door, Ina's eyes fell on her bump as her heart skipped then she walked in, Kuda closed the door and rubbed her hands together with the lotion.

Kuda: Have a seat..

Ina: You're pregnant? Is it Cage's baby kana o na le boyfriend?

Kuda: It's his baby... Have a seat...

She slowly sat on the bed looking at her...

Ina: When did this happen?

Kuda: I don't want to talk about it, i came here to check on you...how is your foot?

Ina: I just want to know..

Kuda: The night Kisha went missing, when Tamo called Cage ke ha re apara.

Ina: Why didn't you tell me?

Kuda: You said I'm a married woman akere? Can we not talk about this?

Ina stood up picking her phone then Kuda got her phone..

Kuda: Cage doesn't know about the baby yet.. I haven't told him anything.

Ina: So why didn't you abort it? Why keep it when you know he is my boyfriend?

Kuda: (laughed) Boyfriend? He is the father of my children!

Ina: And you left him! I found him broken

Kuda: And I suppose you fixed him?

Ina: Why are you doing this? You always chose Dula over him, now that i show interest in him you want him?

Kuda: I'm not doing this with you, i didn't think you still think like this.

Ina: (tearfully) I can't believe you'd hurt me like this, i have lost everything in my life and you had to take my hope of ever being happy, i love him!

Kuda: You're very sick, how does a person change like that? Are you hearing the words that are coming out of your mouth right now? You love Cage? The father of my children, you love him? You know what-that's fine, you love him? That's fine. I'm not with him so you can have him.

Ina paced up and down and paused tearfully looking at her..

Ina: Did he pay for this? Because if you don't have a boyfriend who paid? It can't be your student allowance.

Kuda: I think you should leave

Ina: I'm not leaving, Cage has some explaining to do

Kuda : (stood up and pointed to the door) Go get that explanation outside my room.

Ina: (pointed at her) Don't you dare... Don't touch me.. I will punch your stomach and you'll miscarry that thing right here...

Kuda kept quiet and sat on the bed, Kuda glanced at her phone thoughtfully then Ina snatched it before she could take it.

Ina walked to the door and locked it then she sat on the desk and dialed Cage but he didn't pick all three of her calls.

She pressed Kuda's phone and but it was locked...

Ina: What's your password?

Kuda: Cage and Ness... Lower caps

Ina: You have self esteem issues, how do you make a man that slept with your cousin a password? He told you he doesn't love you, it's not the same Cage who used to cry for you and fight for you.

Kuda: Can you get out of my room?

Ina : Try not to anger me..

She dialed Cage's number and called...

Cage: (softly) Hey..

Ina: It's me... Why didn't you tell me that Kuda is pregnant?

Cage: She is pregnant?

Ina: Yes...

Cage: Can i talk to her?

Ina: She doesn't want to talk to you.

Kuda: Let me talk to him..

Ina: I'm very disappointed in you Cage, do you love me?

Cage: Babe i love you, what are you doing? Let me talk to her

Ina: If you love me why didn't you tell her to abort?

Cage: I didn't know... Babe if there is going to be us then you have to give her the phone or it will be the end of me and you. I promise you if you hurt her, i will find you and i will kill you. We can solve this peacefully without getting dramatic.

Ina: I think you should come here and get me pregnant too. I want your baby.

Cage: Do you know the distance between Maun and Gaborone? Wa tsenwa?

Ina: Are you going to talk to me like that?

Cage: I will hurt you...

Kuda: (tearfully shouted) Cage stop... Ina can we talk about this.

Ina: He said Zizi was too young..

Kuda: He didn't know I'm pregnant.

The call got disconnected then Cage called as she picked looking at Kuda...

Ina: Hello?

Cage: Will you marry me? I can come over then we do it.

Ina: How do i know you're not playing me. Tota it's too late.. You didn't want to get me pregnant because you knew she might be pregnant. I always hear about women going crazy but i never thought you'd do that to me Cage because ke go ganne ka lebaka o mpata, trying to kiss me and having sex with me however you want. Telling me i will find a man like Tamo implying that you can be that man for me.

Cage: I know i said that and i meant it..

Ina: But you booked her a hotel and did nothing for me..

Cage: Kana Ina if you can stop being dramatic we can solve this, Kuda is carrying my baby and i will kill for my children, forget hurting Kuda. I can only be with you if I know my children are safe with you... How is that?

Kuda: I don't mind it... Sit down you're scaring me.

Ina: (tearfully) I don't believe you Cage... O bata go boela Kuda and I'm not losing a family again. You have to act like an adult. Tamo never cheated, why can't you be like him?

She turned around with the phone then Kuda went for the jar and when Ina turned around she crushed it on her head, Ina fell down dropping the phone and keys slid under the bed. Kuda knelt on the side of the bed sweeping the floor with her arm looking for them, her bump made it difficult to reach far then she leaned over and noticed they were further away as Ina groaned touching her cut.

Her heart pounded as she took off her shoe and pushed the keys over, Ina touched her head and looked at her, she stood up and picked the lamp which she crushed on Ina's head before she could get her balance and stepped back staring at her lying motionless...

*

*

#84

At the hotel....

Kuda picked the shoe again and poked the keys under the bed while her bump made it a bit hard, there was a knock on the door then she ran to the door as Ina slowly got up touching the cut on her head..

Kuda: Open the door, i can't reach the keys!

The security opened the door then Kuda stepped out holding her bump as Ina slowly got up and missed a step, the security man held her and she balanced herself.

Security: What happened?

Ina: She attacked me!

Kuda : (standing at the door) Because you wanted to hurt me. I was defending myself!

Ina: You're unbelievable, so you came here to gloat about your pregnancy? Show me that you have children with my boyfriend? How could you do that? How did you think I'd feel seeing you carrying his child?

Kuda: The same way i responded when i saw you at his house, Cage and i made this baby way before you got in the picture and he specifically asked me not to take morning after pills

Ina: He didn't say that, o maaka

Kuda: We were planning to get back together he just got disappointed when he found out i was still married then he lost his favourite cousin and got depressed maybe even revenge but it was never about you. O ne a nale di stress tsa gagwe le ene, i still don't know what made you sleep with Cage. You did it right after i told you you're headed there... Didn't i tell you that you?

Ina: You planted that idea into our heads

Kuda: So if i say jump off a building you'll do it? How about you jump off a building then? Maybe that will kill your snake too. I came here to help you see that cutting your leg is not a solution for this but if you want to be one footed then go ahead. Get out of my room and go away. I'm done, first thing in the morning I'm leaving.

Ina: I was wrong and i admit that, i told Cage we shouldn't do this and he insisted... (tearfully) I swear the only thing i had for Cage was a crush and i think he knew that, that's why he came to me...

Kuda: So i was right all along?

Ina: I would have never done anything le Cage, even when i was stressed i still told him we shouldn't do it but he wouldn't take no for an answer, nna gone jaana ke a mo rata and i wasn't going to hurt you. I wanted to threaten him and you...

She rubbed the blood off her cut standing in the middle of the room while the security officer stood by looking back and fourth as they exchanged words. Ina's eyes filled with tears as she looked at Kuda...

Ina: I would never hurt you.... I'm surprised that you thought you had to defend yourself against me.

Kuda: You were going to hurt me, you said I will miscarry

Security: Should i go?

Ina: I was just saying that to scare you so you can sit down

Kuda: You don't say that to a mother Ina, anyone would have responded the same way.

She picked a towel and wiped her blood..

Security : I'm just talking to myself, which one does the room belong to?

Ina: It's hers, i will go.

Ina picked her phone and looked at her...

Ina: I'm so heart broken, i never thought you'd sleep with my man.

Kuda: And now imagine someone sleeping with your man and the father of your children. Imagine i slept with Tamo, would you love me Ina?

She quietly looked at her...

Ina: I lost everything.... I have nothing and you don't even love Cage that much, gone jaana i love him. You know when i love one person i just get stuck there i don't think about anything else, at least you can find another man.

Kuda: Find another man where Ina? Which man did i ever love besides Cage, you of all people should know this now you want to emotionally blackmail me. I'm not going to let you destroy my family. I was going to let this go but now that i can tell you're sane I'm taking Cage back and we are going to raise our children together? If you want to be his side chick by force be my guest.

Ina: I can't leave him, keha nne ele gore he didn't make me love him

Kuda: Some words make me feel sorry for you, you're broken. I hope one day you'll wake up from this dream of Cage loving you.

Ina: I'm not leaving him, if you're not leaving then go raya gore ke wa rona rothe.

Kuda: Now i know you're very sick. Goodnight

Ina: I don't have madi a taxi and i borrowed because you said you'd pay for taxi and i think i need to go to the hospital because I'm bleeding.

Kuda: Ask Cage for money akere ware ke monna wa rona

Ina: He doesn't have money right now

Kuda: He paid for this hotel, he gave me P1000 earlier. Why wouldn't Cage have money when his business is expanding? O akanya sente

Ina rubbed a tear that ran down her cheek as she stood by..

Ina: Ke kopa P50 ee mogo wena...

She wiped herself with a towel and put it down, Kuda walked in the room and handed her P100.

Ina: Thanks... And I'm serious i would never hurt you, gone jaana i can't leave Cage because ke a mo rata le nna and i know he can love me the way Tamo did, I also know that you don't really love him because you see him as a thug. You just want him now because someone else wants him, you're selfish.

Kuda: You'll never understand when couples fight because you and Tamo were perfect, unfortunately for me and Cage it's a little fucked up. We hurt each other and deep, that's why he picked you because Litto didn't hurt. Actually i was OK with him fucking her because i knew he needed it but wena? It's about us not Cage. Ke busa monna wame ibile, ha nka mogo togelela tabe ke go lematsa.

Ina: Mme le nna ha osa mo togele gake mo togele.

She turned around and walked away dialing Cage's number but it was busy. She waited in the reception for a cab...

Meanwhile Kuda sat down holding the phone to her ear as she locked the door.

Cage: Are you OK?

Kuda: Yeah, coming here was a mistake. First thing in the morning ke bus, I'm coming to Maun.

Cage: So you're really pregnant? You never took the pills?

Kuda: No

Cage: Babe why didn't you tell me?

Kuda: Don't babe me Cage because you turned me against my cousin. You did this and you're still doing it by being with her..

Cage: And I'm not making excuses, we can fix this but not on the phone. I want you to rest then come here... Can you do that? We will solve this issue tomorrow, I will call Ina if i have to but it comes to an end tomorrow. As soon as you arrive we are solving this but I want you to rest first.

Kuda: OK, bye

Cage : Bye

She hung up and laid down....

In the cab...

Minutes later Ina pressed her lips together crying as she dialed her aunt...

Aunt: Hello?

Ina: (crying) Don't come here, I'm coming to Maun. I will think about the amputation for a while.

Aunt : Ok, why are you crying?

Ina: Cage impregnated Kuda

Aunt: Ee akere go raya gore va bonye Zizi ale motona? Wena jaanong o lelela eng ka waa itse hela gore Cage ke rragwe ngwana waga Kuda?

Ina: (crying) Bye

She hung up and tried to call Cage but his call came through.

Ina: Hello?

Cage: What's going on?

Ina: What did i do wrong? I didn't want this but you promised me things you knew I wanted and now you're back to Kuda? Can't you at least love us equally? Can't you be man enough to love me properly and love her right without causing all these fights? Is it necessary?

Cage:.....

Ina: Please talk to me, what do you want? Can you be honest with me? I won't judge you. I know there is a possibility that you love her too but if you love me i won't mind her, I'm so broken i just want to be loved even if it means sharing you with another woman and i would prefer Kuda of all people. Do you want her alone or both of us?

Cage: Kuda won't agree to that

Ina: she will agree, she said she is taking you back and i don't mind that as long as you treat me fairly. You can't give her money and not give me knowing I'm not working. I accept that baby of yours, clearly there is nothing i can do. As long as you love me its ok to be with her.

Cage: It's weird hearing you talk like this... You're panicking and saying something you think i want to hear. Please get some rest and update me about the hospital tomorrow. We will talk when you get here, I'm sorry for stressing you out. You're already going through so much, i shouldn't be doing this. I should be holding your hand, I'm sorry

Ina: But i understand.... I don't blame you, we are both lonely. I know you love her but we both know she doesn't love you. You're still lonely

Cage: (sighed) Can we all just sleep and talk tomorrow? I don't want to talk too loud I'll wake Nessa. We will solve this whole thing tomorrow, i also don't like finding myself in this position and it makes me uncomfortable. I want this to stop.

Ina: Goodnight, ke kopa madi a bus.

Cage: I'll send

Ina: Please send ke seka go gakolola, you gave Kuda P1000 le nna ke a mmata.

Cage: I'll send it, goodnight

She hung up and waited as the cab drove through the campus then she stepped out and paid before limping towards her block. She dialed his number but the money reported then she typed a message.

Ina : Thank you.

Cage: Sure

She walked in and slept for the day.

In the bus...

The next morning Kuda got the luggage receipt from the conductor and walked in the bus, she held the silver bar for standing passengers as she walked along the passage looking for a free seat...

Conductor: (pointed) There is only one seat available, over there... 25...

Kuda slowly walked over with her hand over bump, there was someone on the other seat leaning against the window with a polar fleece around her sleeping. Kuda shoved her bag above and sat down holding a neck pillow and headsets then put them on and leaned back listening to music..

The bus slowly rolled out of the bus rank as hawker with bowls slowly walked out..

Hawker: Drink! Manoko! Metsi!

Hooker2: (accent) Batsad dzi rekisa dipex, ha reka 10 you get free sweets, 20 ke 20 sweets.

Everyone paid attention as he spoke and they begun buying, knowing she needed the pegs for the baby's laundry Kuda bought 30, the woman next to her removed the blanket just to see as everyone in the bus bought and their eyes locked.

Ina turned back to the window while Kuda sighed and leaned back listening to music.

In Maun...

Hours later the bus stopped then Kuda stood up and walked out while Ina followed her. She stepped down with her bag and headed to her luggage while Ina stood by pulling out her bags. Cage walled over putting the car keys in the pockets, Kuda and Ina turned around looking at him as he approached, both curious as to whom he was coming to pick..

*

*

#85

In Maun...

Hours later the bus stopped then Kuda stood up and walked out while Ina followed her. She stepped down with her little bag and headed to her luggage while Ina stood by pulling out her bags. Cage walked over putting the car keys in the pockets, Kuda and Ina turned around looking at him as he approached, both curious as to whom he was coming to pick..

Cage approached Kuda in disbelief, she was actually pregnant and his heart pounded as he got closer and closer then he noticed Ina standing behind her. He wasn't aware she was coming...

Kuda hung her bag over her shoulder and dragged her bag walking to the end of the bus then Cage paced up and grabbed her arm..

Cage: Hey.... I came to get you...

Kuda: And your girlfriend?

Cage: I don't have a girlfriend, i never told you i have a girlfriend...

Kuda: Do you see the kind of drama you brought to my life?

Cage: And I'm sorry...

He reached for her bump unable to resist a smile then she moved his hand as Ina stood at the corner of the bus looking at them, she shook her head and walked away. They both turned looking at her and looked at one another as Cage got her bag..

Cage: It makes sense why you avoided me the last time you were here... How long did you intend to keep me away from my child? Have you gone to the scan already?

Kuda: It's a girl..

Cage: You know there is a boy, a girl and an intersex though right?

Kuda: (laughed) Don't start with me...

Cage: Just making sure, Zizi and i don't want to go through hell again... Can i hug you?

He hugged her without waiting for a response and kissed her neck as his hands fell down her arms to her hands, he smiled looking in her eyes and laughed...

Cage: I planned this whole thing even a surprise baby shower and then when you said you're going to take the pills i lost hope. Then when you finally fall pregnant you don't tell me...this is the apology i asked for, this is all that Zizi and i wanted to forgive you for the past then you deny us the good news?

Kuda: You were rude and honestly i didn't want it to seem like I wanted to trap you with a baby

Cage: (laughed in disbelief and kissed her) Trapped? I asked you for this..... I told you this...

He let go of her and rubbed his head down his face before placing his hand over her bump then he turned around giving her back before turning around and tearfully looking at her...

Cage: I don't know what to say... And then knowing i was fucking up while you're pregnant...

Kuda: (smiled in disbelief) Are you crying? Your eyes are red... You're such a big baby, come here...

They hugged as he rubbed her back and stepped back looking around..

Cage: I don't know what to do, nkare nka kua... Lift my hands and scream in victory

Kuda: (laughed and pushed him) But we don't want people thinking you're crazy so let's go...

She laughed and pushed him as he carried her bag...

At Cage's House...

Meanwhile Ina approached the private parking lot looking for Cage's car, she spotted his number plate and walked towards the car where a hawker was sitting under the umbrella talking to Zizi who was belted on his car seat..

Ina tried to open the boot but it was locked so she walked to the front door and pressed the button before heading to the boot where she put her bag as the hawker stared at her...

Her: Sorry i been asked to look after that boy, are you the mother? He said he was here to pick his baby's mother

Ina: Kind of...

Her: OK...

The hawker shook her head and continued pressing her Nzamela phone, i mean she knew it wasn't her who asked her to look after her son but a greeting wouldn't hurt or even thank you.

Cage and Kuda approached the parking lot chatting as they kept glancing at one another flashing little shy smiles, holding her handbag and dragging the bigger luggage on the pavement he kept looking at her chubby cheeks and laughed, she looked funny with so much weight but also adorable he couldn't take his eyes off her...

Cage: Came with Zizi

Kuda : Cage o togetse ngwanake ale nosi

Cage : (laughed) I asked mosadi wa nzamela to watch him and the windows are open.

Kuda: (laughed) Ehe..

Cage: The mma ke kopa gore reye somewhere to eat before you take Zizi? Just to talk about the kids gore from here what do we do to make sure we parent right.

Kuda: (sighed lazily and laughed) Uh rra ke lapile ke bus...

Cage: Come on I'll massage you... I know you hurting me but allow me to celebrate the good news, arguments aside, let's just forget everything for an hour or two and talk about real issues. A way to make sure they don't get hurt during the process..

Kuda : Ok, fine

Cage tapped the sensor on his keys unlocking the boot while Kuda stopped on the side of the car and greeted the lady as she bought a bottle of water.

Kuda: Dumelang... May i have water?

Her: OK... Here is the change

Kuda: Keep it, thanks for babysitting, ne asa lele?

Her: (laughed) You're the mother? No he didn't cry... We were just talking..

Kuda: (laughed) OK...

Kuda turned around to the car and noticed Ina sitting on the front seat as she got in the back and smiled at Zizi who giggled..

Kuda : Do you remember me? Do you,?? (tickling him) do youuuuu

Zizi: (giggling) Yes..

Kuda: (tickling her) What's my name? What's my name?

Zizi: (cracked laughing and flinching from her tickles) Mama! Mama!

Cage took out Ina's bag and closed the boot then he waved at a taxi and crossed over to the taxi parking..

Cage: Special brazen...

Taxi driver: Sure sure

He got the bag and threw it in the back as Cage walked back...

Cage : She is coming...

Cage opened the door and popped her seat belt..

Cage: I paid for a taxi to take you home, Kuda and i need to talk about the children.

Ina: I'm not using a taxi, drag me across the pavement if you want to embarrass me. We are in a relationship

Cage: I have a right to change my mind right? Don't make me do it like this... I will talk to you later. I just found out I'm expecting, i need space and time to digest that and also discuss what this means kana wena ga motho a jola le wena gaa bue le baby mama ya gagwe ka bana?

Ina: I want to be there

Cage: You're not my wife, there is a very big difference between those two. We are going to talk about the children what will be your input? Can you please respect that this is a public place. Go get in the taxi, you're wasting his time. I don't want to man handle you... Get out of the car...

Kuda: Can't you take her home?

Cage: I'm not taking her home, i can't be controlled by Ina....

Kuda: Argument is going to alarm Nessa, for peace sake take her home, a nne front seat ka wae rata it will make her happy.

Ina: (pointed at her) Oska ikgatha ka nna motho ke wena o robalwang ke ditotwane.

Cage: I won't let you talk to her like that... (grabbed her hand pulling her out) Get out of the car, o dia taxi motho yole waa renka gaa emela wena hela.

Ina held the car lightly and straightened her legs blocking while Cage tried to pull her out of the car. Kuda took Nessa out of the car seat and put him on her lap hiding his face and distracting him with a game on her phone as he giggled playing..

Meanwhile Cage pulled out Ina whose shoe tore apart, she stepped on the pavement barefooted and tried getting back in the car but Cage kicked the door closed, Ina turned swinging a loud slap on Cage's cheek as he stepped back trying to grab both of her hands but she lifted her leg and kicked his privates as people got alarmed. Cage clenched his jaws taking that pain running down his privates like a big guy..

Cage: Don't try to embarrass me in public... Nxla! O toga o ntena..

He let her go and walked to the other side of the car, She tried to open the door but he pressed lock on his keys as he tried to get in the car but she grabbed his tshirt from the back and punched him pulling his tshirt as it tore off..

Ina: You're not leaving without me. I'm not stupid..

Kuda hid Zizi's face sitting in the car, Cage bit his lower lip and pushed her back as she fell butt on the pavement then he walked to the car as she jumped on his back putting her arms around his neck screaming biting him on the neck..

*

*

#86

At the bus rank...

Everyone gathered and took out their phones as they approached, Cage looked around as people stood by then he sighed surrendering..

Cage: Ina? Stop... Let go of me... (he pressed the remote) Get inside...

Ina slid down his back and walked around the car then she picked her shoes around and she got in the car rubbing her tears, Cage got in the driver's side with a torn tshirt and rolled up the windows as people took videos. He reversed and drove out of the parking...

Zizi: (worriedly) Daddy?

Cage recollected himself and sighed calming down then he adjusted the mirror looking at Zizi..

Cage: Hey what's up? I'm going to get a new tshirt then we are going out with mama, think about your favourite food..

Kuda: (holding him on her lap) What's your favourite food?

Zizi: Ice cream

Kuda: (laughed) Ice cream is dessert.

Zizi: (laughed) I don't know

Kuda: Let's Google food and choose what we like...

Kuda pressed the phone with Zizi while Ina leaned back folding her arms thoughtfully as tears burned her eyes. Cage calmly drove the car and looked at her once with a plain look before taking a turn. With all kinds of things running through his head the loudest voice reminded him of prison and not ever seeing his children again but this one definitely needed to be put in her place...

At Litto's reception area...

Meanwhile Litto and her friend stood by holding their hands anxiously as her assistant talked to the telephone about this new client.

Voice: The minister will arrive at 4pm but the organisers want the venue to be ready 3 hours before the program starts because you're a new company and we don't know how reliable you're. They want allowance time to call another company in case you don't show up. This event will be televised so its very important..

Litto clenched her teeth holding hands with her friend waiting for the call to end so they can scream. The call went on for a several minutes while she tapped her high heels on the floor shaking her rounds ass trapped in that marron dress...

Assistant : Thank you, bye

She hung up and they skipped screaming in the office celebrating..

All: YES!!

Litto: Wow, oh my God... 18K in the account just like that... Oh God you're good-oooh.
(marching around singing) When Jesus says yes nobody can say no, when Jesus says yes nobody can no....

Assistant: (looking at her phone) Hee.... Look at this trending video..

She got her phone and watched Ina harassing Cage as people stood by..

Litto: Oh my God..

Friend: I will never fight for a man, is that Cage?

Litto: Yeah, (laughed in disbelief) This girl has a liver! Nna kana I tried my luck with this guy and he was stuck on his baby mama, haaka o nkisa abe ke phutha nna girl ke ikoba. I don't force myself where I'm not wanted... I mean because I'm a woman and we believe we can fix dudes i

stuck around for a while hoping he will give up dololo ka emotional connection mo go guy. He was so distant our sex was physical than emotional, ga hetsa le nna a tsamaya makuku, never spent a day in my house and came for sex at night. He never let mw visit his house saying he doesn't want women around his son. I don't know what's with her but i feel for her because i been there, she will heal..

Friend: (laughed) O taba strong... But fighting a man is so 1950

Litto: She is losing it, she count her losses and go home. Some of us a finishing the single guys while she is fighting a guy there. Ke utwa ke nna so glad i left him, I'm so proud of myself.

Friend: (laughed) You make me laugh because you believed you two were meant to be.

Litto: (rolled her eyes) I thought I'll fix his broken heart and turn him into a husband. I wonder what drugs i was high on..

A phone call interrupted their loud conversation then she cleared her throat walking in her office and closed the door.

Litto: Hello?

Voice: Hi, should i pick you up for our date or you'll come over?

Litto: (smiled blushing) Pick me, I've never been picked for a dinner date before.

Voice: (laughed) Alright, no problem.

Litto: I like roses

Voice: (laughed) Semata ke wena you're spoiling it, i know all that monna.

Litto: (laughed) Sorry, I'm such a turn off.

Voice: You're funny and outspoken i love it.. See you later

Litto: Bye

She hung up and smiled wide in disbelief then she grabbed her handbag and car keys before rushing out...

At the main home....

Cage parked at the gate at the aunt raked outside while the girls picked the trash with a bucket. Cage sighed and leaned back looking at Ina while Kuda kept quiet in the back..

Cage: I'll call you later so we can talk

Ina: I'm not getting out of the car

Cage: So i should go with you?

Ina: I'm not getting out of the car

Kuda: Take me home and go with her.

Cage: We made plans and they're not changing.

Kuda: She has plans too, besides my back is killing me. I have been in the bus for hours. I need to lay down for a while... Zizi will keep me company.

Cage quietly drove off...

At Kuda's House

Minutes later he parked in front of the house then he stepped out and picked Zizi before giving her hand as she stepped out. She walked towards the door with her handbag and unlocked the door as Cage stood behind her holding their son..

Ina looked at them as tears filled her eyes, she still didn't understand why Tamo had to kill himself... Maybe Kisha had to rest after being violated like that but together they could have picked up the pieces of their lives and had children again...could the pain have been so hard for him to not even wake her up so they talk. Maybe if he was still on drugs he would be ok... Surely she'd never find love like that... It seems he was the only man capable of flying all the way to Gaborone just to be there for her. She put her hands over her face and burst into tears...

Ina: Tamo?? Tamo.... Please come back... It hurts so bad... God please help me. What did i ever do God, do i have to watch happiness from a distance.....

Meanwhile Kuda sat on the couch and sighed switching on the TV, Cage down Zizi who stood on the couch with his boots watching. Cage pulled Kuda up and hugged her..

Cage: I'm sorry for hurting you... If it makes any difference i wasn't really trying to hurt you. I know it looks like revenge but that's not what it was, i just thought if i put more effort into moving on i will actually move on. I don't go around hurting women, I'm very honest about my intentions and i was honest to Litto. I made a mistake with Ina.

Kuda: And now i feel guilty about this whole thing because it feels like I'm hurting her, i won't lie to you this time you messed up and i don't know how you're going to fix this you but I trust to do the right thing. Let whoever gets hurt hurt and heal, if it's me it's ok... Just do what makes you happy, don't be pressured by circumstances o fila gore you have to be with me because we have children. We can still parent together... Ke buisiwa ke gore ware you weren't revenging you were trying to move on. I understand why you did it, I've hurt you in the past and i believe i changed you. This person I'm looking at isn't Cage, ke go diritse diposo abe wago hurta Ina in the process, I've corrected my wrongs, correct yours so we can all move on. I can't handle competition and love triangles because they're draining and they eat away self esteem... Let's focus on the children... Tsamaa wago bua le Ina ibile o nne honest le ene about everything, whatever you two decide you'll let me know. I want you to know that I'm ready for anything even if you leave me this baby is yours.

Cage: Thanks...

He hugged her once more and sighed letting her go then he rubbed Zizi's head and walked out....

At Cage's House....

Later on Cage parked close to the door and looked at her..

Cage: Let's go...

Ina: So that you can lock me in there and run off?

Cage threw her the car keys and walked in the house taking off his torn tshirt. He took off his pants and walked in the shower where he washed his head down...

For the first time in a while Tamo crossed his mind as stood under the steamy shower, he really valued this woman and not once did he fight with her. Actually he crushed on her because of the kind of a woman she was... What happened at the bus rank wasn't Ina, he didn't know her that deep but he was sure she'd never go that far. People don't change that drastically unless something is wrong..

He slid the glass shower door open and stepped on the mat reaching for the towel then he wiped his face standing in front of the foggy mirror. He slowly slid his hand across the mirror wiping the mirror and came eye to eye with Tamo standing behind him holding his daughter. His heart skipped as he turned around looking but there was no behind him, he looked at the mirror again and he was still standing there not moving.

Tamo: Don't hurt her... Let her go if you can't love her.

He disappeared and it happened so fast he looked behind him again and back on the mirror but there was nothing. His heart pounded so hard he could hear it pumping then he wiped the mirror clear, there was nothing.

He stepped out of the bathroom and sat on the bed with his elbows pinned to his elbows.

Meanwhile Ina sat in there for a while and eventually stepped out of the car walking in the house barefooted holding her torn shoes. She walked all the way to the bedroom where Cage was sitting with his back against her. She noticed her bite marks on his neck and swallowed tearfully.. She was so angry she didn't notice she hurt him so bad...

She walked around the bed and knelt in front of him tearfully..

Ina: I'm sorry, I've never hurt another person the way i hurt you today. (blinked and a tear ran down) I don't know how much pain you felt from that kick but I'm sorry, i don't know what is wrong with me. I get so angry and feel like punching things and just biting people.. (clenched her teeth) I am an angry human being, I'm angry at God and everyone. How God took away my parents and i had to watch other children say mama, how God took away my youth because i spent my youth fighting a supernatural snake that doctors can't see then the only things that brought me happiness, my daughter and her father were taken from on the same day... Every day I wonder how she felt lying under a grown man shouting for mama while I was out shopping then my only hope for a second chance gives up on me. I know he was hurt but if he told me I would have told him we could respect Kisha's memories by having her siblings but he gave up on me. The pain was too much for him. I didn't mean to love you, i had a crush on you the first

time i saw you and I've always felt like Kuda would be happy with you but she always made different choices and i shoved my feelings away... You tapped on that and i tried to resist but you kept going and going... Now i love you but it hurts. Its my first time to experience painful love and I'm sorry for hurting you... (lips trembled) I'm just desperate for what you promised.. That gave me hope Cage and i sacrificed my relationship with Kuda for you. She is my closest family and i had hurt her for you... Oh you're breaking me apart because now i realise you're just using me... How cruel could you be when all that i have done is love you?

Cage's eyes filled with tears as he looked at her and put a towel over his face for a second before looking at her again with reddish eyes.

Cage: I swear to God when i approached you i meant it... I wanted to move on with you. I wasn't trying to use you to hurt Kuda, i felt every emotion that day and i was connected to you.... I don't play women because that's a game I'm not good at. When i love one person i just focus on that and i know the kind of a woman you're because that's what i have been hoping Kuda becomes throughout the years. I am guilty of crushing on you even though you were my cousin's girlfriend but I'm proud of myself because i managed to control myself and hide that... When Kuda broke my heart and Tamo died I took it as a sign. I'm not sure if really love me but i know you won't hurt me, i know you don't cheat like Kuda and i know you're strong because I've seen your relationship with Tamo... I'm so scared for my heart because I'm tempted to try her even though she might wake up the next morning and hurt me. I know with her I'm risking committing a crime because she makes horrible decisions. I know it doesn't take much for her to fuck up our plans and leave me with the children, that's my worst fear with her but I'm older and wiser now. I want stability and right now it feels like giving my children and her a chance is the best decision but I don't want to just leave you. I want us to go for counselling together because i want to be your friend. I want to make you're ok and that no one takes advantage of you. I can't take back the pain but i can help you walk through it

Ina: (smiled) Kuda won't be comfortable with that

Cage: (smiled and pinched her cheek) That smile... You're very beautiful you should smile more.

Ina : Thanks...

Cage : So counselling together?

Ina: (smiled and fist bumped) Counselling together..

He stood up and pulled her up as they hugged tightly, he kissed her neck and rubbed her back as she laid her head on his chest..

Ina: Sorry for hurting you earlier, I'm sure you're trending

Cage: It will pass... (held her hands) I just want to make sure you're ok, i owe it to Tamo. I have to respect the dead so that their souls can rest in peace..

She smiled then he leaned over and kissed her then hugged her...

Cage: I'm sorry

Ina: It's ok, le nna ke bata o nne happy and i truly need to step back and get counselling. I embarrassed myself today.

Cage: You did... You should have seen yourself

They laughed and hugged...

*

*

#87

At Kuda's mothers...

Later on Kuda walked in the house as her mother sat on the couch listening to the radio...

Kuda: Zizi come say hello to your grandmother..

Ma Kuda : Uh you brought him? Oh good God... Zizi?

Zizi slowly walked over to her as she put him on her lap touching his face feeling his face and ears..

Ma Kuda: He probably looks like his father nothing like you

Kuda: (laughed) And how would you know that by just touching?

Ma Kuda: You'll be surprised what blindness can teach you.

Zizi looked at her face quietly probably wondering then he slowly lifted his hand poking her empty sockets..

Zizi: You don't have eyes? How will you see?

Ma Kuda: And he can speak so well.... I can feel you with my hands but i can't see you.

Zizi: (laughed) Will you catch me if i take your phone and runaway

Kuda: (laughed) Waitse Zizi, i didn't know he can speak such long sentences..

Kuda: What did you eat? Can i cook for you?

Ma Kuda: Anything will be appreciated, i eat tasteless food unless you're here.

Kuda : Ok

She checked her phone for any messages and there was none then she begun cooking...

At the main home...

Meanwhile Ina sat on the bed changing her bandages, her aunt walked in and sat down...

Aunt: I need to talk to you..

Ina : I know what wrong I did

Aunt: If you don't want me to talk to you let me know, I've noticed that nowadays you don't care about other people's feelings because it's all about you but i still want to talk to you. You're not the first person to lose a loved one, a lot of people lost their partners and children but we don't go around sleeping with our sister's men so there is no excuse for sleeping with Cage except that you're selfish, envious and jealous. You lost your family so you thought you could beat Kuda to it.

Ina: I was stressed and he took advantage of me.

Aunt: There is no such thing, a man can only take advantage of you when you've been drugged but if you're sober and sane you make a choice. You can decide to sleep with your cousins man or not, o dirile bobetele jwa maemo a ntha ibile gao dithong gatwe o poster rragwe Zizi o choma sekgoa. Oh my child if this doesn't make sense to you now it will one day, you betrayed your cousin and if you're human you'll apologise and tell her that it doesn't matter what was happening between her and Cage you had no business getting involved. If you don't see wrong in what you did you will one day fall in love and the young ones will say the same thing to you after sleeping with your man. Don't forget that there are young beautiful ones growing....ask yourself is you'll be happy about that. You'll remember this and see that there is no excuse for betraying family. The problem with getting in the middle of a fighting couple is that you walk out with shame and a broken heart when they get back together. This happens all the time and women don't learn, i thought i tell you girls everything. Never try to be a savior to a man going through things with his woman.

Ina: I know i was wrong, Cage and i have talked. He told me he can't do this any longer and i understand. I really don't want to over discuss this because I'm at peace now. I have an idea what I want to do. I switched off my phone temporarily so that people don't call me and tell I'm evil. I know I was wrong, i will apologise to Kuda but not today, i will find the right time. I'm sorry that you're disappointed in me but you're still the best mother ever. I respect you just that being an adult with my history is overwhelming. I will make you proud.

Auntie looked at her and smiled a bit impressed then she smiled looking down.

At the restaurant...

Later on Kuda parked in front of the restaurant and stepped out getting Zizi then they walked inside looking for him. He ran to the balloon stand and grabbed one then he followed Kuda as they walked towards the corner of restaurant where Cage was waiting pressing his phone..

He put down the phone and picked his son as she pulled a chair and sat down. Cage took a deep breath and looked at her before reaching across the table holding her hand..

Cage: Thank you for keeping our baby, i really appreciate it.

Kuda: You're welcome, how did it go?

Cage: It went well, we talked and i suggested counselling for her actually I said for both of us. I'm planning to appear on the first sessions just to make sure she understands that we are over then when she is making progress i will slowly detach from her so she can do it on her own. I don't want it to be a dramatic thing, just a slow thing until we get to a point where she knows i hardly respond or reply her messages then she stops until we become strangers.

Kuda: Ok, thanks for the honesty. It sounds fine to me, i trust you. I'm just happy things are going well for everyone and there is peace... I hate drama.

He took a deep breath and sighed letting go of her hand as he leaned back..

Cage : But there is something else I have to tell you..

Kuda: What?

He looked in her eyes and sighed...

*

*

#88

At the restaurant...

Cage: I am afraid our relationship may never be the same again after this, i feel like I'm a different person now. You destroyed the image i created for this relationship, i didn't want cheating in our relationship and you brought it starting from the very beginning when our love was pure, when we went to church to get help and instead you walked away from me, the fight with Dula and the divorce that took you over 2 years while i was a single parent. You showing up and threatening to take away my son. I know that men are expected to shove their feelings away and in this situation I'm to blame for coming between cousins but i still think there was injustice on me. I lost trust in you and the real reason i went to Ina is because i knew it would be easy and i knew she isn't the type to just hop from one relationship to another but what i didn't know was that i actually had to love her for the relationship to be successful. I went there and tje first night was OK but i woke up lonely missing you, i felt guilty for even being with her. I wanted you but you already knew what was going on and you didn't even care... I know i cried the whole fucking night after finding out about Dula and i don't just cry but you hurt me i wanted to kill what surprises me about you is that you didn't care, you just walked away and didn't fight for us. It's always me doing the fighting... You were OK pregnant without me, women want support during pregnancy but not you... You want to use taxis when i have cars, the director's pregnancy e kopelwa di lift as if ke lathile ngwana...you want to be asking for money when it's a must for you to be given, your cravings, i should be running around looking for lion meat or Kangaroo liver (she chuckled) . I just don't understand but i know i love you and I'm risking doing this because you might hurt me but it's ok, i just want you to be honest with me and tell me if this is what you want... Understand that it won't be easy, you're taking back a man that slept

with your cousin. I will make sure Ina and i become strangers but will you recover from knowing i did that with her? Are you sure you want this?

Kuda looked at him and smiled then she took a deep breath and put her arms on the table tilting her head with a smile admiration....

Kuda: I wasn't always wise like other girls, i was naive and I've only just matured.. I know i hurt you so bad... I left you and married someone else, abandoned you with a baby and ran off... I don't care what happened between you and Ina because at some point i expected you to be married or have children... Not with Ina of course but i expected you to be taken because you're a good man, the problem with dating someone immature is they eventually take you down with them. I did that and i am so proud of you for not having children out there... (leaned back and sighed in disbelief) I can't believe you stood your ground on that, I'm proud of you for being a good father... My mother taught me something recently, she said when you're having doubts about your man, think of all the good he does and compare it with the bad if the good is way too much you got yourself a gentleman because no one is perfect except a man from a fairytale book but real men make mistakes at some point just as you do. Love is seeing perfection in his imperfections, so nna rra ke a go rata as for Ina of course I'll be hurt but I'll eventually get over it. If i can get over losing my father and sister and learn to live with the pain enough to smile about their memories then i can definitely live with this... (smiled) Before coming here i drove past my mother's house and... She and i have patched things up over the months, I've forgiven her and i can't say i love her any less. I believe that people who've hurt each other in the past can still love each other and more... I don't know about you but i know i love you despite knowing what happened between the two of you. The question is Cage still there? The Cage i know kana it's a new one who I've taught to cheat?

He smiled and kissed her hand...

Cage: Like I said, i am only capable of loving one person..

She blushed and smiled as the waitress brought their meals...

Cage: I don't remember the last time we had such a long conversation...

Kuda: (laughed) I think it was when i was pregnant again..

Cage: By the way how are your nightmares?

Kuda: Antidepressants were reducing them but i can't take them now that I'm pregnant, besides most of the times i only dream like that when I'm in Maun. Very weird.. Recently i been dreaming about the creature going in the delivery room and scaring the nurses then they drop the baby face down but then i pray about it and feel better. To be honest my life hasn't been that scary, besides relationships everything is good... And you?

Cage: The company is expanding, i want to open a branch in Gabs because that's where most of my customers are...i made a lot of money the past couple of months, that's how i managed to brand three more cars and another motorbike giving us a total of five cars and two motorbikes. Also hired three more people..

Kuda: You're doing good, one day you'll be a millionaire

Cage: That's impossible gape i don't dream of riches, i just want to have enough to afford the good things for my family. I just wish my father was here to see the kind of a man I've turned into because this is what he wanted me to do, not drugs it broke his heart just that parents give advice but they can't force us.

Kuda: My aunt is like that, she gives us advice and then gets heartbroken watching us destroy our lives...

Cage: (sighed) Alright, last thing.... Our living arrangements..

Kuda: I'm moving in with my mother, I'll be using my old room until i finish school, she also needs me. I put my half of the sold car in a fixed account or something like that? It comes out after a year, i want to start building with that, i know it won't be enough but i think I'll be working by then so my salary will help.

Cage: I want us to talk about marriage, how do you feel about it?

Kuda: Are you asking me to marry you?

Cage : (laughed) No but i want us to go for marriage counselling. I know guys get on one knee, girl says yes, marriage preparations start and boom! But i don't want that, it's romantic yeah but i want us to go for marriage counselling just to iron out any wrinkles so we can have a smooth path. I want you to understand what marriage is befor we do it because for me marriage is until death do us apart and u mean that in every way...

Kuda: (laughed) Bathong Cage you should learn to talk without including murder, you'll become a serial killer. I heard that killing is addictive... You get away with a perfect murder the first time and get used to it until you relax and become sloppy somehow then get caught. It's like stealing or robbing a bank... If you get away with it the first time quit because the second time you'll definitely get caught...

He looked in her eyes and smiled suspiciously then she flashed an innocent smile...

Kuda: (lowered her voice) Not that I'm saying you once hung anyone or something... I'm just saying i don't want the father of my children in prison for murder. These children need you, our children should have a life different what we had.

Cage smiled in disbelief and leaned back with Zizi on his lap dozing off..

Cage: Uh God i love you Kuda, now i know you love me... I know that you love me. Babe i hurt you and you could have... (sighed) Wow...

Kuda: (laughed) I don't know what you're talking about rra, don't...

He kissed her hand and smiled looking in her eyes. Later that evening they walked towards the parking lot and stopped between the cars while Cage carried Zizi over his shoulder..

Cage: My house or yours?

Kuda: (laughed) Mine...

He bent inside the car putting Zizi in the baby car seat and closed the door while she started the car and rolled down the window. He bent over and kissed her before stepping back...

Cage: This is your last month driving, heavily pregnant women shouldn't drive.

Kuda: (smiled) Don't spoil my evening... Bye

Cage: Today we talked akere

Kuda: And they're right about the communication thing, i feel so much better because i know what you're thinking and where our relationship is going.

Cage: We should have talked like this months ago but I'm glad we did... Go, I'll be behind you.

She reversed and drove off as Cage followed her...

At Ina's house...

The next morning Ina sat behind the house sun basking and having tea with fat cakes. Tshiamo walked over holding her phone and sat down..

Tshiamo: You're trending on Facebook.

Ina : I don't want to see it

Tshiamo: So... Why did you get into a relationship with Zizi's father?

Ina: O monnye Tshiamo

Tshiamo: Yeah but i could never be with Kisha's father even if he was a alive, Rragwe Zizi is my uncle and its just wrong if we are all going to share or each others men. Sisters should look out for each other not fight each other, auntie taught me that men are dogs and they don't care about your relationship with your sister because they don't care about you two so it's stupid to just agree to sleep with your sisters boyfriend or ex or worse baby daddy. Did you want to have Zizi number 2?

Ina: I'll splash you with this tea a utwa? Just because you started having crushes at school doesn't mean you're Dr Phil..

Tshiamo: (laughed) Yaanong wa omana?

Titi walked over holding her cup of tea and joined them..

Titi : What?

Tshiamo: I was telling her about girl code or sisterhood anong wa nkomanya. Akere aunt are it's up to us to be our sisters keepers because men will destroy you and marry next door then you remain with hate for each other.

Titi: It doesn't apply to her.. I'm going to taste her next boyfriend. He is the one who is going to take my virgin, i know she picks good guys like Tamo with his sexy eyes and calm soft personality.

Tshiamo: (laughed) O bata go ijesa batho

Titi: Yes, akere Rragwe Zizi wasn't off the limits, cousin code didn't apply. Wena ibile you're older than me o o tshwere di hips you're the first on the line..

Ina stood up and walked away..

Titi: (laughed) We are kidding... It was a joke, I'm not planning to have sex until I'm 18... Rona nere tshameka the mma. Ele gore gao itse go tshameka?

Tshiamo: (smacked her) Mxm mo togele... Nna wa ntena malatsia, wa bora gore. I used to respect her like an older sister but after what she did wa mbora le leotwana lage nkare leka kgaoga

Titi: (laughed) Leotwana ke ga koloi the ga motho ke leoto hela.

They snorted and laughed clapping together. On the other side of the yard the aunt hung her laundry as Ina walked over, her facial expressions changed and she continued hanging her clothes...

Ina picked the look bored look on her aunt's face and smiled embarrassed..

Ina: Go sit down, I'll help you..

Aunt: (picked the last thing in the bucket) I'm already done..

Ina: OK..

Ina looked around not sure what to say..

Ina: I'm taking a walk

Aunt: OK..

She folded her arms and walked in the house passing by the teenagers as they giggled, she walked out with an umbrella and left....

She thoughtfully walked along the road with headsets in her ears listening to music. She turned to the tuck shop to buy a drink but there was no one inside...

Ina: (sighed annoyed) Ke a reka!... (thinking out loud) This is stupid..

A car stopped behind her, a young man got out and stepped over the stoop..

Him: Hi..

Ina: Hi, there is no one

He walked back to the car and pressed the horn none stop as Ina blocked her ears looking at him angrily. The tuck shop lady walked in angrily..

Her: Sheh wa thodia the rra

Him: Then you should buy a bell because you can't stay in the shop, who do you expect to shout like a kid? Mona we are your customers not your children. Gae pala business o tswale gape gaona stock golo mo go empty mo... Kante Batswana ke eng le palelwa ke business, nkile wa bona Mzezuru a togela semausu ago kanama ko ntung a lebelela ma Korea le ma India? (threw the note over) Mphe cigarette hoo, ha rata gaana Chenci gone ha...

The lady quietly bent over picking the money from the floor and brought everything with the change..

Him: (glaring at her) Gaona tanki mo ganong?

Lady: Thank you..

Him: (to Ina) O bata eng sweetness?

Ina: Iron Brew

Lady: It's just Coke and Fanta

Him: Useless!

Ina: Give me Fanta

Him: Lesa I'll drop you off at the next tuck shop, diotse re di senya ka go ema ga bare thusa ka attitude as if we are beggars. Batswana ba palelwa ke customer service clarr! Banna nne leya Gabs leye go bona customer service mo Batswaneng ba bangwe, ko bus rank ya Gabs re bitswa bo love gore re reke di hotdog lona ithela le tsupile melomo ekare kgomo e thulang. Let's go..

Ina got in the other side while he jumped on the other side and put a cigarette between his lips, he turned the car and took out a lighter then he looked at her.

Ina: No

Him: Ok, sorry. I'll smoke after dropping you off over there...

He reached in the back opened a cooler box then he pulled out a bottle of beer..

Him: Do you drink?

Ina: Um... Yeah...

Him: What do you drink? Its just Hunters

Ina: It's my favourite..

Him: Take 1..

She reached in the cooler and sat back looking at the bottle not sure how they open it then he popped the lid for her with bottle opener. She looked at it reluctantly and took a sip as the guy pulled over the next tuck shop..

Him: Are you good here?

Ina: Where are you going?

Him: I'm going home, i just came from the hospital to check on my father.

Ina: Can i come with you? I'm bored.

Him: Sure... I am Kabi

Ina: Ina

He sipped the beer and and twisted the steering wheel joining the road...

*

*

#89

At Kabi's House....

Hours later Kabi woke up from the couch and frowned at the stranger on his sofa then he remembered earlier and picked his phone looking at the time.

Kabi: fuck! (shook her) Ina?? Come on, let's go...

He hurried to the bathroom and took a quick shower when he came back Ina was still asleep, he panicked and shook her harder then she snapped out of it startled..

Kabi: Are you OK? You scared me..

Ina looked around and yawned..

Ina: I'm fine...

Kabi: Are you done crying?

She remembered narrating her whole life story with an unbelievably dramatic tear performance..

Ina: I didn't cry, did i cry?

Kabi: You were pretty drunk, i don't blame you for not remembering. Go and bath, i need to go to the poultry.

Ina: I'll bath at home

Kabi : I'm not going to rape you, if i wanted to do it i would have done while you were drunk..
(he stood up and pulled her) Stand up.....

She walked towards the bathroom and closed the door, Kabi walked in the bedroom and brought a towel then he knocked on the door and turned away handing her a towel..

Kabi: Gake itshuthe semen ka towel so e clean

Ina: (laughed) OK

Kabi: I'll wait outside, o lotele

Ina: Ok..

He walked outside and opened the car bonnet doing something in the front then he sat in the car making some calls. Minutes later Ina stepped out and locked up before getting in the car..

Kabi: (laughed) Don't ever drink, you're so vulnerable when you're drunk. If it was another person you'd be crying by now.

Ina: Thank you for looking after me.

He shook his head and drove out..

Ina: Will you drop me home?

Kabi: I'm late, let's pass by the poultry

Ina: OK.. I guess i owe you

Kabi: (laughed) And you're going to pay me for being a gentleman

Ina : (laughed) How?

Kabi: You'll see... Just wait..

They laughed as he played music..

Kabi: By the way i think you should apologise to your cousin and your aunt, apologising doesn't mean you're a fool. It means you're wise enough to admit your wrong... At least your family doesn't encourage such behaviour, i was raised by my uncle and his family with their children. Their son slept with my girlfriend and instead of seeing her wrong they said i must have failed to take care of my girlfriend, nako ya teng neke chona bomata blind ke kgona go thoka le ene P10 life ele thata, they kept saying the girl made a choice and it was my cousin ignoring the fact that him and i are practically brothers and he is supposed to be my keeper. I ended up leaving home early and struggled until i opened this small business, now my uncle is sick...

Ina: The one at the hospital?

Kabi: Yeah, i call him my father because he raised me. Anyways so now he is sick and unfortunately I have to help because their son is stingy, he has cars but doesn't care about them... I just help, it stresses me even today it hurts because my cousin took that girl, gave her 3 children

and dumped her for another girl. Now girl ele looks older than my grandmother. Koore it's like ne a ntshwelela hela and they supported him fully even blamed me but today i just help them despite the fact that they encouraged their son to hurt me. It's important for siblings to stick together regardless gore your sister or cousin is fighting with her baby daddy or baby mama family is family, respect. You were wrong and it will take time for the whole family to trust you, everyone who comes with a boyfriend will look at you funny knowing you're not to be trusted but eventually you will be back. It just depends on how you handle it... Ipone phoso hela and apologise, don't be embarrassed or delay when you have to humble yourself.. Nna gake dirile phoso i just apologise without beating around the bushes,eseng bo I'm sorry if i hurt you, no, acknowledge the pain you caused. There is nothing powerful than a sincere apology, I've been hurt in my life and people never apologised but i know it would mean a lot if they did so whenever I hurt another person i make sure to be sincere. Kana mo laefeng gao kake wa thoka go dira phoso, ke botshelo but if o na le pride its hard to live with you.

Ina: (laughed) True but mine isn't pride, I'm just ashamed to touch the topic, I'm afraid I'll break down and cry and i don't know what she will say. We always say sorry to each other but this is too big and last time she tried to say sorry i refused yet i kind felt she was telling the truth, she saw it coming and i was defensive, she is going to ask me gore didn't i tell you this. She won't even forgive me. It's her family and she will never forgive me.

Kabi : You shouldn't apologise expecting forgiveness, apologise to free yourself from the bondage of that wrong and to give the other person closure. Gao betswe ke letswalo? When I've done something wrong and don't apologise each time i remember my heart skips.

Ina: (laughed) Happens with me but i will just say uh she didn't appreciate him just to make myself feel better, but i know I was wrong.

Kabi: I'll cuff you and take you there to apologise by force..

They laughed as they approached the gate, he stepped out and unlocked while she read the big board besides the gate, "Kabi poultry farm." Now it clicked, so this was thee Kabi?

He got back in the car and drove through the farm as she looked at the big structures and stepped out..

Kabi: Let's put on some overalls and boots this side..

Ina: Kante when you say small business o raya this? Waitse you don't look rich... (laughed) I thought Kabi chickens in owned by white people.. I always buy braai pack jwa teng.

Kabi: (laughed) A mme e tona? Thanks, mxm why am i saying thanks when you're saying i look shabby

Ina: (laughed) you don't look shabby, you're just simple and honestly i thought you're like a hustler with your simple tshirt and pants..

Kabi: You've insulted me enough.. (threw her an overall) put it on, i gave everyone 2 days off and man! this is a lot of work.

Ina: I'll help if you teach me.

Kabi: Thanks...

He squatted and guided her foot in the boot then another foot...

Kabi : What happened to your foot?

Ina: It's a long story, sometimes there is a snake like thing moving in there

Kabi: (looked at her) You're the famous snake girl? (she looked down embarrassed) I'm sorry, it came out wrong... I've heard so much about you. I read about you in the newspaper and heard rumours about you.

Ina: Yeah... I guess it's me.

He sighed disappointedly and carefully helped her foot in there and stood up..

Kabi: Doesn't the boot hurt it?

Ina: No

Kabi: OK.. Come here..

He held her hand and got the trays handing her the other one..

Kabi: We are collecting the eggs and taking them to that block..

Ina:ok

He opened the door they stepped in as she looked at a long trail of chickens and eggs on the sides. One of the chickens flew above her head screeching as she screamed and dodged holding him. He laughed at her and lead the way..

Kabi: (laughed) Go that side... I babysat you, its time to pay. We collect eggs here then go to the other side again then we refill the water and check the feeds, you'll never talk to me after this much work.

Ina: (smiled) Is that so..

They collected the eggs and headed to the cleaning centre where he put down his tray and unlocked the door..

Kabi: You're so beautiful, what made you date an old man and even steal from him?

Ina : What do you mean?

Kabi: The old man says you two were sneaking around then you searched his traditional healing bag and touched his things, that's how you got the snake. He is my uncle, he is at the hospital..

Ina's eyes welled up as she looked at Kabi, a ran down her cheek then she put down the tray and walked away unbuttoning the overall, Kabi paced behind her and grabbed her arm...

Kabi: That's what he told the family, i know there is two side to every story then there is the truth, tell me your side. I'll decide on my truth.

Ina: He went to my uncles funeral and called me to his car, I was holding a tray serving the elders.. He wanted to propose to me offering me P10 but I refused and walked away. If anything I'm guilty for walking away from an elder while they were talking but him wanting someone my age made me uncomfortable. The healers say he pinched my tracks or whatever but I don't know, that's all i know... I have to go home

Kabi: You're not going home, I'm taking you to the hospital he has to undo this one way or another.

Ina : I don't want to see him, what if he gets angry and gives me more snakes?

Kabi: Ina? I'm not asking you... Let's go sort those eggs then we are going there, he us going to undo this or else I'm done supporting him.

Ina: I'm scared

Kabi: I would be but I got you. Let's go...

They turned back and put the eggs inside...

At the hospital...

Later on Kabi pushed the door open and stepped in then he looked behind him expecting Ina but she wasn't there, he stepped back and looked behind the door where Ina was standing with a pounding heart and shaky hands..

Kabi: Let's go

Tears filled her eyes and her lips trembled...

Ina: What if he gets angry?

Kabi: (stretched his hand) Come here... Take my hand..

She took his hand and they walked inside as the old man laid on the hospital bed, Ina stood behind Kabi glancing at the old man as he got up pinning his elbow on the bed.

Old man: Kabi...

Kabi: Papa do you know this girl?

He pulled Ina from behind him as she stood there holding Kabi with the other hand and put her other arm over her shoulder crossing her chest as she looked down.

Old man: No, who is she?

Kabi: The girl you said searched your bag and got bit by your snake. She is my friend and i didn't know she was the one until I saw her foot... You need to help her..

His heart skipped as he looked at Ina and recognised her through his cataract eyes. Ina's heart pounded so hard she could hardly breath standing in front of this old man, her knees got weak and she melted down closing her eyes as Kabi caught her before she could hit the floor.

*

*

#90

At the hospital...

Kabi supported her head above his hand and gently slapped her cheeks...

Kabi: Ina? Hey...

Old man: I don't know how to reverse that thing..

Kabi: You have to know, she is my friend and i don't think i will ever feel the same way about you if you don't help her. I've always seen you as my father, don't change that..

Old man: For me to help her i must go home and i must get my things in order and see everyone. Taking it out claims a life..

Kabi: I will talk to the doctors.. (to her) Ina?

Ina slowly opened her eyes and looked up at him as they stood up..

Kabi: He is going to help you tonight, he has to go home so I'm going to talk to the doctor so they can discharge him.

Old man: (barely making eye contact with her) I will take it out.. I'm sorry you had to go through that.

Kabi: So what happened? Did she really steal?

Old man: I said i will take it out, is that not enough?

Kabi: I'm going to talk to the doctor

Old man: There is no need to hurry, i will get discharged this week.

Kabi: She can't stay one more day with this... I will be back.

Kabi stepped out then Ina paced behind him glancing back in case the old man threw another snake. Kabi's phone rang as he walked along the corridor..

Kabi: Babe?... (looked at the time) Ok, I'll do that.. Why?... Fire her, i don't like people who give bad customer service, fire her. (laughed) Waa tshega naare? Bad customer service brings the business down, very soon you'll be losing all these new customers you're having. She should know that she can't just not appear when she knows you're covering a big event. Alright fine a

written warning then. The reason why most of our businesses don't succeed as black people is because our employees take a black boss for granted, they miss work however they want yet when they work for a Chinese or Indian they don't even go for lunch or go for 10 minutes. She can't be talking back at customers that's a no no for me... Alright, bye. I'll call you later..

He hung up and noticed Ina pacing behind him then he slowed down so she didn't have to pace.

Kabi: I didn't notice you followed me. (laughed) Wa mo tshaba?

Ina: (Laughed) I'm still scared now.

Kabi: But he will help you...

He held her hand as they walked away...

At Kuda's House...

Later on Cage and Zizi knelt on the floor besides the couch staring at Kuda while she laid asleep.

Cage: (smiled and whispered) Is she beautiful?

Zizi: (whispered) Yeah, Why does she have such a big stomach? She stop eating a lot.

Cage: (chuckled uncontrollably and put a fist over his mouth holding in his laughter) There is a baby inside, you're going to be a big brother..

His chuckles ended her nap as she opened her eyes and met their faces staring at her weird, she slowly got up confused and sat up looking at them..

Kuda: What?

Cage: (smiled) Nothing, we were bored without you because you dozed while we were watching TV.

Kuda: (yawned and stretched her back) Sorry...

Cage: (laughed) It's ok..

He stood up as Zizi climbed up her lap and put his short arm over her shoulder..

Cage: I have to go, i should have long left but i didn't want to wake you up. Seems like you sleep a lot.

Kuda: Thanks...

Cage: So.. About the dreams... I talked to a friend of mine about it and they recommended a good doctor in Gaborone.

Kuda: But we will be fasting this week at church, they were waiting for me... Ibile it will be nice to introduce you to them. I been afraid to tell them about you because I wasn't sure what to say but it was easy to attend church because they don't care about such things. They will be happy to meet you..

Cage: Oh great.. So how does the plan go?

Kuda: Let's do the fasting thing then go see a doctor, God first..

He leaned over and kissed her but Zizi pushed his head away and covered her mouth with his little hand then he kissed her..

Cage: Dude this is my girlfriend, you were scared of her and now you want her all to yourself?

Zizi: (laughed) It's my mama

They laughed as Cage moved his little hand and kissed her then he turned around and walked out...

Cage: Babe what's your dream wedding? Big or small?

Kuda: Small and simple, why?

Cage: Just curious, I've never asked you before so I'm just wondering.

Kuda: What about you?

Cage: Anything is fine as long as i get to see you walking over to me in your gown and dance with you. No wait.... That moment when I'm putting a ring on your finger... (smiled) Wa bona that moment? I'm going to feel like a man right there because from there onwards I'll be saying my wife.. (they laughed) Utwa the banna, it has that mature thing... "My wife" eseng my girlfriend... Girlfriend uh, setse fila hela gore ke motona gore my girlfriend...

Kuda: O boyfriend mme kana

Cage: It cuts deep to be called a boyfriend at my age, imagine 3 of my workers are married men and they're younger than me koore ba ipotsa gore nna ke rileng. Sale o ntiile wena..

Kuda: (laughed) Just go, you're late..

He laughed and closed the door behind him as Kuda stood up stretching her back sticking out bump..

Zizi: Daddy says there is a baby in there

Kuda: Yes, it's a girl..

Zizi: I will save yogurt for her.

She laughed walking to the bathroom as Zizi followed her around the house asking question after question. Kuda's phone rang in the living room then she ran shaking his full tummy and came back with it..

Kuda: (smiled and touched his head) Thank you babe.. (picked) Hello?

Ina: (Crying) The old man says he is going to remove the snake... I met this guy and we talked then it turned out he was the old man's nephew so he asked him to do it but kind of forcing him

or something. We are heading home now.. I'm waiting for them in the parking lot, i just wanted to find out if you can come with me.

Kuda : I'm still healing from what happened, its too soon for all these. We need time apart to heal then we can talk. The last time i tried to put our differences aside my baby almost got hurt and if Cage finds out i went out with you he might have a problem with that. I want you to get counselling, we are also getting counselling. Rekegela maikuto ame and ask yourself if i had done what you did would you just hang out with me so soon? It's a little awkward for me and i still wonder if you see that you owed me loyalty as my sister besides I'm still pregnant, i think i will deal with you after giving birth for the sake of the baby.

Ina: Please come with me... I called auntie and we will collect her on the way. I know there is a lot we have to talk about.

Kuda: I have nothing to say to you anymore. I feel like i said everything i needed to say.

Ina: I have a lot of things to say but right now i need you to come with me, we always wanted and prayed for this, please come with me. I won't say anything to Cage, i even deleted his number.

Kuda: Ok, let me go drop off Zizi at my mother's, i can't leave him with mmagwe Cage because then he will know. We are still recovering so i don't want complications.

Ina: Thank you

Kuda: Send directions to the home ya teng.

Ina: Ok, bye.

She hung up and picked up Zizi then she took him to the car and put him in the car seat before locking up and driving off..

*

*

#91

At Kuda's mothers...

Later on Ma Kuda sat in front of the house listening to the radio then she handed Zizi the bottle to go fetch water by the tap...

Ma Kuda: Don't run you'll fall gatwe o rata go siana. Don't run my boy

Zizi: OK

Ma Kuda: And close the tap

Zizi faces the tap and walked over as the cat followed him then he begun running until he reached the tap where he placed the plastic bottle under the tap and opened, the pressure dropped the bottle down as water splashed then he picked it up and placed it underneath the tap as water splashed over his face while he opened his mouth sticking his tongue out drinking the splashing water...

Ma Kuda: Zizi? Tisa monna

He closed the tap halfway and walked back drinking on the way until he handed her the bottle, she wiped the sand off the bottle and drunk...

Ma Kuda: I'm just drinking sand but thank you, having you is better than doing things myself..

There was silence as he got the same bottle and put sand inside with one hand..

Ma Kuda: Zizi? Zizi?

Zizi : (filling the bottle) mhhh?

Ma Kuda: Ora maa?

Zizi : Maa...

Ma Kuda: Where are you? Come to my hand...

Zizi picked the bottle and walked over to her then she hooked a wool on the loop of his pants and tied it to her arm, she reached for her handbag and took out her pills then she hoovered her arm around searching for the water..

Ma Kuda: Zizi give me the water, where is it?

He dragged the heavy bottle, the grandmother got the bottle and wondered why it was so heavy as she tried to take a sip but her lips caught the sand and she spat..

Ma Kuda : Did you put sand in here?

Zizi: Yes, I'm making mould

Ma Kuda: Batho... Wena go tshwana hela leha kele 1 ibile o worse o njesa mmu.. Come, let's go to the tap... Take me to the tap...

Zizi: Ok, let's go. I have eyes i will show you.

She got a cup and they walked to the tap while Zizi ate the bottle top...

At Ma Cage's House...

Meanwhile Cage parked next door in front of the gate and stepped out without noticing Zizi and his grandmother as walked into an ongoing renovation of. Two guys sat at the top fixing the roofing as he stood by looking up at them...

Cage: Hi, guys... Just thought I'd pass by and check the progress. This is good, you're all fast

Man: Thank you..

Cage: I'm planning to get married soon so I want this renovation to be perfect. My mother still doesn't know I'm doing this here. I hope people won't mention it while talking to her, i want it to be a surprise.

Man: (laughed) People say this house will go up in flames while we are on the roof fixing it, why?

Cage : (laughed) Ignore those. They actually think my mother was followed by the fire because she killed my father but I personally believe we had a little arsonist who enjoyed the drama.

Man: You don't believe in Setswana supernaturals

Cage: It's a complex thing, i never believed in that then i saw a ghost on the middle of the road. I never even told anyone about it because wow... Shit was scary as fuck, i had a flat tyre and had to change it in the dark. I was so spooked by that place to this date I'd never go back there again.

Man: They tell us all kinds of stories about this house.

Cage: (laughed) ok, anyways good job

Man: Sure

He turned around and walked back to the car, as he opened the door he caught a glimpse of Zizi with the old lady. He paused and laughed watching as he lead her back to the tree, Cage walked on the passage between the yards hiding from him and took a video of them as his grandmother talked to him, he stood up with his bottle walking to the tap but the wool pulled his grandmother.. She scolded him as he negotiated back. Cage held in his laughter and walked back to the car where he drove off, Kuda probably had to buy meat or something close by and would be on her way back...

At Cage's House...

Minutes later he parked next to his uncle's car and waited in the car calling Kuda's phone but there was no answer, a little worry crept up on him but a part of him said otherwise, he was probably acting like a control freak and this would offend her making her think he still doubts her as a mother...

He slid the phone in his pocket and walked in the house where his parents were discussing. He bent over and greeted the ones he hadn't met then he sat down..

Uncle: Batsadi jaaka ke buile... Motogolo wame ntse a na le nna, he wants to marry his son's mother and i understand that he is also expecting a second born. Right?

Cage: Ee rra..

Uncle: Getting married means money, charges and charges, thousands of Pula's.

Cage: (laughed) I know uncle, I'm ready.

Uncle: Good... You can excuse us, we will take it from here

Cage: Ok,

Uncle: Next time when we call you concerning this come wearing a suit jacket we don't attend these meetings with a tshirt, we are now grooming you for marriage. A married man wears a suit jacket for serious things.. Dikipara ke dilo tsa basimanyana.

Cage : (laughed) Ee rra

He stepped out and closed the door dialing Kuda..

Kuda: Hello?

Cage: (smiled) Hey babe, where are you?

Kuda: We are home, why? Are you coming?

Cage: Home where?

Kuda : At my house, are you coming?

Cage: No, how is Zizi?

Kuda: He is fine, i bathed him and he fell asleep.

Cage: OK, see you later

Kuda: Bye

He hung up and drove to her house...

At Kuda's House...

Minutes later he drove through the gate and noticed the car wasn't there, he got out and knocked just to make sure but there was no one then he went back to tje car and sat down as his heart started pounding, was this happening so soon?

He took out the phone and called her again...

Kuda: (lowered her voice as weird chanting echoed in the back) Hello?

Cage: Where are you? And don't lie to me because i know Zizi is with your mother and you're not home. How can you leave him with her for so long knowing he is so handy, where are you? What's that sound in the back?

*

*

At Kuda's House...

Kuda: Promise me you won't be angry with me.

Cage: You promised me we won't be doing this, what's with the lying? How do I trust you when you're doing this exactly a day after our long conversation?

Kuda: Ina asked me to accompany her to the old man who is going to undo the snake thing. I tried to refuse but she insisted and i felt bad.

Cage: Is that a good idea? Putting my daughter in the middle of the snakes and the witch doctors? Gao itse moila Kuda, do you know that some pregnant women don't even go to the graves for funerals because they're so protective they're terrified to take their innocent babies to a thousand dead bodies whose spirits might still be roaming. I thought after that trunk thing you of all people would be terrified of anything that has to do with witchcraft.

Kuda: I was jus trying to be there for her because if i don't it will look like I'm holding a grudge

Cage : Don't prove yourself with my daughter, if you so badly want to be best buddies with Ina you can do that after giving birth. We are still confused about all the weird things that happen mo ga lona mme gao boi... I don't get it... How come your motherly instincts never kick in... Are they so dead?

Kuda: I'm sorry for lying, i just thought it will take a few minutes.

Cage: I will never understand what makes you lie because you lie even when it's not necessary, o tsenya stress and you cause unnecessary arguments when you can just be honest.

Kuda: Should i leave?

Cage: It's up to you. I will go pick Zizi from your mom's because he is just giving her a headache, le gone kwa I'm not really happy you left a 3 year old with a blind person. I don't know if you really know that 3 year olds turn everything upside down. You're really getting used to dumping my son every time i leave him with you and I'm worried about that maybe you low key still hate him. Bye

He hung up and drove off.

At the doctor's yard...

Meanwhile Kuda hung up standing behind the house in the dark, something moved close to her feet as the dry leaves crushed, her skin crawled and she quickly ran to the house where everyone was standing holding hands making a circle around the doctor...

She joined in between Ina and their aunt as the doctor chanted and grunted shaking his bag of bones. He threw them on the ground and sighed worriedly...

Him: I'm coming.... Please sit down, don't touch her even if she is in pain... No one should touch her...

Ina: It's going to be painful?

Him: And don't touch anyone, stay where you're so it can go back in the bag.. The rest of you stand on the sides... Sit here...

Ina sat next to the bag then the doctor stepped out and closed the door. He headed to the corner of the yard and started digging...

Meanwhile inside the house everyone stood there waiting but nothing happened for a few minutes, the aunt looked at Kuda standing besides her..

Aunt: Can you go wait in the car? Standing like this for a pregnant woman isn't good at all. Aren't you feeling dizzy?

Kuda: No, ke taa tsamaya ha ke utwa ke lapa

Aunt: Kana gongwe noga ya teng ya tolela ha o utwa gotwe re seka ra mo tshwara jaana.

Kabi pulled a chair from the back of the house and pushed it behind Kuda..

Kabi: Have a seat..

Kuda: Thanks..

Kabi: Sure

Ina looked them with the corner of her eye and looked away sighing. Everyone sighed relaxing and begun questioning if anything would really happen, they been there for almost an hour but nothing interesting really happened. The aunt looked around and suspiciously looked at Kabi who also grew suspicious, the old man probably made them sit there and ran off, perhaps to the farm or something. Kabi stepped over to the window and looked outside checking if his old rusty landcruiser was still out there..

Ina's toe twitched as the snake started moving, her skin stretched with bumps and started to move as she clenched her teeth and folded her fists..

Kabi's heart pounded as he witnessed this for the first time, Ina begun grunting as the snake grew larger tearing the flesh beneath her skin, everyone stepped back watching as she grabbed her foot and burst into tears..

Ina: (crying) Uh.... He is putting more snakes.... Uhhhh

Kabi ran to the window and looked outside then he turned back and watched as Ina sat there clenching her teeth in pain.

Aunt tearfully stood by watching as Ina's skin cracked open exposing her reddish flesh with blood flowing, the head of the snake poked out and it swung its tongue out and went back inside as everyone stepped back panicking..

She rolled on the floor and threw up on the floor then she crawled over crying, everyone went for the door as Kabi struggling to open the door and pulled the lock popping the aluminium handle off.. He dropped it on the floor and leaned over looking through the keyhole.

Aunt: Is it locked? Open the door...

Kuda stood behind everyone trying to push through as Ina crawled over and grabbed her foot, shaking and terrified she kicked her hands off as Ina pulled her dress standing up putting her hands over her bump..

Kuda: (screaming) Ina stop!

Ina: (screaming) Help me!

Her skin cracked open as the snakes head popped out, Kuda pushed her off and ran to the end of the house as she ran after her crying. Meanwhile Kabi picked an axe behind the table and begun axing the door as Ina pulled Kuda's dress...

*

*

#93

At the doctor's yard..

Kabi cracked the door with the axe and kicked it down making enough space for everyone to go out then he stepped aside and let his mother and Ina's aunt pass. He turned back and noticed Kuda fighting Ina off her then he ran over grabbed Ina's arms pulling her aside blocking her away from Kuda who was crying hysterically..

Kabi: Go! Be careful at the door... The planks are sharp..

Kuda hurried out and scratched her arm as she fell on her knees and got up running to the car. Meanwhile Ina sat down and grunted as her skin cracked even more, the whole head emerged out of her skin and the snake slid out of her skin as she screamed biting her collars while Kabi stood by...

The old man walked in and stood at the door watching..

Him: Step back Kabi, it needs somewhere to go if it doesn't find anyone it dies because it cannot live on earth like normal snakes.

Kabi stepped back as Ina laid on her back folding her fists as the long snake slid out, this was worse than giving birth and she could feel it sliding out her flesh and relief got her gasping as she got up and looked at her would with blood flowing across the floor...

The snake hissed its way under the bed as the old man picked his bone bag and sat on the bed..

Old man: It's done...

Kabi took off his tshirt and tied Ina's foot then he picked her up and carried her outside as Kuda's car disappeared out the gate. Her aunt walked over and looked at her..

Aunt: Is she ok?

Kabi : She is bleeding way too much, please open the door for me.

She opened the door then Kabi stepped over and put her inside and she laid her head down feeling dizzy. Her aunt sat next to her and put her head on her lap while Kabi drove to the hospital...

At Cage's House...

Kuda closed the car and hurried to the door where she knocked anxiously, Cage opened then she walked in and put her hands over her mouth tearfully.

Kuda: She touched me....the doctor or whatever told her not to touch anyone but she touched me out of everyone. I tried to run but she was after me... She touched my stomach!

Cage hugged her as she burst into tears crying and shaking..

Cage: Then what happened?

Kuda : Her boyfriend held her for me to run then i got in the car and ran, i prayed all the way but... But...

Cage : Calm down... I'm sure nothing happened to the baby but if you panick like this your blood pressure will go high. Zizi is sleeping so keep it down...

She kept quiet and paced up and down reliving those moments again. Cage stepped over and hugged her as she burst into tears crying silently, he kissed her head and sighed as she finally stopped crying..

Cage : Let me tell you something...

He sat on the couch and put her on his lap then he tangled their hands and kissed hers before looking in her eyes..

Cage: This baby is favored... Not because I'm a good person or you're a good person, we are not but i believe that there is God out there. You and i have sinned somehow but this baby right here is innocent and God loves the children. Believe she is ok because if you worry and this baby comes with a disability those thoughts you once had about Zizi will come back then history will repeat itself. This time we must be together and love our children the right way.. Prepare yourself mentally... Be strong and stay away from anything that brings you negative energy..

Kuda : I regret being there, i should have listened. Now I'm going to have nightmare after nightmare.

Cage: You'll be OK... So many people are praying with us and i think this fasting thing and their prayers will definitely help us. That doctor is just going to declare you free of sleep paralysis because i honestly believe this is what you call a spiritual husband.

Kuda : Ok

Cage: Let's pray...

Kuda: You know how to pray?

Cage: Just because i sold drugs and carried a gun doesn't mean i don't know God. I grew up going to church with my parents as young boy. I have just never prayed until Zizi was born, i used to pray for him when he wasn't feeling well... I'd tell God to protect him because he was all i had. I don't go to church but i pray.

Kuda : (smiled) I didn't know this...

Cage: (he put his hand over her stomach) put your hand over mine and close your eyes.

She put her hand over his and closed her eyes.

Cage: We thank you for the blessings you've given us father, thank you for Zizi, thank you for all the protection you have given him now we ask you to do the same with our precious little girl father. We don't have spiritual eyes and we cannot see evil around us but you see everything and in you we trust. Keep us together and help us learn to love and respect each other. Father we bring our marriage before you, we are about to take a very big step... Bless us and pave the way for we are tired of living in sin. In Jesus name we pray Amen

Kuda opened her eyes shocked and smiled at him..

Cage : (smiled and slapped her thigh) Ore Amen monna

Kuda: Amen, when did you learn how to pray?

Cage: Kooteng ke go reile kere ke satanist

She laughed then he stood up and kissed her chick before leading her to the bedroom..

Cage: Let's go and shower..

Kuda: OK..

Cage: Let's see how much you weigh

He bit his lower lip and carried her to the bedroom where they took off their clothes and got in the shower..

At the hospital....

The next morning Ina opened her eyes to her hand connected to a unit of blood for transfusion, she looked at it and looked around the room then she sat up and looked at her perfectly bandaged foot...

She looked around for her phone and tried to call Kuda but her call couldn't go through, she tapped on WhatsApp and noticed she had been blocked.

The door opened then her aunt and cousins walked in, she put her phone down as her aunt hugged her and fixed her messed up hair..

Tshiamo: At last... How are you feeling?

Titi: Is it really gone though?

Ina: I think so.. I feel lighter..

Aunt: The doctors say you had a cyst and it popped..

Tshiamo: Those ones always have an explanation. Why couldn't they see it at first..

The door opened then Kabi walked in with a man and a young boyish woman with a camera around her neck. His eyes lit up as he noticed she was up and smiled, he respectfully greeted the aunt with both hands..

Kabi: Dumelang..

Aunt: Hello son... How are you?

Kabi: I'm fine...

Ina: Hey...

Kabi : Ina this is my brother Tee and our little sister Babe, she is photographer..

Babe: A PROFESSIONAL photographer. You should visit my page and see. I also cover serious events. If you want perfect pictures i bring my crew and we do you so good-

Thomas: (elbowed her) It was just an introduction not an opportunity to market yourself.

Everyone laughed as Kabi handed her a plastic of goodies..

Ina: This is my aunt and cousins, Tshiamo and Titi.

Kabi: Hello

Tshiamo and Titi looked at his handsome face and looked at one another before respectfully shaking his hand.

Kabi: Hello

Titi: Hi

Tshiamo: Hi..

They stepped back and looked at each other again with that smile while everyone continued talking standing by the bed..

THREE MONTHS LATER...

*

*

#94

At Cage's House...

On a Saturday afternoon Thomo approached a group of friends sitting on top of their car boots listening to house music, others sat on their camp chairs with their girls on their laps holding beer and chatting while the Dj kept shaking his head side ways holding one headphone over his ear as he manipulated the buttons changing the beat..

Rita walked over to the baby shower backdrop where the deco lady was fixing a big cloud of pink and golden balloons...

Rita: Hi...they're on their way, are you done?

Deco lady : I'm done...

Rita: Thank you...

The photographer walked around taking pictures of everyone chilling on their camp chairs while another group danced to the house music cheering...

Thomo: (signaled the Dj) Sure sure...

The DJ played Sister Bettina and everyone stood screaming holding their classes high then he twisted the volume down with a naughty smile and everyone looked at him.

Thomo: (laughed out loud) DJ wee? Nxla... Anyways guys Cage is coming.. He doesn't know anything as well but he thinks I'm acting weird. (to Rita) Babe how far with Kuda?

Rita: (smiled) She is coming... We wanted them to arrive at the same time..

Thomo: Alright... (recieved a message and read it) Alright... They're coming so Dj no music... They been each told to put on blindfolds, they will walk in the yard and then remove then we party... Dj play list eo.

The dj whistled in response and everyone laughed..

In the cousin's car...

Cage suspiciously looked at his cousin who was driving with a funny smile..

Cage: Seriously what's going on?

Cousin: (gave him a blindfold) Put this on, kare I'm surprising you

Cage : (laughed) It's not my birthday... Mmagwe Zizi o motsetse?

Cousin: (laughed) No, put the blindfold on

Cage: (reached on his cousin's pocket) Bring my phone, I'm calling Kuda

Cousin: (slapped his hand) Fuck off the monna o kgoma dick yame yoo swine

Cage: (laughed and punched his shoulder) O toga o nyela the monna tisa phone yame

Cousin: (laughed) Tsenya daedee mo mathong... Gape ska mpetsa kaa kgweetsa monna

Cage: Nxla!

He leaned back and tied the blindfold on his face..

Cage: Kana le hemile le ska ntshwarisa makaka jaaka ko standard 7.

Cousin: (burst into laughter) Don't remind me of that, we used to be a sick bunch the banna...

He parked in front of the gate and stepped out then he grabbed Cage's hand.

In Cage's car...

Kuda smiled and suspiciously looked at her cousin who was driving then she turned and looked at the back seat where Titi and Tshiamo were giggling.

Kuda: Ne bathong what are you laughing at?

Titi: You look so beautiful... Your makeup is tops 🙌 you're just having a pregnancy photoshoot..

Kuda: Le taa lowa kana... I know you're lying

Tshiamo: (laughed) I can't wait to be an adult ke tile go jola gore!

They all laughed, Tshiamo took out the blindfold and moved over putting it over Kuda's eyes..

Kuda: My eyelashes batho... I can barely blink with these. It's my first time putting on lashes and i feel like a barbie doll..

Tshiamo: Close your eyes we are getting close..

Kuda closed her eyes then she blindfolded her as the car parked, they all got out and helped her out as her big bump picked her maxy dress..

They brought her close to Cage and put their hands together..

Cage: (blindfolded) Babe?

Kuda : (blindfolded) Babe, what's going on?

Cage: I don't know, are you blindfolded too?

Kuda : Yeah...

Cousin: Let's go....

They held hands and walked in the yard while all the party animals smiled holding in their laughter with silence. They stopped in front of the baby shower backdrop with "Congratulations Cage and Kuda"

Thomo signalled everyone to get ready to shoot the shiny stars on the air..

Thomo: Take your blindfolds off..

They took the blindfolds off and everyone shouted as they shot the shining stars on the air. The Dj played Maxi's O jola le mang...

They turned around and looked at one another then the crowd...

Kuda smiled tearfully and started hugging her little cousins then Rita and everyone else. Cage shoulder bumped with his cousins and laughed punching Thomo for planning this without a hint...

Thomo: (danced singing along)

♪ Askies O jola le mang

Oksalayo ke choose may'khethela

Askies O jola le mang

Oksalayo ke choose may'khethela. ♪

Everyone started dancing, Cage turned around facing Kuda in her beautiful dress then he danced his way to her and got her hand as they danced in front of everyone, they cheered taking videos of them.

Cage stood behind her holding her bump and as they dance to the beat..

Everyone: (singing along)

Aw ba bonise

Ba bonise motho wa gago

O mo rekele diamond ring

O mo aparele tuxedo O mo rekele diamond ring

O mo aparele tuxedo ♪

Cage and Kuda smiled dancing until they hugged then a car drove through the gate with a loud horn and everyone screaming, everyone turned and looked at them...

Cage's distant cousins and workers jumped out of the car holding bags of pampers and cans of formula..

He smiled completely surprised and laughed putting his hand over his mouth.. The guys danced their way over and stopped for a minute dancing to Maxi's song going down, turning around moving their feet and doing the touch down before running over and fist bumped with Cage...

A quantum drove through and the door slid open, nurses stepped out in their white dresses each holding a gift bag as they danced shaking their butt and sticking their tongue out...

Kuda's gasped and dropped her Jaws as tears filled her eyes, tears rolled down then she started crying, some came as far as Lobatse, Ftown, shakawe and far places.. She hadn't seen them for a while.. This explained why the sudden silence at the school group. These witches probably created a different group and planned this...

Nurses: (singing)

O mo rekele diamond ring

O mo aparele tuxedo

O mo rekele diamond ring

O mo aparele tuxedo

The beautiful young nurses danced towards the present table where they each dropped their gifts and danced towards Kuda, without touching her they made a circle and danced around her as she cried and eventually danced along....

At Kabi's House...

Meanwhile Kabi laid on the couch having his beer watching soccer, the door opened then Ina walked in holding a big gift box..

Ina: Can you please take me to the baby shower?

Kabi put down the beer and stood up looking at her...

Kabi: I thought you said you didn't get invited

Ina: I want to go, i can't stop trying even if she thinks i was trying to kill her baby. I won't stop apologising.

Kabi: Her hormones are probably playing a role too or she just wants to be safe. I won't lie that looked very suspicious. Let's watch a movie...

Ina: Please... Come with me... Or I'll go by myself.

Kabi: Alright, I'll come with you.

He walked in the bedroom and came out looking smart casual then he led her out...

At the baby shower....

Meanwhile Cage's cousin stood by holding the mic while Cage and Kuda sat at the main chair with fresh flowers on their table..

Cousin: But before i proceed anyone curious when this baby was conceived?

Everyone screamed shouting and cheering while Cage looked down smiling embarrassed while Kuda smiled looking away...

Cousin: Lore tla tla... Nothing explicit..... Unless you didn't plan this, if you're like teenagers with unplanned pregnancy then it's fine. Is it a mistake?

Everyone laughed as he walked over and handed Kuda the mic as everyone cheered..

Kuda: (embarrassed) Bathong.... Ok.... So he told me to be at his house by 8pm then he hung up. I walked in there scared like this dude ia going to beat me.. I found candles on the floor with rose paddles then he calls me and says.. " Take off your high heels...

She paused talking as Ina slowly walked over with Kabi, Titi and Tshiamo looked at one another excitedly. Kuda and Ina locked eyes and everyone turned their heads looking back at Ina...

*

*

#95

At the baby shower...

Rita walked over smiling and got the gift box then she pushed the teenagers off thr chairs..

Rita: Tswang ha lona ibile you're not supposed to be here go buiwa morogakano toga le ratana le le bannye. (smacked their butts) ago dira di snack kwa...

Tshiamo and Titi giggled and ran to the house while Ina and Kabi took their seats. The party carried on as Rita walked to the gift table peaking in the gift box, she never opened any of the gifts but this... She had to open just in case. She and Thomo didn't spend so much time planning this only for it to end in tears. She put the gift box on the table and put her hands inside carefully tearing it then she looked inside the box, she smiled and closed everything then she put it amongst other gifts.

Meanwhile in the kitchen the girls helped sort the cupcakes then they walked out the back door having some snacks..

Titi: You should go and touch Kabi's dick... I touched him when Ina took him home that time

Tshiamo: (laughed) Maloba?

Titi: Mhh it's very big and it gets hard when you touch him

Tshiamo: (laughed) Titi! And what did he say?

Titi: He just panicked then he said stop... (laughed out loud) Yoo he was so scared he ran to the car... Shems

Tshiamo: When we serve people with snacks I will touch it too

Titi: It gets so hard like a rock, we should have sex with him.

Tshiamo: (giggled) He is kinda cute, i wouldn't mind giving him my virginity. I sound so stupid with the girls at school because they have boyfriends and i can't comment when they say sex is nice

Titi: I read this article in cosmo and it says men can't say no to sex, even if he knows it's wrong if you want to fuck him as a girl you can do it especially if you're younger than him. He will feel bad but he won't resist and after that he will be hurt he did it but even if you seduce him again and touch him, once he is erect he will take it then regret after and promise himself he will never then you keep fucking him. I think we should fuck him, we just need to be confident like the girls in movies..

Tshiamo: (laughed) Hei wena o monnye uh, he won't agree to do it with you because you're so short.

Titi: This is our only opportunity and it's dark outside, we should take him aside and just do it

Tshiamo : Apparently losing virginity is very painful, you can't do it standing especially with a grown man like him. We need to test him with just kisses tonight then go to his house or something.

Titi: Rosina says she lost hers standing behind the house... It's nothing, i want to do it tonight

Tshiamo: Her boyfriend is our classmate, Kabi is a grown man. He will tear you ska phaphela dick monyana.

Titi: Nna ke bata go dira mma kana tonight is the only night we have, this guy would never let us into his house because he already knows we want to fuck him.

Tshiamo: Ska boa o pankapanka ha ee...

They heard footsteps as Rita walked in the kitchen and called out for them...

Rita: Guys? Let's put these in trays

The girls walked back in the kitchen...

Outside the house...

The Dj played Nomcebo's Xola moya wami at Kuda's request for Sarah's memory, everyone made a circle dancing calmly as individuals walked in the middle and did their free styles....

Kuda's turn came and she danced her way into the circle holding a bottle of juice, everyone cheered as she slowly got down dancing despite her big bump... For some reason got her emotional as she danced in front of everyone, see it was fun and she was happy but it would be

nicer if she was here.. Oh Sarah may your soul rest in peace little sister. She turned dancing as tears filled her eyes then she looked at Ina standing behind other people, she smiled with tears in her eyes and danced her way towards her.. People moved aside and took a video of her as she took Ina's arms and danced back to the middle...

She put her arms over Ina's shoulders and danced smiling, Ina's lips trembled with tears in her eyes as she danced with her, they hugged crying and the crowd went "Nxawww" she laughed and wiped their eyes....

Kuda: This one is for Sarah Ina

Ina: Let do this...

The two of them gave each others back and danced singing along....

Kuda: (singing)

Xola moya wami

Xola moya wami

Xola moya wami

The song eventually ended and they hugged as everyone clapped hands. Han-C's Padi padi played and everyone raised their hands biting their lower lips feeling the beat...

Kuda and Ina faced one another and smiled..

Ina: (leaned over) I'm sorry for everything... I know its hard to believe and that's why I won't stop apologising because if i was you I'd be afraid of me especially with my history but i swear i was in pain, it was terrible... I'm sorry.

Kuda : It's ok... Come meet my classmates...

She grabbed her hand and led her towards a group of nurses who were dancing enjoying their company as men kept an eye on them enjoying the sight of those thighs that body hugging uniform...

Meanwhile Cage walked over to Kabi who was sitting by himself pressing his phone, he stood up and bumped shoulders with Cage..

Cage : Hey man... I'm Cage, it's Kabi right?

Kabi: Sure, nice to meet you... Congratulations on the baby

Cage: Sure, come have a drink..

Kabi: Thanks

They walked over to a group of guys standing by the braai stand where Cage introduced him to his boys..

Thomo: (gave him a fist) Sure

Kabi: (fist bumped) Yeah...

Cage reached in the cooler and threw him a bottle, Kabi caught it and popped it open then he sipped as they looked at the sexy nurses.

Cousin: I wonder what I should say to get that girl's attention

Kabi: Walk over and tell her you have a headache then ask her if she can prescribe something stronger..

Cousin: Ba sexy blind

Cage: (laughed) What did i say? I got my own nurse

Thomo : Le tare bolaisa basadi ba rona banna

Kabi: Ba taare golega abe re botswa gore re lebile eng banyana ba IHS..

They laughed as Kabi and Cage placed their braai on the stand then Kabi stepped aside and walked towards the fence where the house shadow deemed the bulb light then he unzipped his jeans and peed on the corner of the yard. A soft hand touched his broad shoulders sliding down then he turned around and looked at Tshiamo, he quickly packed his dick tried to zip his pants but she grabbed his hand and looked in his eyes smiling.

His heart pounded as he looked at the busy party, Tshiamo took his beer and put it on top of the corner pole then she put her arms over his shoulders and baby kissed him..

Kabi: (whispered) Stop... What are you doing?

Tshiamo: Kissing you...

Titi walked over and put her arm around Tshiamo's shoulder as they looked at him, Tshiamo kissed him again then Titi leaned over and kissed him while Tshiamo slid her hand in his jeans touching his dick..

Tshiamo: Titi you were right it's so big..

He caught his breath and stepped back picking up his jeans from his knees and zipping..

Kabi: Stop...

Titi: Tshiamo go stand over there and be on the look out.. Clap your hands if anyone is coming.

Tshiamo walked towards the crowd and stood by while Titi stepped over and kissed Kabi.. She pulled down her jeans together with her panties to her knees and kissed him as his dick twitched.

He kissed her back and they got down as she laid on her back putting her arm behind her head protecting her hair from the sand, he pulled her leg out from the jeans then got between her legs stroking his dick and [#removed](#)

*

*

#96

At the baby shower

Tshiamo clapped hands harder and he pulled out dragging his cum along the way as he zipped his pants, she quickly stood up and dusted the sand off her butt then pulled up her panties..

Meanwhile Rita approached Tshiamo as she met her half way so she wouldn't see Kabi and Titi..

Rita: Heela wena, where is Titi? Are you girls dodging me? We are supposed to serve cupcakes to the guests... Hurry up, o kae yo ba reng Titi ka go balabala?

Tshiamo: (laughed) She went to the car, she forgot her phone there.

Rita: Ok, come help me..

They walked to the house, meanwhile Kabi zipped his jeans and picked his bottle heading to the guys as his heart pounded. He joined the guys standing by the braai and glanced at Ina as she laughed with Kuda. Just looking at that smile brought so much guilt the beer he was holding lost its taste, she was excited to be talking to her cousin again and from the look of things the girls had really patched things up.

He placed the beer on the ground and headed to the car where he sat down and put his hands over his face as tears filled his eyes, he pulled his tshirt over his face and cried... How she would feel wouldn't be a mystery to him and he knew exactly how it would feel...

A knock on the window startled him then he jumped and rolled down the window as Ina stood by smiling..

Ina: Told you she will forgive me..

Kabi: True... I guess i underestimated your bond. Don't hurt her again..

Ina: Never besides i have my own gentleman..

Kabi: Thanks..

Ina: Are you bored? Why are you sitting in the car? Thought I saw you interacting with the guys

Kabi: I was talking to Babe..

He stepped out and closed the door then he hugged her, her smile disappeared as she smelled the girl's perfume on him..

Kabi: I love you... (touched her cheek) I swear i will never hurt you...

He sadly looked in her eyes and kissed her while she looked in his eyes...

Ina: I love you too..

Kabi: Let's go...

He held her hand as they joined the party...

Meanwhile Tshiamo knocked on the bathroom door with Titi inside..

Tshiamo: Titi? Ke tsene?

Titi: Mmh..

She slightly opened the door and dashed in then she closed the door.

Titi: It hurt at first then it got nice but then you clapped your hands, yoo go monate gore ha dick ele moteng wena... Mathata gaa dira lebaka, ne gole monate

Tshiamo: Amme? So the pain isn't that much?

Titi: Only when he puts in the first time and it feels uncomfortable to have something shoved inside you but when he starts thrusting and his thing is running against your insides it's so good.

Tshiamo: (laughed) O taa dira gore ke bate monyana

Titi: I don't think we should show Ina anything and just enjoy him. She and Kuda are OK so there is no point... Yoo wena ne gole monate gore

Tshiamo: (laughed) Ibile kaa bata! Did he pull out?

Titi: I don't think he came, I'm all wet i don't know how semen looks

Tshiamo: Ok, maybe he wasn't finished..

Titi: Yeah

She wiped herself and looked at the tiny light blood stains and flushed the toilet.

Rita: (banged on the door) Banyana! Kante le toilet le tsena lothe? Come help me pack up... The party is over...

They innocently stepped out of the toilet and headed out where they helped pack up.

At the aunt's house...

Later that night Thomo parked at the gate and the girls stepped out...

Rita: Bye guys, see you tomorrow...

Girls: Bye

He waited until they got in the house and drove away...

At Kabi's House...

Later that night the duo walked in the house and closed the door, there was an awkward silence and Kabi's guilty conscience couldn't let him forget while died to ask but of course she didn't want to give him any ideas about the girls, if at all there was such a thing.

They took a shower and got in bed as Ina moved over putting his head over his chest...

Kabi: There is something i have to tell you...

Ina: Yeah?

Kabi: Your cousins like touching me..

She got up and looked at him then he pulled himself up the bed looking at her..

Kabi: Titi touched me maloba when i came over to greet your aunt, i know i should have told you but i panicked.. Today i stepped aside to take a leak and they both kissed me... We had sex behind rhe house, it wasn't sex as such but there was penetration...

Ina: Did you use protection?

Kabi: Babe i didn't plan it, there was no condom..

Ina: I don't know what to say to you... You're the one preaching to me about right and wrong... I don't know what to say.

Kabi: That's why I'm telling you, i feel guilty and i don't want you to think i love them if this comes out

Ina: Oh great, now it makes sense why you're telling me.. Goodnight..

She laid down and faced the other side...

At Cage's House....

The next morning around 4, Kuda woke up to a unusual pressure on her abdomen then she slid her feet in her sleepers and headed to the bathroom where she pulled down her panties and sat on the toilet seat, her eyes dropped on a stain of blood then she rolled down a toilet paper and wiped herself, she came out with so much blood she flashed the toilet and hurried to the bedroom..

Kuda: Cage? Babe? I'm bleeding? Maybe i danced too...

Cage jumped off the bed and put on his tshirt..

Cage : Is it bad?

Kuda: It a lot of blood...

Cage: Get in the car, I'll bring Zizi...

Kuda hurried to the car then Cage grabbed the hospital bag and picked Zizi from his sleep. He put them and in the car and got in the front seat then he started the car...

Kuda: Dear God please, i want to come back with a baby... Don't let me come empty handed. I'm so scared, why isn't the baby moving?

Cage joined the road and overtook the other cars as sharp pains struck Kuda's abdomen...

*

*

#97

At the hospital...

Cage stepped out of the car as Kuda grunted closing her eyes tightly, he opened the door for her and glanced in the car as Zizi laid peacefully asleep in his car seat.

He bent over and picked up Kuda then he kicked the door closed and locked it as he walked away..

Kuda : Uh its hurts so bad...

He put her on top of the emergency wheelchairs and pushed her towards the maternity ward....

Cage: Are you OK babe?

Kuda : (clenched her teeth) Uhhhh... I knew i shouldn't have gotten pregnant. I'm never going to have children again. Uhhhh... Ooooooooooooo..... iiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiii.... Haihaihaihai....

Cage approached the station as one of the nurses met him halfway..

Nurse: Hi

Cage: She is labour, i think.. Wel she is bleeding..

Nurse: This way sir..

He pushed her into a delivery room and helped her get on the bed while the nurse got her card and stepped out.

Cage: I have to go check on Zizi, will you be alright?

Kuda: Yes, please go...

He leaned over and kissed her as the midwife walked in putting putting on his gloves..

Cage: The mma o thokomele mosadi wame o one hela jaana?

Midwife: (laughed) Alright...

Cage: Thank you, I'll be back ke togetse first born ko koloing

Midwife: Ok, don't worry about her.

Cage: Thanks...

He hurried out then the midwife checked her BP and the baby movements before checking the dilation. Kuna frowned as the midwife inserted her fingers all the way in her vjay..

Midwife: Sorry love... Just checking... It's 6cm ...

She changed her gloves as Kuda turned lying on her side. Things were different from last, this time around she was treated differently... The respect and love was too much... Could it be that this time she came with the father of the baby? She never even knew there was this kind of love in government hospitals or was it reserved for certain people? Whatever it was it brought a bit of comfort...

Meanwhile outside Cage approached the car talking to the phone..

Thomo: Hello?

Cage: Hey man, please come take Zizi, Kuda is in labour..

Thomo: The cops took my car for drinking and driving, when we left the party we ran into a booz buzz and they gave me a breathiliser. I was over the limit.

Cage: Shit... (looked at the time) kana i want to be there with Kuda just in case. This time around I'm staying in the delivery room.

Thomo: Should i catch a taxi to your house and get the other car or go to your office and get one of the company cars.

Cage: Let me try something, Litto o reliable but if i call her ke a thalwa, fuck! Let me try Cousie

Thomo: That one is dead drunk. I tried to call him after losing the car the girlfriend answered gotwe o robetse.

Cage: Ok, i remember now.

He hung up and called Ina...

Ina: (sleepy) Hello?

Cage: Can i talk to Kabi?

Ina: Ta ke mo tsose

Kabi: Hello?

Cage: Eitah, ke Cage the mona ke kopa thuso ya gago. Kuda is in labour and I'm with our son. Can't you two come pick him up and drop him at my mother's house? Or even the aut's place.

Kabi: Alright sure

Cage : Thanks, i really appreciate it.

Kabi: We are coming..

He hung up and got off the bed then he switched on the lights as Ina looked at him confused.

Ina: What?

Kabi: We have to get Cage's baby or something like that, Kuda is in labour

They quickly got dressed and left..

At the hospital....

Cage leaned against the bonnet folding his arms as he tapped his foot anxiously, Kabi rolled next to his car and Ina stepped out... He stood up and watched as Ina gently picked him up and put him in the car..

Cage: (whispered not to wake him) Thanks

Kabi: Sure, good luck

Ina got back in the car then Cage locked up and hurried into the hospital...

In the delivery room...

Later on Cage sat besides the bed as Kuda knelt on the bed grunting pains crushing her from all sides,...

Kuda: (slowly groaning) Uhhhhhhh..... Mmmmmmmmm... Motho o itse go mpalama gaa itse gore ngwana ota ka bothoko.... Gaa tswa hoo o robala with my cousins..nxla! Uhhhhhhh...

She got off the bed and paced up and down as Cage followed her up and down with his hands over her shoulders...

Cage: Ke ene last born a utwa?

Kuda: Uhhhhhh..... Uhhhhh....God I want to die right now...

The water broke then he escorted her to bed..

Cage: Get on the bed... I'm going to get the midwife.. Let's do this my babe..ke last born a utwa my love...

She laid down pushing then a midwife walked in putting on her gloves..

Midwife: Right on time... I can see her hair..

Cage stood besides Kuda's head holding her hand avoiding seeing anything between her legs aa she growled pushing. His phone rang then he leaned under the bed picking while holding her hand.

Cage: Hello?

Kabi: Your mother is not home re mo isa ko go auntie wa bone.

Cage: OK...

He hung up and held her hand as she pushed harder...

Kuda : Don't drop my baby after getting her... Give her over immediately... Please...

The second nurse walked in similar to the one in her dream and she pushed...

Kuda: Don't give her my baby... O mo mphe..

Cage: You're getting her baby... Immediately... I'm here.. I know your fears... Push...

She clenched her teeth and pushed as the head popped then she pushed again as the whole body slid out.

Midwife : It's a girl!

The nurse walked over with a receiver..

Kuda: (screaming) DON'T GIVE HER MY BABY

Cage: (angrily) Why are you not listening to her?

The midwife wiped the baby and wrapped her up then handed her to Kuda as she cried for the first time, Kuda burst into tears as she held her daughter for the first time and gave her the breast, Cage sighed in relief looking at both of them then he leaned over and kissed her forehead as they stitched her up..

At the auntie's house...

Ina handed her aunt the child then she closed the door, Ina walked across the yard heading to the car then she wondered and turned to the girls room where she knocked and stepped back.

Tshiamo moved the curtains and recognised her then she opened the door rubbing her sleepy eyes. Ina walked in all the way to the bedroom and switched the lights on while Titi was asleep on the bed. Anger boiled her blood as her heart pounded then she jumped on the bed and punched her on the back.

Ina: O ntwatswa ke eng kele mogoloo Titi? Heeh?

Titi: (screaming) MAMA?! MAMA!?

Titi turned around confused and fell on off the bed then Ina got down sitting on top of her slapping her side to side...

*

*

#98

At the children's house....

Ina stood up and surprised Tshiamo with a slap then she pushed her on top of Titi as they sat at the corner, she reached for the shoe on the floor and smacked them as they curled on the corner.

The shoe landed on Titi's head then she angrily spearheaded her as they fell on the bed then she punched.

Tshiamo: (crying shaking) Titi stop! Ina i didn't do anything i just kissed him...

Ina and Titi continued fighting and scratching one another, Tshiamo ran out of the house and stood at the door screaming for her aunt.

Meanwhile, the aunt's heart skipped as she stormed out of the house, all that ran through her mind was that perhaps thieves or rapists broke into the girls house and attacked them. She to the house barefooted...

At the gate Kabi also stepped out of the car and ran towards the house in case they needed help..

Ina and Titi fell on the bed and the floor then Titi picked a bottle of juice under the bed and bit her lower lip trying to crush it on Ina's head but she moved her head and she broke it on the floor. The aunt walked in and yanked Titi off Ina, Titi fell back breaking the urine bucket and standing up wiping herself with their uniform..

Aunt: Ina what are you doing putting your hands on my daughter? Mosadi yoo kana ka wena a lwa le ngwana?

Ina stood up breathing heavily and looked at her aunt then she turned around and burst into tears putting her hands over her face crying....

Ina: (hyperventilating) She slept with my boyfriend!

Titi: I didn't!

Aunt: So you're beating her because your boyfriend defiled her? Which boyfriend is this? Ene Kabi? I'm going to report him...

Meanwhile Kabi stopped at the door listening then he quietly tiptoed back to the car and sat down calling Ina..

Ina: Hello?

Kabi : Babe please apologise or else I'm going to jail, I'm sorry. If i knew you'd do that I would have never told you.

She cut the call then he sighed as his heart pounded...

Meanwhile inside the house Ina wiped a bleeding scratch as her aunt angrily talked to her...

Aunt: I can't believe you'd do this to me after everything i did for you, my own daughter?? My daughter?? After raising you and treating you like my own?

Ina: She kissed Kabi!

Aunt: And that Kabi is going to jail for defilement. How dare you put your hands on my daughter...

Ina: I am sorry... (to Titi) I'm sorry for hitting you... It won't happen again

Tshiamo: I forgive you Ina, I'm sorry for everything we did. I'm sorry.

Ina: I'll go.

She turned around and walked away as her aunt followed her out..

Aunt: I'm going to report him for defilement, who the hell hit you when you slept with Cage? Now you're insecure accusing young girls of sleeping with your boyfriend? Bring my phone Tshiamo, I'm reporting him so they can test Titi now, if he defiled her he is going to jail. He took advantage of my daughter

Tshiamo brought the phone then she dialed the police standing in the middle of the yard as Ina's heart pounded.

Ina: (tearfully) Auntie ke kopa o intshwarele ke dirile phoso....

The phone rang on loudspeaker as she stood and watched her aunt narrating the sexual assault to the police then she ran to the car and got in slamming the door.

Ina: (panting) She called the police for defilement. We have to run...

Kabi started the car and reverse then he sped off..

*

*

#99

At Kabi's House...

On the same night Kabi paced up and down while Ina sat on the babe regrettably...

Ina: I'm sorry, i shouldn't have asked them anything. At first i wanted to just talk but when i looked at her i got angry...

Kabi: No, i broke the law and I'm going to jail, you did nothing wrong. I'm the adult, i have known better than to just follow what a bunch of stupid kids-uh!

Ina: And you didn't use protection so your DNA is going to be found inside her.

Kabi: I have to go back there and apologise because if they open a case against me then it's over, I'll spend 7 years in jail.. Let's go...

Ina: Let me call Kuda so she can talk to aunt, right now she is angry and she won't listen to me or you.

She dialed her number...

At the hospital...

Meanwhile Cage stood by the bed opening a big yoghurt and handed Kuda, she immediately started taking huge sips as Cage fixed her bedding and stopped looking at his daughter...

Cage: I'm so glad there were no complications... (touched her hand as his thumb filled her pinkish hand.) Hey miss... Your big brother is waiting at home ok? Who gets born at 2am in the morning, you're such a dramatic little ngwana...

Kuda chuckled and as she put away an empty container and opened another taking huge sips...

Cage : Heeela wena why are you eating like that? I swear you're going to swallow my daughter when the food finishes

Kuda : (laughed) I'm hungry, i feel so empty. I could eat a whole bucket right now..

Cage: (laughed) They said i shouldn't be too long because you need to rest..

Kuda: OK...

Her phone rang then she smiled and picked...

Kuda: Hey..

Ina: Hey..

Kuda: I wish i could scream right now but i don't have the energy... It's a girl.. Healthy and fit.

Ina: I feel so bad because for a moment i forgot you're in labour, kana when we went to drop off Zizi i decided to stop by the girls house and ask them why they touched Kabi inappropriately, apparently they touched him at the party and he even had sex with Titi... Not really sex but yeah that.

Kuda: Heela wena Titi o na le kuku nngwe eka dirang dilo tseo? Are you sure Kabi didn't take advantage of her because of her age?

Ina: He didn't.. They touched him and you know Tshiamo o boi, she was quick to apologise. She even sent me a full message of what they did.

Kuda: Yes but Titi is a child and she doesn't know right from wrong. Kabi took advantage of her, you of all people should be sympathetic with Titi and offer her support for what happened because she isn't in her right mind, she is a child.

Ina: So she shouldn't take her responsibility of the mistake? She is my little sister and she should respect me, it has nothing to do with Kabi because Kabi could be any man but Titi must respect me and have boundaries. How do i live with her after this?

Kuda: I'm not saying Titi is right because she is wrong. She is supposed to respect Kabi as his uncle ke ipotsa gore bone mokgwa oo ba o tsaya kae tota. Ba dira dilo tsa mabelete hela, who sleeps with their cousin's man...

Ina : Ee that's the situation so i ended up slapping them now auntie called the police, Kabi might go to jail.

Kuda : But calling the police is just an overreaction, both Kabi and Titi must be shown their mistakes.

Cage: Kabi wa teng ago reka morning after pill, its one thing to cheat and another to come out with a baby as proof of it. It complicates things.

Kabi: But i won't have a chance to buy it because I'm going to jail for defilement, please talk to your aunt.

Kuda: (chuckled) Ina you put me on loudspeaker? Now Kabi heard me talking about him.

Kabi: You're right though, i was wrong and I'm panicking... For sure I'm going to jail because she us underage.

Ina: Auntie gone jaana is just angry i slapped Titi

Kuda: Let me try talking to her, but auntie doesn't hold grudges. She probably said what she said out of anger and once she is calm she will make better decisions. Let me talk to her

Ina: Thanks

She hung up and dialed her aunt. Cage leaned over and kissed her as she held the phone..

Cage: (whispered) I'm going... I'll see you tomorrow, please get some sleep.

Kuda: (whispered back) Bye....

Auntie: Hello?

Kuda: Ke Kuda, its a girl.

Auntie: (smiled) I'm so happy to hear that, I will go to your house in the morning and prepare for you.

Kuda : Thank you. Auntie please don't report Kabi, going to jail will just ruin everything and destroy our family le ene Titi this will haunt her because we know she is not innocent. I know he was wrong and I'm not defending him. Titi can be handy but if you calm down and ask her, you'll be surprised. You always give us advice now its our turn to give you one. Now we will how easy it is to take an advice.

Auntie: I'm not defending Titi and i know her brain is too big for her but Ina shouldn't beat her like that, even you didn't beat her so what's special about her case. Worse she is fighting for a mare boyfriend while she did this with the father of your child. I asked Tshiamo what happened and these girls shocked me. I'm very disappointed but Ina disappointed me too.

Kuda: Let's just settle this at home, Titi needs pills that will prevent pregnancy in case they didn't use protection.

Aunt: What if she got diseases?

Kuda: I will talk to Ina so that Kabi can test today and give us the results, if he is positive then we will take it from there to prevent infection.

Aunt: Ok, how are you feeling?

Kuda: I'm hungry but I'm fine, no complications.

Aunt: Naare do you still have those dreams?

Kuda: I haven't had them since the fasting and starting my therapy for sleep paralysis.

Aunt: Ok, i will see you later.

Kuda: Ee mma..

She hung up and sighed then she dialed Ina..

Ina: Hello?

Kuda: She won't report but Kabi must go get tested with you and bring the results so that if he is positive Titi can start the prevention pills.

Ina: We tested negative last month but we will go get tested again. Thanks a lot

Kuda: Sure, and thank you guys for helping Cage earlier. I don't know what we would have done without you.

Ina: You're welcome. Send me the baby's pictures.. I was so consumed by the drama I forgot to congratulate you. I want a baby girl but i don't want to rush things

Kuda: You'll get it when the time is right.

Ina: Goodnight...

Kuda: Cousie can i give you an advice that might give you peace?

Ina: Mm

Kuda: You need to move away from home, when you reach a certain age you must move and stay by yourself for your own privacy and peace of mind. Those teenagers seem like trouble especially Titi with her big mouth, I'm still going to talk to her about what she did to Kabi. In fact we all need to sit down as cousins and discuss if we will be united kana we are enemies.

Ina: I think moving out is best gape I'm about to graduate so hopefully i find a job and move out or i put in a tenant then rent outside like you. I think putting a tenant in my mother's house is best.

Kuda: Ok, bye

Ina: Waitse you're talking... Why didn't i think of renting my room?

Kuda: (laughed) Because you've always gotten along with everyone until you lost everything and got depressed. Goodnight

Ina: Goodnight, i missed talking to you at night like this. Bye

Kuda: Bye

She hung up smiling and sighed looking at her little girl...

At the aunt's place....

The next morning Ina knocked on the door, her auntie opened the door then she respectfully handed her their HIV results and morning after pills.

Ina: I brought this. Thank you for your forgiveness.

Aunt: Come inside.

She walked in as the girls sat on the couch..

Aunt: Titi do you have anything to say to your cousin?

Titi: I'm sorry for everything, I didn't think you'd find out but I'm sorry.

Tshiamo: (tearfully) I'm sorry for hurting you and for what i did to uncle Kabi. It will never happen again and i hope you forgive me. I'm sorry.

Ina tearfully looked at them and looked down...

Ina: I forgive you bo nnaka, i hope it was all worthy it because you used your bodies to fight battles that aren't yours. Kuda and i have a good connection and we walked out of that situation strong. We will heal, Cage and Kabi communicate well and one day we will forget all about it but Titi when you meet a boy you like you'll regret losing your virginity behind the house on the ground. I forgive you, its the past now..

Tshiamo: Thank you. I did your laundry and cleaned your house

Ina: (laughed) Thanks..

Auntie: Let this be the last time I hear about someone sleeping with the others man, you're going to be evil women if you don't have boundaries for your family members. I won't waste my breath talking, if you're wise you don't need a long speech...

All: Ee mma..

Aunt: Ina let's go help Kuda at her house, she will be discharged from the hospital today.

Ina: Ok

They stood up and walked out...

FIVE YEARS LATER....

*

*

#100

At the clinic..

Kabi parked the car and stepped out as Ina fixed her lipstick and got out, Kabi took out their 4 year old from the car seat while she picked the 2 year old and put her down then she bent over fixing her buns. Doris stepped out with her children and got in the car next to them, Dula adjusted his seat getting up, Ina smiled and waved him as he waved back.

Junior: I don't like getting hanged on that thing

Kabi: (laughed) But we need to know if you're growing or not..

Ina: (put a cap over his head) Put on your cap rra, hold your sister's hand...Hamba...

The little boy held his sisters hand as they walked in, Kabi and Ina walked behind them with their cards and scale bag.

Ina : Are you going to your father's tombstone unveiling?

Kabi: I've got important things to do tomorrow... (smiling) Kana legale mma you want to pay respect to a man who made your life a living hell for years?

Ina : (laughed) No, just testing you... You never know what the next person is thinking.

Kabi: I'm grateful he took it out but i don't have to honour him as if he isn't the one who put it there in the first place.

Ina: True...

They greeted the other mothers and joined the queue as the children walked back and sat on Kabi's lap. Ina recieved a message and took out her phone..

Kuda: On this day a few years ago. My cousin lost everything she had, the pain changed her and for a while she wasn't herself. It was hard for everyone to understand because not many understand what depression can make you do. People still wonder if i forgave her for what she did and i still maintain, i have always been the one doing wrong against my loved ones and they always forgave me, now i know that it takes love to forgive. I was once depressed and when you're depressed you're easily tempted, i know because i married a man i didn't love because of depression. I may be wrong but I believe I'm right that my cousin loves me and she is still my friend. Just sharing this as a friend

Ina: lol Batho Kuda. Are you dying? Is that a goodbye message? Don't make me cry ke tisitse bana sekaleng. I saw Dula with Doris, he has two children, waitse Dula ene

Kuda: I saw him at the mall the other time and we just waved at one another

Ina: Shap

Kabi picked the kids and moved with the queue then she moved close to him...

At the main home...

Later that afternoon Tshiamo stood behind the yard raking while listening to music with her headsets, a call came through and she stopped to answer.

Tshiamo: Hello?

Voice: Tell Titi that the results are out a cheke

Tshiamo: Ok, let me tell her.

She hung up and walked in the house where Titi was lying on the sofa watching a Korean drama..

Tshiamo: What's your candidate number kante?

Titi: 0345,why?

Tshiamo sent the final exam request message and waited as Titi ran over and looked at her phone. The results reported immediately then she clicked as they stared at her D's..

Titi: How did i fail?

Tshiamo : D is not bad... You can rewrite and boost your points again.

The student allowance reported then Tshiamo jumped and danced wiggling her fists..

Tshiamo: Can you come with me? I'm going to do my hair at the salon and buy a new dress for the event tomorrow. I thought I'd go there looking shabby.

Titi: Ok

Titi dragged her feet to the bedroom. A car parked outside then Tshiamo stepped out looking at her aunt getting out of the car.

Auntie: Come help me here, where is Titi?

The girls hurried over and as the old man stepped out and opened his van at the back...

Old man: Get inside and hand your little sister the food...

Tshiamo got in and offloaded the food while Titi put them in the house then they closed the car.

Aunt: Come say hello... Ta le dumedise rraalonamogolo...

They walked over and shook his hand..

Old man: How are you?

Both: Fine..

Auntie: You must come take us to the farm tomorrow...

Old man: I'll definitely come... You told me about it..

He got in the car and drove off as the girls followed her in the house..

Tshiamo: This old man is always here..

Titi: (laughed) And he buys us food too much..

Auntie: (laughed blushing) Don't insult me, put those things in the kitchen and leave me alone...
Hee i heard the results are out on the radio, how did you do?

Titi : Ba ntshieditse, they cheated me... I feel like they didn't mark properly.

Auntie: You're dating, that's why you failed... You sleep out and you don't read, ota ipona... Nna ke a nyalwa jaana ke monnamogolonyana wame re ipatela setsha. Re togela bana ba manyalo rago inela rele two, re etelwa ke grandchildren hela, bo Zizi le bo Junior hela le ba mdala wame

Tshiamo: (laughed) Even me auntie?

Auntie: You people sleep with people's men, you'll start smiling at my old man for his pension..

The girls laughed and picked the food taking it to the kitchen...

At Thomo's House....

The following morning Thomo stepped out of the house carrying his copy and headed to the car where he put him in his baby seat and got in the car. His phone rang then he picked as Rita locked the door...

Thomo: Hello?

Cage: Where are you?

Thomo: We are about to leave, waitse i can't believe I'm about to go to this place even after all the ghost stories i heard. I get scared just thinking about the long road..

Cage: (laughed) Just come already...

Thomo: Did you really see a ghost on the middle of the road?

Cage : I always see crazy things, akere i told you I saw Tamo in the bathroom and i saw Papa the night of my wedding. I always crazy shit, if I was using drugs I'd think I'm high but i don't know.. I see weird shit.

Thomo: You're scaring me even more...

Cage : (laughed) See you when you get here.

Thomo: Bye

He hung up and started the car as Rita got in the car then they drove out...

At Kabi's House...

Meanwhile Ina strapped her kids in their seats as Kabi nodded his head listening to music, she got in and closed the door then she took a deep breath and sighed.

Ina: I still hate going to that place, i don't care what Kuda says. That place is very creepy..

Kabi: (laughed) Don't worry, I'm here...

He turned the car and drove out as Junior sang along with the music, Ina laughed looking at him and joined in singing and correcting his lyrics..

At the KUCA farms....

Later on cars turned off road and followed a gravel road as dust made a huge cloud until a big board of the KUCA farm appeared...

Tshiamo and Titi turned looking behind at the cars behind them...

Titi: Our farm is that side... Hey that place used to be scary

Tshiamo: Tell me about it... Remember when Sarah went missing?

Titi: I still wonder how she disappeared without us seeing her. That was the scariest days of our lives.

Tshiamo: Nako ya banna ba dipitse...

They laughed as the car drove through the farm, a large green field covered the field all the way to a white stretch tent where a few people were standing by while children chased balloons and bubbles on the green field.....

The old man's car stopped and the girls stepped out as smart four wheel drives stopped, couples got out with their children then three identical GTI's stopped by with loud music, young men stepped out with weird haircuts and stylish tight tattered jeans that impressed them.

The aunt and her old man walked towards the crowd as the girls walked at tortoise speed until the young men caught up to them and walked along with them introducing themselves.

Kabi and Ina put their kids down and they immediately ran towards their cousins who were chasing balloons. The couple approached the crowd and greeted everyone while other people stood in front of a big backdrop with balloons and words " Cage & Kuda's 5th Year anniversary"

Babe recognised them and pulled them to the board then she put up her cannon camera and took beautiful pictures of them, she smiled and walked over to them with Nametso as Ina's heart skipped...

Babe: (fist bumped with her brother) Uh forgot to tell you that i got a gig for covering this event by the way this is my buddy Name.. Name this is my brother Kabi and his wife Ina.

Name: Nice to meet you, i know Ina from UB. I used to see her around the school, remember me?

Ina: Not really but you look familiar..

Name: Alright...

Ina: I'm the best lady.. I gotta go...

She turned to rhe cabin, the lesbianis walked away and continued taking pictures of everyone. More people arrived and the MC picked the mic...

Mc: Ladies and gentlemen please take your sit so we can get started...

Cage walked out of the cabin with the pastor and smiled nodding at everyone as they took their position. Zizi ran over breathing heavily and stood next to his grandmother....

Zizi : I want water..

Ma Kuda: (took out his bottle from her bag) Here you go...

Tshiamo picked him up and walked to tje garden where children were playing, she got them to play quietly as the ceremony started. One of the courier employees joined her and chatted with her while they kept an eye on the children.

Meanwhile Kuda stepped out of the cabin in her pink gown with a long fishtail that spread wide on the ground as Ina fixed it..

Ina: You're good to go... (chuckled) o bone gongwe ke bogeletse veil mo legong ha ore waa tsama abe gown e teroga.

Kuda: (laughed) O moloi the..

They laughed as the Dj play Natalie Taylor's surrender, everyone turned and looked while others took a video until she reached the front and took Cage's hands...

Pastor: We are gathered here today to witness the 5th wedding anniversary of Mr and Mrs Cage Andrew. Let's bow our heads and pray...

They all bowed their heads as the pastor prayed. Meanwhile Tshiamo and her newly found friend stood by the swing chatting as the children played under the tree. Zizi's sister caught a sight of someone behind the tree and walked over.

A few minutes passed then Zizi noticed his little sister wasn't around, he stood up and walked towards the trees where she was giggling and laughing then she stopped and stood up as the leaves behind the trees crushed like someone just ran to hide there.

Zizi : What are you doing?

Her: My friend was telling me that she will always protect me, her name is Sarah and she is my height. She is really nice. She says we shouldn't tell anyone about her

Zizi: Uh... That imaginary friend again... Come on...

He grabbed her hand and they walked back to the playground...

THE END